#### RESEARCHSPACE@AUCKLAND

#### http://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz

#### ResearchSpace@Auckland

#### **Copyright Statement**

The digital copy of this thesis is protected by the Copyright Act 1994 (New Zealand).

This thesis may be consulted by you, provided you comply with the provisions of the Act and the following conditions of use:

- Any use you make of these documents or images must be for research or private study purposes only, and you may not make them available to any other person.
- Authors control the copyright of their thesis. You will recognise the author's right to be identified as the author of this thesis, and due acknowledgement will be made to the author where appropriate.
- You will obtain the author's permission before publishing any material from their thesis.

To request permissions please use the Feedback form on our webpage. <a href="http://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/feedback">http://researchspace.auckland.ac.nz/feedback</a>

#### General copyright and disclaimer

In addition to the above conditions, authors give their consent for the digital copy of their work to be used subject to the conditions specified on the <u>Library Thesis Consent Form</u> and <u>Deposit Licence</u>.

#### **Note: Masters Theses**

The digital copy of a masters thesis is as submitted for examination and contains no corrections. The print copy, usually available in the University Library, may contain corrections made by hand, which have been requested by the supervisor.

# Functional and Structural Characterisation of Staphylococcal Superantigen-Like Protein 10 (SSL10)

#### **Deepa Patel**

A thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Department of Molecular Medicine and Pathology
The University of Auckland
2011

#### **Abstract**

Staphylococcus aureus is a highly versatile gram-positive bacterium that owes its success to the remarkable range of pathogenic factors that it has at its disposal. Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 10 (SSL10) is a tightly regulated, highly conserved protein exclusive to the arsenal of *S.aureus*. It is located on the genomic island  $vSa\alpha$  alongside ten other related ssl genes. The 2.75 Å crystal structure of SSL10 displays strong structural homology to the superantigen toxins with an N-terminal OB-fold domain linked to a C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain; however they are functionally distinct.

SSL10 binds to human IgG and displays striking specificity for the Fc domain of the  $\gamma1$  subclass. Its strong affinity for IgG only extends to primate species. Kinetic analysis of SSL10 binding to human IgG1 suggests a dissociation constant in the high nanomolar range through a single site 1:1 stoichiometry interaction. Truncation of SSL10 into its C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain abolished its ability to bind IgG1 suggesting the presence of key residues in the N-terminal OB-fold domain. SSL10 competes for binding to IgG1 with cell surface Fc $\gamma$ Rs on monocytes, and consequently interferes with the phagocytosis of IgG1-opsonised bacteria by neutrophils. This is a key survival strategy for *S.aureus* given that phagocytic cells play a crucial role in the immune clearance of gram positive bacteria.

This small 24 kDa protein displays strong functional diversity through its C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain, disrupting the proteolytic cascades of complement and coagulation. It targets complement C4 and inhibits the classical and mannan-binding lectin pathways of complement. SSL10 also affinity purifies prothrombin, fibrinogen, fibronectin and plasminogen from plasma; key factors involved in the clotting process. It potently delays coagulation prior to thrombin activation suggesting an alternative role for fibrinogen and fibronectin in anchoring SSL10 at the site of infection where it would be most effective. It is clear these bacterial proteins are strategically designed to accommodate a number of circumstances. This study illustrates the incredible complexity of host-pathogen interactions and highlights the need for a comprehensive understanding of this bacterium if we are to successfully develop alternative therapeutics in the future.

### **Acknowledgements**

I owe my deepest gratitude to so many people who have supported me throughout my PhD and made it an enjoyable and rewarding experience.

Thank you to my supervisor, Professor John Fraser for giving me the opportunity to work on a challenging and exciting project and also for his continued enthusiasm, guidance and encouragement across all aspects of my PhD. Thank you to my co-supervisor Dr Ries Langley for all the valuable technical advice and for encouraging me to think outside the box. And thank you to Dr Bruce Wines for his expertise and continued enthusiasm and support that assisted in publication of this work.

I would also like to acknowledge Professor Ted Baker, Heather Baker and Dr Paul Young for their guidance with the structural aspect of my project and Ivan Ivonovic for setting up the crystallisation screens on the robot. A sincere thank you to Richard Bunker, Christian Linke and members of the SBS structural biology lab for their continued advice and support.

Thank you to Stephen Edgar and Vicki Scott for assistance with the flow cytometer, Hillary Holloway for assistance with confocal microscopy, and Dr Mark Oliver, Dr Mark Green, Dr Ellen Knapp and Auckland Zoo for generously providing animal sera. I am also very grateful to all the volunteers who kindly donated blood and to Laura Young, Vicki Scott, Maria Rowe, Stephen Richie, Andrew Wood, Richard Sequeira and Natalie Lorenz for assistance with phlebotomy. Thank you to all the past and present members of the Fraser lab for all the memorable times. It has been a pleasure working with you. And a warm thank you to my friends who have always believed in me and stood behind me throughout my PhD.

I would also like to thank Professor Roger Booth for his words of wisdom that encouraged me to undertake this PhD and acknowledge the generous financial support from the University of Auckland Doctoral scholarship and Maurice Wilkins Centre for Molecular Biodiscovery that has made this work possible.

To my brother, Kevin, thank you for all your encouragement and patience and for always keeping the humour alive. And to my parents, Rajesh and Kundan, thank you for your unconditional support and all the sacrifices that you have made so I could have this opportunity.

# **Table of Contents**

ABSTRACT	II
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	III
TABLE OF CONTENTS	IV
LIST OF FIGURES	XI
LIST OF TABLES	XIII
ABBREVIATIONS	XIV
CHAPTER 1 : INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 Staphylococcus aureus: rise of the superbug	1
1.1.1 Antibiotic resistance	1
1.1.2 The S.aureus genome	2
1.1.3 The expression of virulence factors	2
1.2 Defence mechanisms of the human immune system	3
1.2.1 Antimicrobial factors	3
1.2.2 Nutrient availability	3
1.2.3 The complement system	4
1.2.3.1 Activation of complement	4
1.2.3.2 The terminal complement pathway	5
1.2.4 Immunoglobulins	5
1.2.4.1 Fc receptors	6
1.2.4.2 Antibodies and complement	7
1.2.5 The coagulation cascade	8
1.3 Virulence factors of <i>S.aureus</i> : pathway to pathogenesis	10
1.3.1 The bacterial cell surface	
1.3.2 Inhibition of complement	
1.3.3 Interference of leukocyte recruitment	
1.3.4 Evasion of phagocytic cells	

1.3.5 Interference of phagocytic killing	13
1.3.6 Resistance to antimicrobial proteins	13
1.3.7 Leukocyte toxicity	14
1.3.8 Avoiding immune recognition	14
1.3.9 Superantigens	15
1.4 Staphylococcal superantigen-like proteins (SSLs)	16
1.4.1 The SSL gene locus	18
1.4.2 Sialic acid binding proteins	18
1.4.3 IgA binding protein	18
1.4.4 Complement inhibitors	19
1.4.5 Cellular interference	19
1.4.6 SSL regulation	19
1.4.7 Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 10	20
1.5 Aim	22
CHAPTER 2: MATERIALS AND METHODS	23
2.1 Materials	23
2.1.1 Molecular biology	23
2.1.1.1 Reagents	23
2.1.1.2 Plasmids	23
2.1.1.3 Bacterial strains and isolates	24
2.1.1.4 Oligonucleotides	25
2.1.1.5 Media for bacterial growth	26
2.1.2 Protein expression and analysis	26
2.1.2.1 Reagents	26
2.1.3 Functional analysis	27
2.1.3.1 Reagents	27
2.1.3.2 Antibodies	28
2.1.4 Cell culture	29
2.1.4.1 Media	29
2.1.4.2 Cell lines	29
2.2 Methods	30
2.2.1 DNA purification	30
2.2.1.1 Purification of genomic DNA from S.aureus	30
2.2.1.2 Extraction of plasmid DNA using alkaline lysis	
2.2.1.3 Plasmid purification for sequencing	30
2.2.1.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis	31
2.2.1.5 Gel extraction	
2.2.2 Amplification of DNA	31

2.2.2.1 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)	31
2.2.2.2 Site directed mutagenesis by overlap PCR	31
2.2.3 DNA ligation and transformation	32
2.2.3.1 Restriction endonuclease digestion of DNA	32
2.2.3.2 Ligation	
2.2.3.3 Production of chemically competent <i>E.coli</i>	32
2.2.3.4 Transformation of chemically competent E.coli	33
2.2.4 Protein expression and purification	33
2.2.4.1 Protein expression using pET32a.3c	33
2.2.4.2 Nickel affinity chromatography	33
2.2.4.3 Cation exchange chromatography	34
2.2.4.4 Size exclusion chromatography	34
2.2.4.5 IgG purification from plasma and ARH-77 cell line	34
2.2.4.6 Papain cleavage and purification of human IgG Fc	35
2.2.4.7 Prothrombin purification from plasma	35
2.2.5 Protein characterisation	35
2.2.5.1 Sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel (SDS-PAGE)	35
2.2.5.2 Protein electrophoresis	36
2.2.5.3 Silver staining	36
2.2.5.4 Isoelectric focusing	36
2.2.6 Protein modification	37
2.2.6.1 Coupling of proteins to sepharose	
2.2.6.2 Coupling of proteins to fluorescein	37
2.2.6.3 Coupling of proteins to Alexa 488	38
2.2.6.4 Protein biotinylation	38
2.2.6.5 Deglycosylation of proteins	38
2.2.6.6 Trichloroacetic acid protein precipitation	38
2.2.7 Production and purification of anti-SSL10 antibodies	38
2.2.8 Mass Spectrometry	39
2.2.9 Cell culture	40
2.2.9.1 Preparation of serum	
2.2.9.2 Erythrocyte lysis with ammonium chloride	40
2.2.9.3 Separation of PBMC and granulocytes	40
2.2.9.4 Lysis of blood leukocytes	41
2.2.10 Cellular interaction	41
2.2.10.1 Two colour staining of leukocytes with CD marker and SSL10-fluorescein	
2.2.10.2 Competitive binding analysis	41
2.2.10.3 Confocal laser scanning microscopy and fluorescence microscopy	
2.2.11 Analysis of protein interaction	
2.2.11.1 Coprecipitation	
2.2.11.2 Western blot analysis	
2.2.11.3 Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)	43
vi	

2.2.11.4 Analysis of glycan binding specificity by glycomics array	43
2.2.12 Functional assays	43
2.2.12.1 In vitro PBMC proliferation assay	43
2.2.12.2 Phagocytosis assay	44
2.2.12.3 Hemolytic complement assay	44
2.2.12.4 Wieslab ELISA	45
2.2.12.5 Complement ELISA	45
2.2.12.6 Clotting assay	45
2.2.13 Binding kinetics	46
2.2.13.1 Surface plasmon resonance	46
2.2.13.2 Isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC)	46
2.2.14 Protein crystallography	47
2.2.14.1 Protein preparation	47
2.2.14.2 Crystallisation condition screening and data collection	47
2.2.14.3 Structure determination and refinement	47
3.1 Introduction	48
3.2 Results	49
3.2.1 Analysis of ss/10 from clinical isolates of S.aureus	49
3.2.2 SSL10 from the publicly available sequenced strains of S.aureus	51
3.2.3 Cloning and expression of recombinant SSL10	53
3.2.4 Purification of recombinant SSL10	55
3.3 Discussion	59
CHAPTER 4: PRELIMINARY ANALYSIS OF SSL10	60
4.1 Introduction	60
4.2 Results	61
4.2.1 Expression of endogenous SSL10 by S.aureus	61
4.2.2 The interaction of SSL10 and human blood leukocytes	
4.2.2.1 <i>In vitro</i> proliferation of human PBMCs	
4.2.2.2 SSL10 binds to the cell surface of blood monocytes	
4.2.2.3 Internalisation of SSL10 by human blood monocytes	64
4.2.2.4 Coprecipitation of monocyte surface proteins by SSL10 Sepharose	68
4.2.3 Affinity isolation of plasma proteins by SSL10	
4.2.3.1 SSL10 interacts with IgG but not IgA or IgM	70
4.2.3.2 SSL10 directly interacts with purified fibrinogen	

4.2.3.3 SSL10 binds to purified plasminogen	71
4.2.3.4 SSL10 directly binds to the coagulation factor prothrombin	72
4.2.4 SSL10 interferes with clot formation	74
4.3 Discussion	77
CHAPTER 5: HUMAN IgG1 AND SSL10	81
5.1 Introduction	81
5.2 Results	82
5.2.1 SSL10 exclusively binds to human IgG1	82
5.2.2 SSL10 binds to the IgG1 Fc domain	83
5.2.3 SSL10 binds to a single site on human IgG1	84
5.2.4 Isothermal titration calorimetry analysis of SSL10 and IgG1	86
5.2.5 Cleavage of Fcγ1 Asn <sup>297</sup> -linked carbohydrates	86
5.2.6 Proteins precipitated from human and animal sera by SSL10	90
5.2.7 SSL10 inhibits IgG1 binding to the cell surface of monocytes	93
5.2.8 Phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised bacteria by human neutrophils	95
5.3 Discussion	98
CHAPTER 6: COMPLEMENT AND SSL10	101
6.1 Introduction	101
6.2 Results	102
6.2.1 Inhibition of complement pathways by SSL10	102
6.2.2 SSL10 inhibits the hemolysis of RBC by complement	104
6.2.3 SSL10 inhibits C3b deposition	104
6.2.4 SSL10 affinity purifies complement C4 from human serum	107
6.2.4 SSL10 directly binds to complement C4 and C4b	109
6.3 Discussion	112
CHAPTER 7: STRUCTURAL AND MUTATIONAL ANALYSIS OF SSL10	115
7.1 Introduction	115
7.2 Results	116
7.2.1 Crystallography	116
7.2.1.1 Protein purification and initial crystallisation condition screen	
7.2.1.2 Fine screening around optimal crystallisation condition	117
7.2.1.3 X-ray diffraction and data collection	117

7.2.1.3 Molecular refinement of the 2.9 Å SSL10 <sub>B</sub> model	117
7.2.1.4 Molecular refinement of the 2.75 Å SSL10 <sub>B</sub> model	117
7.2.1.4 The SSL10 structure	118
7.2.1.5 Optimisation of crystal formation	
7.2.1.6 Co-complex of SSL10 and human IgG1 Fc	
7.2.2 Mutagenesis of SSL10	124
7.3 Discussion	129
CHAPTER 8: DISCUSSION	131
8.1 Introduction	131
8.2 SSL10 and IgG1	132
8.3 SSL10 and complement	132
8.4 Multi-protein complexes	133
8.5 Multifaceted targeting of the immune response	133
8.6 The impact of SSL10 on the inflammatory response	134
8.7 Future directions	134
APPENDICES	136
Appendix A : Sequenced S.aureus strains	136
Appendix B: pET32a.3C plasmid map	138
Appendix C: Mass spectrometry	139
C.1 Human IgG1 Heavy chain	139
C.2 Human IgG1 Light chain	140
C.3 Fibronectin	142
C.4 Fibrinogen α-chain	144
C.5 Fibrinogen β-chain	145
C.6 Fibrinogen γ-chain	146
C.7 α2-macroglobulin	146
C & Prothrombin	149

C.9 Plasminogen	150
C.10 Band 'J'	151
C.11 Cow Fibrinogen α-chain	155
C.12 Sheep Fibrinogen β-chain	156
C.13 Mouse Fibrinogen β-chain	157
C.14 Mouse Fibrinogen γ-chain	159
C.15 Baboon IgG	161
C.16 Chimpanzee IgG	163
C.17 BaCI-precipitated Prothrombin	166
Appendix D: Seroconversion against SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub>	169
Appendix E: SSL7 and complement C5	170
BIBLIOGRAPHY	171

# **List of Figures**

Figure 1.1: The intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of the coagulation cascade	9
Figure 1.2: Comparison of the Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein family and TSST-1 from S.a	aureus
MW2, and homologous proteins from S.cereveia using a neighbour-joining tree	17
Figure 1.3: Summary of proteins produced by S.aureus to evade the host immune response	21
Figure 3.1: Amplification of ssl10 from clinical isolates of S.aureus by PCR	49
Figure 3.2: Neighbour-joining tree comparing SSL10 from the sequenced strains of S.aureus	50
Figure 3.3: Amino acid sequence alignment of the eight allelic variants of SSL10 from the sequence	ed .
strains of S.aureus using ClustalW	52
Figure 3.4: Structural model of SSL10 based on the crystal structure of SSL11	54
Figure 3.5: Expression of SSL10 in E.coli using the pET32a.3c expression system and purification of the person of	using
Ni <sup>2+</sup> affinity chromatography and cation exchange chromatography	56
Figure 3.6: Purification of SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> using Ni <sup>2+</sup> affinity chromatography	57
Figure 4.1: Immunoblot detecting the expression of endogenous SSL10 by S.aureus in RPMI	62
Figure 4.2: The <i>in vitro</i> proliferation of human PBMCs by SMEZ-2, PHA, SSL10 <sub>A</sub> and SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	63
Figure 4.3: FACS analysis and fluorescence microscopy displaying binding of SSL10-fluorescein to	
human blood monocytes	65
Figure 4.4: The interaction of SSL10-fluorescein with monocytes is saturable and competitive	66
Figure 4.5: Confocal sections of a human PBMC incubated with SSL10-Alexa488	67
Figure 4.6: Affinity isolation of biotinylated cell surface proteins from PBMCs at 4 °C by SSL10	68
Figure 4.7: Affinity isolation of proteins from human plasma by SSL10 <sub>A</sub> , SSL10 <sub>B</sub> and SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub>	69
Figure 4.8: Western blot analysis of proteins affinity purified by Protein A, SSL10 and SSL7	70
Figure 4.9: Affinity isolation of purified human fibrinogen and plasminogen by SSL10 and SSL10 <sub>95-1</sub>	97
Sepharose	71
Figure 4.10: Affinity isolation of proteins from cow, sheep and mouse plasma using SSL10 Sepharo	se
and Protein A Sepharose	72
Figure 4.11: Direct interaction of SSL10 with BaCl-purified prothrombin by ELISA	73
Figure 4.12: SSL10 inhibits clot formation in platelet poor human plasma	75
Figure 4.13: Clot formation in the presence of SSL10, SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> and SSL7 at 40 mins following	
activation with 10 mM CaCI	76
Figure 5.1: Immunoblot displaying the specificity of SSL10 for human IgG1	82
Figure 5.2: Coprecipitation of the Fc domain of human IgG1 by SSL10 Sepharose	83
Figure 5.3: Kinetic analysis of SSL10 binding to human IgG1 using surface plasmon resonance	85
Figure 5.4: Isothermal titration calorimetry profiles for the binding of SSL10 to human IgG1 and IgG	1 Fc
at 25 °C in PBS pH 7.4	87
Figure: 5.5: Size exclusion profile of SSI 10 and IgG1 Ec before and after PNGase E. treatment	88

Figure 5.6: Affinity isolation of proteins from human and animal sera using Protein A or SSL10	
Sepharose	90
Figure 5.7: Amino acid alignment of the Fc domain of human IgG1-4	91
Figure 5.8: Amino acid alignment comparing Fc domain of IgG1 from different species	92
Figure 5.9: Competition of fluorescein-labelled human IgG1 or IgG3 with SSL10 or SSL7	94
Figure 5.10: Phagocytosis of fluorescent S.pyogenes and S.aureus by human neutrophils	95
Figure 5.11: Phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised S.pyogenes by human neutrophils in the presence of	
SSL10 and Protein A	95
Figure 5.12: Crystal structure of FcγRIII binding to human IgG1 Fc domain	97
Figure 6.1: Impact of SSL10 and SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> on endpoint MAC formation through the classical, altern	native
and lectin pathway of the human complement cascade	103
Figure 6.2: Complement-mediated hemolysis of RBC in the presence of SSL10, SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> and	
SSL7	105
Figure 6.3: ELISA analysis of C3b deposition following IgG1 or IgG3-mediated complement	
activation	106
Figure 6.4: Western blot of complement C2, C4 and C5 affinity purified from human serum	108
Figure 6.5: Western blot of proteins isolated from PNGase F-treated serum by SSL10 and SSL11	109
Figure 6.6: Direct interaction of complement C2, C4, C4a and C4b with SSL10, SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> , SSL11 of	or
SSL7 by ELISA	110
Figure 6.7: Schematic diagram of complement C4 and its activation products	111
Figure 7.1: The crystal of recombinant SSL10 <sub>B</sub> under polarised light	116
Figure 7.2: Crystal structure of SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	119
Figure 7.3: Structural comparison of SSL5, SSL7, SSL11 and SSL10	120
Figure 7.4: The dimer interface between adjacent SSL10 molecules	121
Figure 7.5: Comparison of SSL10 and SSL7 highlights key residues for mutagenesis	126
Figure 7.6 Competition with cell surface FcγRs on monocytes for binding to IgG1-fluorescein by SSL	.10 <sub>B</sub> ,
SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub> and SSL10 mutants	127

## **List of Tables**

Table 1.1: Physiochemical and biological properties of the five immunoglobulin isotypes	6
Table 1.2: Physiochemical and biological properties of the four subclasses of human IgG	7
Table 2.1: Summary of bacterial strains and isolates	24
Table 2.2: Oligonucleotide primer sequence	25
Table 2.3: Mutagenesis primers	25
Table 2.4: Summary of commercial antibody products	28
Table 2.5: Summary of human cell lines and optimal growth conditions	29
Table 2.6: Running and stacking solutions for SDS-PAGE gel	36
Table 3.1: Sequence identity of the eight allelic variants of SSL10	51
Table 3.2: Key properties of recombinant SSL10 proteins	58
Table 5.1: Summary of the kinetic properties of IgG binding proteins	89
Table 6.1: Isotype specific residues on complement C4 involved in covalent bond formation	111
Table 7.1: X-ray data collection and refinement statistics for the crystal structure of SSL10 $_{\rm B}$	122
Table 7.2: Conditions for optimisation of SSL10 crystallisation	124
Table 7.3: Alanine mutation screening of SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	128

#### **Abbreviations**

°C Degrees celsius

amp Ampicillin

ATCC American type cell culture collection

BaCl Barium chloride

bp Base pair

BSA Bovine serum albumin

CH Heavy chain constant region

CHIPS Chemotaxis inhibitory protein of Staphylococcus aureus

C-terminal Carboxy terminus

DNA Deoxyribonucleic acid

dNTP Deoxynucleotide triphosphate

DTT Dithiothreitol

Eap Extracellular adherence protein

ECM Extracellular matrix

Ecb Extracellular complement binding protein

Efb Extracellular fibrinogen binding protein

Fab Immunoglobulin antigen binding fragment

FACS Fluorescence activated cell sorter

Fc Immunoglobulin crystallisable fragment

FcγR Immunoglobulin G Fc receptor

FCS Fetal calf serum

Fig Figure

fMLP N-formyl-methionyl-leucyl-phenylalanine FPLC Fast performance liquid chromatography

FSC Forward scatter

g Gram

GlcNAc N-acetylglucosamine

hr Hour

HrtA Heme transporter A IDA Iminodiacetic acid

IEC Immune evasion cluster

lg Immunoglobulin

IPTG Isopropyl  $\beta$ -D-thiogalactopyranoside

ITC Isothermal titration calorimetry

kDa Kilodalton

L Litre

LB Luria-Bertani broth
LPS Lipopolysaccharide

M Molar

mA Milliampere

MFI Mean fluorescence intensity

mg Milligram

MHC Major histocompatablity complex

min Minute(s)

µL Microlitre

mL Milliliter

µM Micromolar

mM Millimolar

Mr Molecular weight

ng Nanogram

NMS Normal mouse serum
NRS Normal rabbit serum
NTA Nitrilotriacetic acid
N-terminus Amino-terminus

OB-fold Oligosaccharide/oligonucleotide binding fold

O/N Overnight

PBL Peripheral blood lymphocyte

PBMC Peripheral blood mononuclear cell

PBS Phosphate buffered saline PCR Polymerase chain reaction

PE Phycoerythrin pg Picogram

PHA Phytohemagglutinin pl Isoelectric point

PMSF Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride

PNGase F Peptide-N-glycosidase F

RBC Red blood cell

rpm Revolutions per minute

RPMI Roswell Park Memorial Institute Medium - 1640

RT Room temperature

s Second(s)
Sag Superantigen

Sbi S. aureus IgG-binding protein

SCIN Staphylococcal complement inhibitor protein

SDS Sodium dodecyl sulphate

SDS-PAGE Sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis

SET Staphylococcal exotoxin-like SpA Staphylococcal Protein A SPR Surface plasmon resonance

SSC Side scatter

TBS Tris buffered saline
TCA Trichloroacetic acid

TCR T-cell receptor

TEMED N,N,N,N- teramethylethylenediamine

TNFα Tumor necrosis factor alpha

Trx Thioredoxin

TSST-1 Toxic shock syndrome toxin-1

V Volts

VH Heavy chain variable region
VL Light chain variable region

w/wWeight per weightw/vWeight per volumev/vVolume per volume

# Chapter 1 Introduction

#### 1.1 Staphylococcus aureus: rise of the superbug

Staphylococcus aureus is an opportunistic gram-positive bacterium that can cause extensive morbidity and mortality in humans. This versatile pathogen exists as golden clusters that can be differentiated based on its catalase, coagulase and mannitol fermentation properties (Lowy, 1998). It is primarily found in the anterior nare but it is also a local resident of the skin, gut and throat microflora (Peacock, de Silva, & Lowry, 2001; Sibbald et al., 2006). Approximately 20% of the human population are persistently colonised with S.aureus while another 60% are transient carriers; in both cases causing no ill effects (Fournier & Philpott, 2005; von Eiff, Becker, Machka, Stammer, & Peters, 2001). However under certain conditions that are poorly understood, S.aureus can overwhelm the host immune system and cause severe detrimental effects; a risk that is increased in individuals colonised with the bacterium (Lowy, 1998; von Eiff et al., 2001). S.aureus infections range from superficial skin infections such as abscesses and impetigo, to more serious life-threatening conditions such as septicemia, endocarditis and toxic-shock syndrome (Lowy, 1998). These infections were predominantly observed in immuno-compromised patients, but are now also increasingly observed worldwide in the general community, causing serious infections in otherwise healthy individuals (Tadashi Baba et al., 2002; Foster, 2005).

#### 1.1.1 Antibiotic resistance

Over the last five decades the treatment of *S.aureus* infections has become progressively difficult due to the rapid spread of multi-drug resistant strains. The most widely spread is penicillin resistance. *S.aureus* strains have also gained methicillin resistance (MRSA) through acquisition of the *mecA* gene, which encodes an altered penicillin binding protein (PBP-2a) (Ubukata, Nonoguchi, Matsuhashi, & Konno, 1989). PBP-2a is less susceptible to most β-lactam antibiotics thus retains its ability to carry out its role in the transpeptidation reaction of cell wall peptidoglycans (Navarre & Schneewind, 1999; Ubukata et al., 1989). The *mecA* gene resides on the staphylococcal cassette chromosome mec element (SCCmec) that is commonly shared among staphylococcal species (Hanssen & Sollid, 2006). More recently, some MRSA strains have also acquired resistance to vancomycin, a formally consistent therapeutic against MRSA infections (Sieradzki, Roberts, Haber, & Tomasz, 1999). Vancomycin-intermediate *S.aureus* strains (VISA) have a thickened cell wall that allows the bacterium to capture more vancomycin and weaken its

detrimental effects (Cui et al., 2003), while Vancomycin-resistant strains (VRSA) have emerged through acquisition of the *vanA* gene from *Enterococcus faecalis* (S. Chang et al., 2003) that encodes an altered peptidoglycan precursor to which vancomycin is no longer able to bind (Bugg, Dutka-Malen, Arthur, Courvalin, & Walsh, 1991). Given the direct threat posed by antibiotics to bacterial survival it wouldn't be surprising if these rapidly evolving strains gain advanced means of resistance against antibiotics over the next few decades.

#### 1.1.2 The S.aureus genome

Our knowledge of staphylococcal pathogenesis has rapidly expanded since the sequencing of multiple *S.aureus* genomes (Appendix A). The core genome is comprised of housekeeping genes, which are involved in cell growth and survival, and are generally conserved among various isolates. The remaining genes form the accessory genome or 'flexible gene pool'. It consists of genomic islands, pathogenicity islands, prophages, plasmids and transposons, which provide the main source of variation between strains (Gak-Mor & Finlay, 2006; Lindsay & Holden, 2004). Interestingly these elements contain majority of the genes involved in immune evasion and virulence and thus determine the pathogenic potential of the organism and also the individual strains (Gak-Mor & Finlay, 2006; Novick, 2003; Zakour, Guinane, & Fitzgerald, 2008). Many of these distinct genomic regions also have the capacity to form infectious phage-like particles for the transmission of genes between strains, and occasionally bacterial species (Chen & Novick, 2009; Novick, Schlievert, & Ruzin, 2001).

#### 1.1.3 The expression of virulence factors

The expression of pathogenic determinants is a dynamic process that responds to cell density and environmental signals. Two major global regulator families exist for virulence factor genes: the two component regulatory systems and the SarA protein family (Cheung, Bayer, Zhang, Gresham, & Xiong, 2004; Cheung & Zhang, 2002). Their combined activity directs the expression of cell-wall associated proteins that are important for colonisation during the exponential phase of growth, and the expression of secreted proteins that are important for bacterial evasion during the post-exponential and stationary phase of growth (Sibbald et al., 2006). Furthermore *S.aureus* has adapted control mechanisms to respond to the varying circumstances that it encounters during the infection process (Torres et al., 2007). Indeed, any strain specific variations in the regulatory responses to a certain stimuli could influence the specific virulence factors produced and in turn also have a substantial impact on the pathogenic potential of different strains (Sibbald et al., 2006).

#### 1.2 Defence mechanisms of the human immune system

The human immune system is a complex network of defence mechanisms specifically designed to recognise and destroy invading pathogens. Bacteria are generally restricted by physical barriers comprising of the skin and mucous membrane. If this barrier is breached the immune system employs a series of rapid inflammatory responses. In parallel, the coagulation cascade is activated to seal the breach and limit further bacterial spread and tissue damage. Bacterial clearance is mediated by phagocytic cells such as neutrophils and macrophages that are activated and recruited to the site of infection along a chemotactic concentration gradient (L. Patel, Charlton, Chambers, & Macphee, 2001). With the aid of antibodies and complement these phagocytic cells recognize and kill the pathogen (Fallman, Andersson, & Andersson, 1993; Shields et al., 2001). Neutrophils also have the capacity to release extracellular traps containing high concentrations of antimicrobial agents that degrade virulence factors and kill bacteria to prevent dissemination (Mendina, 2009).

#### 1.2.1 Antimicrobial factors

The skin and mucous membrane are protected by a number of innate immune defences. Properties, such as the acidic environment of the stomach and ciliary movement in the respiratory tract, physically inhibit bacterial attachment (Hornef, Wick, Rhen, & Normark, 2002). These mechanisms are further supported by a host of antimicrobial factors such as cationic antimicrobial molecules (CAMs) (Friedrich, Moyles, Beveridge, & Hancock, 2000), defensins (Ganz et al., 1985), cathelicidins (Travis et al., 2000) and lysozymes (Morse, 1962) that mediate rapid lysis of bacteria by disrupting the integrity of the bacterial membrane. Bacterial cell wall components such as teichoic acids and peptidoglycans have a net negative charge whereas majority of all host antimicrobial factors are positively charged allowing specific and effective targeting of their activity (Dmitriev, Toukach, & Ehlers, 2005).

#### 1.2.2 Nutrient availability

Bacterial success is largely determined by its ability to acquire essential nutrients from its surrounding environment. Iron in its reduced Fe<sup>2+</sup> ferrous form or oxidized Fe<sup>3+</sup> ferric form is a crucial component for many organisms including bacteria (Andrews, Robinson, & Rodriguez-Quinones, 2003). Iron binding proteins transferrin and lactoferrin are utilised by the host to reduce the free extracellullar iron levels to 10<sup>-18</sup> M; levels insufficient for bacterial growth (Bullen, 1981). Similarly calprotectin, a well known mammalian calcium binding protein, chelates the nutrient Zn<sup>2+</sup> to inhibit bacterial growth and prevent the spread of infection. This prominent cytosolic neutrophil protein also indirectly inhibits bacterial growth by chelating manganese (Mn2+) (Corbin et al., 2008), an essential component of bacterial superoxide dismutase A

activity, which enzymatically inactivates reactive oxygen species (ROS) that are directly involved in bacterial killing (Yasui & Baba, 2006).

#### 1.2.3 The complement system

The complement system is comprised of a family of elegantly coordinated proteins that produce acute inflammatory responses to directly and indirectly kill foreign invaders. It acts through three distinct pathways: the alternative, lectin and classical pathways; all of which have a role in the host defence against *S.aureus* (Lambris, Ricklin, & Geibrecht, 2008; S. H. M. Rooijakkers & van Strijp, 2007; P F Zipfel, Wurzner, & Skerka, 2007). Sequential activation of these secreted and cell-surface bound proteins can directly lyse bacterial cells through the formation of hydrophobic membrane attack complexes (MAC) (Walport, 2001). This defence is most effective against gram-negative bacteria that have a thin cell wall, whereas grampositive bacteria such as *S.aureus* are not susceptible due to their thicker peptidoglycan cell wall layer. However, the complement system can also indirectly kill foreign invaders by marking cells for destruction by phagocytic cells (Fallman et al., 1993). This process of complement fixation or opsonisation is the most effective defence against *S.aureus*. Deficiencies in complement can lead to recurrent staphylococcal infections (P. Morgan & Walport, 1991); an effect also observed in mice given cobra venom factor, which transiently depletes complement C3, the central component of all three complement pathways (Kock, Hew, Bammert, Fritzinger, & Vogel, 2004; Sakiniene, Bremell, & Tarkowski, 1999).

#### 1.2.3.1 Activation of complement

The alternative and lectin pathways recognise distinguishing characteristics of the bacterial surface. The alternative pathway forms an amplification loop where complement factor C3b is slowly but continuously produced in fluid phase; primed for immediate activation in response to foreign attack (Fishelson, Pangburn, & Muller-Eberhard, 1983). Host cells are protected by host regulatory proteins such as Factor H and C4-binding protein that promptly inactivate complement-derived opsonins (Anna M Blom, Kask, Ramesh, & Hillarp, 2003; Pickering et al., 2002). In contrast the lectin pathway utilises mannan binding lectin (MBL) proteins or ficolins. In complex with the MBL associated serine protease MASP-2, these factors recognise specific carbohydrates on foreign surfaces (Theil et al., 2000; Thiel et al., 1997) and activate MASP-2 to cleave C4 followed by C2 (Wallis et al., 2007). These calcium dependent complexes specifically recognise D-mannose, N-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) and fucose, whereas common features of mammalian glycoproteins such as D-galactose and sialic acid are not targeted. Although these recognition complexes display weak affinity for single carbohydrate domains its avidity dramatically increases when it binds to multiple domains (Petersen, Thiel, & Jensenius, 2001; Walport, 2001).

The classical pathway recognises specific antibody-antigen complexes through complement C1. The C1 complex is formed through the Ca2+ dependent association of two molecules of C1r and C1s (C1s-C1r-C1r-C1s), which subsequently interact with the collagen domain of C1q (Gaboriaud et al., 2004). Cell surface aggregation of IgG dramatically increases the binding affinity of the globular heads of C1q for IgG up to 1000-fold and initiates a conformational change that autoactivates C1r, which in turn activates C1s to produce an activated C1 complex (Budayova-Spano et al., 2002). IgM is a multivalent molecule thus does not require aggregation to efficiently activate C1q; however it does require antigen binding to structurally expose the C1 binding site (Feinstein, Richardson, & Taussig, 1986). Interestingly, C1q also interacts with a number of different ligands through its collagen domain, including DNA, C-reactive protein, serum amyloid protein and decorin, suggesting these complement proteins have links with the wider host response (Lu et al., 2008; Lu, Wu, & Teh, 2007).

#### 1.2.3.2 The terminal complement pathway

All three pathways differ in their method of recognition but converge in the generation of short-lived surface-bound enzyme complexes called C3 convertases. The C3 convertase of the classical and lectin pathways is C4b2a. It is formed through the cleavage of complement factors C4 and C2 by the activated C1 complex or MBL associated serine proteases of the classical and lectin pathways respectively. For the alternative pathway the C3 convertase is C3bBb, which is formed through the binding of Factor B to C3b. It is activated by Factor D to cleave the central component C3 into C3a and C3b (Fishelson et al., 1983). C3b binds to the C3 convertase to form the C5 convertase (C4b2a3b or (C3b)<sub>2</sub>Bb), which subsequently cleaves C5 to release C5a. C5b proceeds to bind C6, C7, C8 and C9 to form the membrane attack complex, C5b-9, that is involved in end-point cell lysis (Kolb & Muller-Eberhard, 1975). These pathways are also involved in opsonisation and the release of the powerful anaphylotoxins C3a, C4a and C5a, which in addition to formylated peptides, stimulate a potent proinflammatory and chemotatic response from phagocytic cells (Hammel et al., 2007b; Moon, Gorski, & Hughli, 1981). Specific complement receptors (CR1 and CR3) on the membrane of phagocytic cells recognize complement derived proteins C1q, C3b, iC3b and C4b, and promote phagocytosis and immune clearance (Fallman et al., 1993).

#### 1.2.4 Immunoglobulins

Immunoglobulins are a group of five structurally-related heterodimeric glycoproteins that have each been adapted to respond to various environmental and immunological conditions of the host (Table 1.1). Their unique structure encompasses a range of abilities including neutralization of secreted proteins, phagocytosis and communication between the innate and adaptive immune responses (Gessner, Heiken, Tamm, & Schmidt, 1998). IgG, IgA, IgD and IgE comprise of two identical light chains and two identical heavy chains linked by disulfide bonds; IgM forms a larger hexameric or J chain-associated pentameric

structure containing the same basic units (Randall, King, & Corley, 1990). The kappa or lambda light chain (23 kDa) contains a variable and constant domain whereas the heavy chain (50-60 kDa) has a variable domain and up to four to five constant domains depending on the Ig isotype. In general the Fab portion, consisting of the light chain and first domain of the heavy chain (CH1), functions to recognize foreign epitopes, whereas the Fc (fragment crystalline) portion consisting of two to three constant domains triggers numerous effector functions. It is the highly flexible hinge region linking these two domains that allows the immunoglobulin molecule to adapt to different antigenic conformations and in turn influence receptor binding (Gaboriaud et al., 2003; Tan, Shopes, Oi, & Morrison, 1990).

Table 1.1: Physiochemical and biological properties of the five immunoglobulin isotypes. (Adapted from Harlow & Lane, 1988)

	IgG	IgA	IgM	lgD	IgE
Subclasses	γ1-4	α1-2	-	-	-
Molecular weight (kDa)	150	160	950	180	190
Serum levels (mg/mL)	10	2	1.2	0.04	0.003
Complement fixation	+	-	+	-	-
Transplacental transfer	+	-	-	-	-
Host protection	Serum	Mucosal	B cell surface	B cell surface	Allergy

#### 1.2.4.1 Fc receptors

The Ig Fc domain is recognised by FcRs present on the cell surface of nearly all leukocytes (Nimmerjahn & Ravetch, 2006). Once an Ig molecule binds an immunogenic surface through its Fab portion, it crosslinks the host FcRs and triggers an immune responses dependent on the cell type and FcR subtype. These functions range from phagocytosis, antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity, secretion of inflammatory mediators and regulation of antibody production (Gessner et al., 1998). The neonatal Fc receptor, FcnR, binds to the Cγ2/Cγ3 domain of IgG to transfer maternal IgG to the fetus and also prevent its catabolism (Burmeister, Huber, & Bojorkman, 1994). The crystal structure of FcγRIII in complex with Fcγ1 clearly demonstrates a single valency, with structural rearrangement of the Cγ2 domain upon binding (Sondermann, Huber, Ooshuizen, & Jacob, 2000). A number of mutagenesis studies have implicated residues in the N-terminal Cγ2 domain and lower hinge region to be important in the interaction with FcγRs, including Leu<sup>234</sup>, Leu<sup>235</sup> and Pro<sup>331</sup> (Canfield & Morrison, 1991; Oganesyan, Gao, Shirinian, Wu, & Dall'Acqua, 2008). Furthermore, the binding of all three FcγR subtypes is highly dependent on the presence

of N-linked carbohydrates that line the central cavity between the Fc heavy chain constant domains (Roy Jefferis, Lund, & Pound, 1998; Krapp, Mimura, Jefferis, Huber, & Sondermann, 2003).

#### 1.2.4.2 Antibodies and complement

The Fc domains of IgG and IgM are ligands for the globular heads of C1q in the activation of the classical complement pathway (Kishore et al., 1998). IgG1 and IgG3 are the most efficient complement activators (Bindon, Hale, Bruggemann, & Waldmann, 1988). The C1q binding site has been localised to the upper Cγ2 domain of human IgG with key residues Asp<sup>270</sup>, Lys<sup>322</sup>, Pro<sup>329</sup> and Pro<sup>331</sup> forming the core binding site (Idusogie et al., 2000; A. Morgan et al., 1995; Tan et al., 1990; Thommesen, Michaelsen, Loset, Sandlie, & Brekke, 2000). However these residues are also conserved across the IgG subclasses IgG2 and IgG4 that do not activate complement suggesting that additional factors are important for C1q binding and/or complement activation. It has been proposed that the orientation of the Fc region with respect to the Fab domain is a critical determinant of C1q binding. Indeed without the hinge region to mediate this flexibility C1q binding is abolished (Gaboriaud et al., 2003). Interestingly, the C1q binding site on IgM is unique to the IgG site, concentrating on the Cμ3 domain residues Asp<sup>432</sup>-X-Pro<sup>434</sup>-X-Pro<sup>436</sup> and Asp<sup>417</sup>-Glu<sup>418</sup>-X-His<sup>420</sup> (Kojouharova, Reid, & Gadjeva, 2010).

Table 1.2: Physiochemical and biological properties of the four subclasses of human IgG (Adapted from Gessner et al., 1998; Harlow & Lane, 1988)

	IgG1	IgG2	lgG3	lgG4
% in serum	66	23	7	4
Hinge amino acids	15	12	62	12
Segmental flexibility	Good	Very restricted	Excellent	Restricted
Allotypes	4	1	13	0
Complement fixation	++	+	++	-
Transfer to fetus	+	+	+	+
Protein A binding	+	+	-	+
Protein G binding	+	+	+	+
FcγRI (CD64)	+++	-	+++	+
FcγRII (CD32)	+++	-	+++	-
FcγRIII (CD16)	+++	-	+++	-

#### 1.2.5 The coagulation cascade

The coagulation system, although not a traditional immune response, is crucial for maintaining homeostasis and supporting the inflammatory response (Esmon, 2004). It consists of a family of proteins that proceed along the extrinsic or intrinsic pathway to converge in the activation of Factor X and subsequent cleavage of prothrombin into thrombin (Warn-Cramer & Bajaj, 1986). Thrombin is the central enzyme of the coagulation system that is involved in the activation of platelets and cleavage of soluble fibrinogen into insoluble fibrin (Sambrano, Weiss, Zheng, Huang, & Coughlin, 2001). In the events of tissue injury the cascade is triggered to seal the breach and confine the inflammatory response to the site of injury thereby minimising further tissue damage. In doing so it also limits bacterial invasion and dissemination.

The intrinsic and extrinsic coagulation pathways are interdependent. The extrinsic pathway is activated by tissue factor (TF), a 45 kDa cellular lipoprotein expressed on a number of cells throughout the body that under normal conditions do not come into contact with blood (Drake, Morrissey, & Edgington, 1989). TF binds to and activates Factor VII, which is exclusive to the extrinsic pathway (Banner et al., 1996). Factor VIIa proceeds to cleave Factor X (Warn-Cramer & Bajaj, 1986). Activated Factor X can directly cleave prothrombin to thrombin however it is more efficient as a prothrombinase complex with Factor V, calcium and prothrombin (Krishanswamy, 1990). In contrast, the intrinsic pathway is initiated by the activation of Factor XII (Hageman factor) on a negatively charged activating-surface. Upon contact, a conformational change is induced in Factor XII allowing it to activate Factor XI, which in turn activates Factor IX (Griffin, 1978). Factor IXa and Factor VIIIa are involved in Factor X activation. Both pathways merge at this stage although several feedback loops and accelerating steps exist throughout the cascade. Overall, thrombin activation through the extrinsic pathway is ten-fold higher than the 'contact-activated' intrinsic pathway (Markiewski, Nilsson, Ekdahl, Mollnes, & Lambris, 2007).

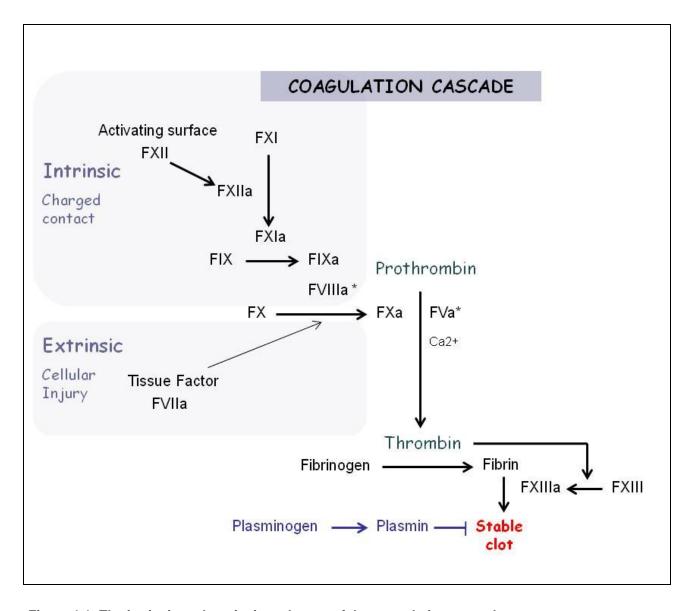


Figure 1.1: The intrinsic and extrinsic pathways of the coagulation cascade

The coagulation pathway consists of a cascade of serine proteases. The intrinsic pathway is activated by Factor XII recognition of negatively charged surfaces and subsequent activation of Factor XI, Factor IX and Factor X. The extrinsic pathway is triggered by release of tissue factor following cellular damage, which together with activated Factor VII cleaves Factor X. Both pathways converge at the cleavage of Factor X and formation of prothrombinase complex (Factor Xa, Factor Va, Prothrombin and calcium) involved in prothrombin cleavage. Thrombin converts fibrinogen into fibrin and activates Factor XIII to cross link the fibrin fibres into a stable clot. \*Thrombin also regulates the activation of Factor V and Factor VIII to amplify the coagulation cascade (Markiewski et al., 2007). Plasminogen forms part of the fibrinolytic pathway dissolving clots in its activated plasmin form (Lucas, Fretto, & McKee, 1983). Activated products are denoted by 'a'.

#### 1.3 Virulence factors of S.aureus: pathway to pathogenesis

S.aureus employs sophisticated strategies involving a vast number of molecules that determine its severity and persistence (Fig 1.4). Key features of its attack include the colonisation of host cells and damaged tissues, inhibition of phagocytosis, resistance to antimicrobial agents, immunomodulation and immunological disguise (Foster, 2005; S. H. M. Rooijakkers & van Strijp, 2007). These strategies severely impact the function of phagocytic cells and the complement cascade, two key components of the immune defence against S.aureus.

#### 1.3.1 The bacterial cell surface

Adhesion factors are important for breaking the initial barrier of defence to allow colonisation. S.aureus produces a collection of adhesion factors such as Protein A, fibronectin-binding protein (Ingham, Brew, Vaz, Sauder, & McGavin, 2004), collagen-binding protein and clumping factor A and B (Foster & Hook, 1998). These proteins are covalently anchored to bacterial cell wall peptidoglycans through the activity of a membrane-associated sortase enzyme that recognises a unique LPXTG motif on their C-terminal domain, prior to the hydrophobic membrane spanning region (Mazmanian, Liu, Ton-That, & Schneewind, 1999). The N-terminus generally contains the extracellular ligand binding domain that allows these molecules to seize ECM proteins, such as fibringen and fibronectin, for more effective delivery of direct virulence factors. By covering the bacterial surface with host proteins S.aureus is also able to strategically evade recognition by the host immune system (Foster, 2005; Foster & Hook, 1998). Increasing evidence suggests Fibronectinbinding protein also allows S.aureus to internalise and survive within host cells thereby concurrently evading the host immune system and antibiotic attack (Dziewanowska et al., 1999). Over recent years a number of unrelated proteins have also been noted to act as adhesions by binding back to the cell surface through ionic interactions and creating a bridge with host components. This includes coagulase, extracellular fibrinogen-binding protein (Efb), the ECM-binding protein, the extracellular adherence protein (Eap) and IsdA (Chavakis, Preissner, & Herrmann, 2007). The precise advantage of these secreted adhesins for the bacterium is still to be investigated.

#### 1.3.2 Inhibition of complement

The complement system acts as a first line of defence against *S.aureus* infection thus it is the particular focus of several evasion strategies (Lambris et al., 2008; S. H. M. Rooijakkers & van Strijp, 2007). The cascade offers several key sites for interference, in particular the cleavage of complement factor C3 that unites all three pathways.

The complement pathways converge in the formation of the C3 convertases C4b2a and C3bBb. By specifically targeting these complexes in humans, Staphylococcal complement inhibitor (SCIN) acts as a potent modulator of all three complement pathways. This 9.8 kDa secreted protein is produced early during growth, presumably to modulate the early immune response (S. H. M. Rooijakkers et al., 2006). It stabilises the C3 convertases to prevent intrinsic decay, which normally results in the cleavage of C3 into C3a and C3b (S. H. Rooijakkers et al., 2009). This interferes with subsequent convertase assembly, C3b deposition and downstream activity of all three complement pathways, in particular the amplification loop of the alternative pathway (Susan H M Rooijakkers et al., 2005). Dimerisation of the convertases by SCIN also prevents their recognition by phagocytic receptors (Ilse Jongerius et al., 2010; S. H. Rooijakkers et al., 2009). Two additional SCIN homologues located on IEC-2, SCIN-B and SCIN-C, display similar complement inhibitory capacities as SCIN (I Jongerius et al., 2007).

Direct interference of C3 itself can disrupt all three complement pathways. The constitutively secreted Extracellular fibrinogen-binding protein (Efb) binds with high affinity to C3 through its C-terminal domain and imposes structural constraints that prevent further processing into C3b (Hammel et al., 2007a). This inhibits the formation of the C3 convertase of the alternative pathway and the C5 convertases of all three complement pathways. Its homologue, the Extracellular complement-binding protein (Ecb) displays similar properties to Efb across several species (I Jongerius et al., 2007). These proteins mimic the activity of the host regulators of complement (RCA), such as Factor H, Factor H-like proteins and C4b-binding protein, which strictly control complement activity (L. Lee et al., 2004). Additionally, the secreted protein Sbi specifically interacts with the C3dg and C3a segments of complement C3 (Burman et al., 2008; Upadhyay et al., 2008) and forms a supercomplex with Factor H or Factor H related protein-1 thereby avoiding further complement deposition (Haupt et al., 2008). Interestingly, the three helix buddle motif of the fourth Sbi domain that mediates C3 binding resembles the structure of Efb, Ecb and SCIN (Upadhyay et al., 2008). Sbi interaction with C3dg is abolished through alanine mutation of Arg<sup>231</sup> and Asn<sup>238</sup>. The orthologous residues on Efb are also critical for its interaction with C3d while Ecb activity is abolished with alanine mutation of Asn<sup>238</sup> (Upadhyay et al., 2008).

#### 1.3.3 Interference of leukocyte recruitment

Phagocytes that are recruited from the blood to the site of infection pose a major threat for *S.aureus*. In patients with leukocyte adhesion deficiency a mutation in the β-subunit shared by the leukocyte adhesive proteins β2 integrin lymphocyte functional associated antigen (LFA-1), macrophage-1 antigen (Mac1) and p150,95, breaks down the leukocyte recruitment process and increases susceptibility to recurrent *S.aureus* infections (A. Fischer & Lisowska-Grospierre, 1988). A similar survival advantage is attained by several secreted *S.aureus* proteins. The 60 kDa extracellular adherence protein (Eap), previously also referred to as the major histocompatibility class II analogue protein (Map), binds to the intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1) on the endothelial surface (Chavakis et al., 2002; Kreikemeyer, McDevitt, & Podbielski, 2002). This prevents the tethering of phagocytic cells through LFA-1 and Mac1, which is required for subsequent leukocyte extravasation (Chavakis et al., 2002).

S.aureus also directly hinders the mobilisation of phagocytic cells in response to chemoattractants. The chemotaxis inhibitory protein (CHIPS) blocks the detection of C5a and formylated peptides that are involved in stimulating a strong chemotactic response from phagocytic cells (Haas et al., 2005). CHIPS binds with high affinity to the C5a receptor, overlapping with several residues involved in C5a binding (Postma et al., 2005). Through a distinctly separate site, CHIPS also binds with lower affinity to the formylated peptide receptor (FPR) to prevent the detection of formylated peptides such as fMLP that are produced during bacterial growth (Wright et al., 2007). Similarly, FPRL1 inhibitory protein (FLIPr) impairs the neutrophil response to FPRL1 agonists by specifically inhibiting FPRL1-mediated calcium mobilization (Prat, Bestebroer, de Haas, van Strijp, & van Kessel, 2006). More recently, a FLIPr-like protein was discovered that inhibits both FPR and FPRL1-mediated calcium mobilisation (Prat et al., 2009).

#### 1.3.4 Evasion of phagocytic cells

The key to avoiding confrontation with phagocytic cells lies in the ability of *S.aureus* to avoid opsonisation and thereby detection. Most individuals establish antibody responses against *S.aureus* however these are inadequate in preventing recurrent infections (Dryla et al., 2005; Holtfreter et al., 2009) This suggests *S.aureus* has established strategies to circumvent antibody function. Staphylococcal Protein A forms hydrophobic interactions with the Cγ2-Cγ3 elbow region of IgG (Cedergren, Andersson, Jansson, Uhlen, & Nilsson, 1993) through its five IgG binding domains in its N-terminal domain (Atkins et al., 2008). It coats the bacterial cell surface with IgG molecules in an unfavourable orientation for recognition by FcγRs on phagocytic cells (Ades et al., 1976). Protein A-deficient *S.aureus* strains are more efficiently phagocytosed by neutrophils *in vitro* and form smaller lesions *in vivo*, highlighting its pathogenic potential in *S.aureus* infections (A. H. Patel, Nowlan, Weavers, & Foster, 1987; Peterson, Verhoef, Sabath, & Quie, 1977). Additional support is provided by the secreted staphylococcal protein Sbi, which binds to the IgG Fc domain

at a site overlapping with that of Protein A (Atkins et al., 2008). Sbi extracellular domains I and II display affinity for IgG from a range of species. *S.aureus* also secretes staphylokinase, which hijacks and activates surface bound plasminogen to cleave the opsonins IgG and C3b (Shibata et al., 1994). Its cleavage of IgG in the hinge region at Lys<sup>222</sup> removes the IgG Fc domain that is recognized by FcγRs. Similarly it cleaves the α- and β-chains of C3b and C3bi to prevent their detection by complement receptors on phagocytic cells (S. H. M. Rooijakkers, van Kessel, & van Strijp, 2005). Depending on the growth stage and surrounding medium, the deposition and recognition of opsonins by phagocytic cells is further hindered by extracellular polysaccharide capsules (Verburgh, Peterson, Nguyen, Sisson, & Kim, 1982).

#### 1.3.5 Interference of phagocytic killing

Interference of phagocytic killing provides *S.aureus* with a significant survival advantage. Patients with chronic granulomatous disease have recurrent *S.aureus* infections due to a faulty NADPH oxidase that impairs oxidative killing (Quie, White, Holmes, & Good, 1967). Chediak Higashi patients who are defective in phagolysosome maturation also exhibit recurrent *S.aureus* infections (Root, Rosenthal, & Balestra, 1972). *S.aureus* has devised strategies to actively protect itself from phagocytic killing by reducing the lethal effects of singlet oxygen species (O'). It produces two superoxide dismutase enzymes that actively remove O' (Clements, Watson, & Foster, 1999). To enhance its protection *S.aureus* also utilises the antioxidant properties of carotenoid pigments that give rise to its characteristic golden colour. Carotenoids are potent free radical scavengers that can efficiently quench singlet oxygen and neutralise their lethal effects. The more virulent strains of *S.aureus* were frequently observed to have enhanced pigmentation and a breakdown in carotenoid synthesis produced non-pigmented staphylococci that were more susceptible to hydrogen peroxide and singlet oxygen. Indeed increased carotenoid production was associated with a dose dependent decrease in susceptibility to singlet oxygen killing (G. Y. Liu et al., 2005). In a separate study several cholesterol lowering drugs were also discovered to harbour anti-staphylococcal activity by blocking the synthesis of staphyloxanthin, an enzyme involved in carotenoid production (C. Liu et al., 2008).

#### 1.3.6 Resistance to antimicrobial proteins

S.aureus enforces a range of mechanisms to neutralise antimicrobial proteins. It releases aureolysin and V8 proteases that inactivate LL37, a structurally simple linear CAM that proves to be an easy target for proteolytic cleavage (Sieprawska-Lupa et al., 2004). It also interferes with the activity of α-defensins using staphylokinase, which captures and actively removes the peptide from its target surface (Jin et al., 2004). S.aureus supports these strategies by indirectly circumventing the ability of antimicrobial proteins to interact with the bacterial membrane. By introducing positively charged residues to at least partly neutralise the negative charge of cell surface molecules as peptidoglycans, teichoic acids or phospholipids, the affinity of most positively charged antimicrobial proteins is reduced. D-alanine is commonly incorporated along the

highly negative glycerolphosphate repeating units of teichoic acid (Collins et al., 2002). Likewise, modification of the major membrane lipid phosphatidylglycerol with L-lysine by MprF produces a net positive charge (Peschel et al., 2001). Bacterial mutants that lack the ability to modify the net surface charge are highly susceptible to the activity of CAMs and other cationic host defence factors such as lysozymes, phospholipase A2 and lactoferrin (Collins et al., 2002; Friedrich et al., 2000; Peschel et al., 2001). S.aureus also produces a membrane-bound O-acetyltransferase that modifies muramic acid. This enhances their resistance against lysosymes that normally lyse cell by cleaving the central linkage between N-acetylglucosamine and N-acetyl muramic acid of cell wall peptidoglycans (Bera, Herbert, Jakob, Vollmer, & Gotz, 2005).

#### 1.3.7 Leukocyte toxicity

S.aureus produces several toxins that have the ability to damage the membrane of host cells. The  $\beta$ -toxin hydrolyses sphingomyelin and causes large depressions in the membrane of a wide range of leukocytes (Huseby et al., 2007). A number of cytolytic toxins are also secreted as individual components that assemble into  $\beta$ -barrel pores in the host cell membrane to cause lysis. A prime example is the  $\alpha$ -toxin, which is secreted as a monomer but combines to form a heptamer in the cell membrane (Gouaux, 1998). Another group of leukotoxins, including the  $\gamma$ -toxin or  $\gamma$ -haemolysin, the panton valentine leukocidin (PVL), leukocidin E/D and leukocidin M/F-PV are secreted as two subcomponents that combine to form hexameric or heptameric structures (Pedelacq et al., 1999). The  $\gamma$ -toxins have been implicated in the lysis of both erythrocytes and leukocytes whereas PVLs are specifically damaging to leukocytes (Prevost et al., 1995).

#### 1.3.8 Avoiding immune recognition

S.aureus infections are the most common cause of infective endocarditis in the developing world (Fitzgerald, Foster, & Cox, 2006). Staphylococcal cells can cause rapid activation of platelets and subsequent thrombus formation by interacting with cell surface receptors directly or indirectly through secreted bacterial proteins or plasma bridging factors. This is demonstrated by fibronectin-binding protein and clumping factor A, which binds to fibronectin and fibrinogen respectively, to makes contact with the integrin GPIIb/IIIa on resting platelets. However, for complete activation, IgG-mediated activation of FcγRIIa or complement-mediated activation of complement receptors is required (Fitzgerald, Loughman et al., 2006; Loughman et al., 2005). Staphylocoagulase exhibits a similar role by interacting with prothrombin and inducing a conformational change that exposes its catalytic site and allows it to cleave soluble fibrinogen into insoluble fibrin fibres (Hendrix, Lindhout, Mertens, Engels, & Hemker, 1983). Staphylococcal cells can ultimately seek refuge to proliferate within the safety of the thrombus (Fitzgerald, Foster et al., 2006).

#### 1.3.9 Superantigens

Superantigens are potent human toxins that target the communication link between the T cell receptor (TCR) and Major histocompatibility complex class II (MHCII) molecule (Proft & Fraser, 2003). They stimulate massive T cell activation, proinflammatory cytokine release and systemic shock by simultaneously binding to the MHCII and variable region of the TCR receptor β-chain (Vβ) (Fraser, Arcus, Kong, Baker, & Proft, 2000; Moza et al., 2007). This prevents contact of the MHCII-bound antigen with specific TCR residues and the normal antigen-stimulated response. Instead the Sag stimulated T cell response is dramatically greater than that of typical antigens with femtograms quantities of Sags activating up to 20% of T cells compared to the 0.001-0.0001% of T cells activated with conventional peptides (Bhardwaj, Friedman, Cole, & Nisanian, 1992). This response mimics a high antigen dose and affinity causing the cells to become unresponsive and undergo apoptosis. The group of T cells stimulated is determined by the affinity of the Sags for distinct Vβ TCR subsets and has been considered the footprint of each toxin (Bernal, Proft, Fraser, & Posnett, 1999). However human *in vitro* studies have produced inconsistent results to *in vivo* studies; possibly due to the site of infection and differential immune responses to varying Sag concentrations. Notably, different Vβ subtypes respond at different Sag concentrations but are all classed as Sag responsive (Fraser et al., 2000; Ulrich, 2000).

The Sags from gram-positive bacteria include Toxic shock syndrome-1 (TSST-1), the staphylococcal enterotoxins (SE), the streptococcal pyrogenic exotoxins (Spe), and the streptococcal mitogenic exotoxins (SMEZ). They share a common structural motif comprising of an N-terminus OB-fold domain and C-terminus β-grasp domain, which can remarkably sustain high levels of variation. Interestingly the expression of these Sags is also linked. TSST positive strains do not show signs of inflammation or tissue destruction in subcutaneous infection models in mice that are normally characteristic of staphylococcal lesions (Vojtov, Ross, & Novick, 2002). This was linked to suppression of majority of the exoproteins at the level of transcription by the cytoplasmic TSST precursor, which also acts as an autorepressor (Vojtov et al., 2002).

A number of B cell Sags have also been isolated from *S.aureus*. Unlike conventional antigens, B cell Sags bind to the Fab regions outside the complementarity determining regions of B cell receptors to cause large scale B cell activation and clonal deletion (Anderson, Sporici, Lambris, LaRosa, & Levinson, 2006; Gregg J Silverman & Goodyear, 2006). Protein A is the best characterized B cell Sag. It binds to the Fab region outside the CDR of VH3+ Igs that are expressed on up to 60% of human B cells (Starovasnik, O'Connell, Fairbrother, & Kelly, 1999). Numerous other B cell Sags also exist including HIV protein gp120 (Karray & Zouali, 1997), endogenous gut-associated sialoprotein Protein Fv (G J Silverman, Pires, & Bouvet, 1996), Protein L (Genovese et al., 2003) and staphylococcal enterotoxin D (Domiati-Saad et al., 1996).

#### 1.4 Staphylococcal superantigen-like proteins (SSLs)

The staphylococcal superantigen-like proteins (SSLs), previously known as staphylococcal exotoxin-like proteins (SET), are a family of fourteen pathogenicity factors that interact with different aspects of the human immune response. These proteins are exclusive to *S.aureus* and were first identified during homology searches for conserved amino acid motifs from superantigens (V. L. Arcus, Langley, Proft, Fraser, & Baker, 2002; Williams et al., 2000). The staphylococcal superantigen TSST-1 shares up to 30% sequence homology with the SSLs (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002). More recently, two homologues, Sca0436 and Sca0905, have been discovered in *Staphylococcus carnosus*, a non-pathogenic bacterium isolated from meat fermentation products (Rosenstein et al., 2009). Interestingly Sca0905 displays close homology to the main cluster of SSL proteins SSL1-SSL11, while Sca0436 is more closely related to the SSL12-SSL14 (Fig. 1.2).

Crystallisation of SSL4 (S Hermans, Personal communications), SSL5 (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002), SSL7 (Al-Shangiti et al., 2004), SSL9 (Dr N Jackson, Personal communication) and SSL11 (Chung et al., 2007) has revealed strong structural homology to superantigens. The classic superantigen fold is composed of a C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain consisting of four to five anti-parallel  $\beta$ -strands that cradle a highly conserved amphiphatic central  $\alpha$  helix. This domain is linked to a smaller N-terminal OB-fold domain consisting of a five-stranded closed  $\beta$ -barrel that is capped by an N-terminal  $\alpha$  helix (Proft & Fraser, 2003). The OB-fold is an ancient fold capable of binding to oligosaccharides, oligonucleotides and proteins (V. Arcus, 2002). Interestingly, the  $\beta$ -grasp fold is also a common structural feature of a number of unrelated immune evasion factors including staphylokinase, CHIPS and Eap (Haas et al., 2005). This demonstrates the enormous capacity of these structural folds to maintain a diverse range of functions. The SSLs have also diverged to an extent that they do not share the functional properties of superantigens with respect to their ability to bind MHC II and TCR simultaneously and hyperstimuate a T cell-mediated cytokine response (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002). Instead these proteins appear to have distinct roles in the evasion of the immune response.

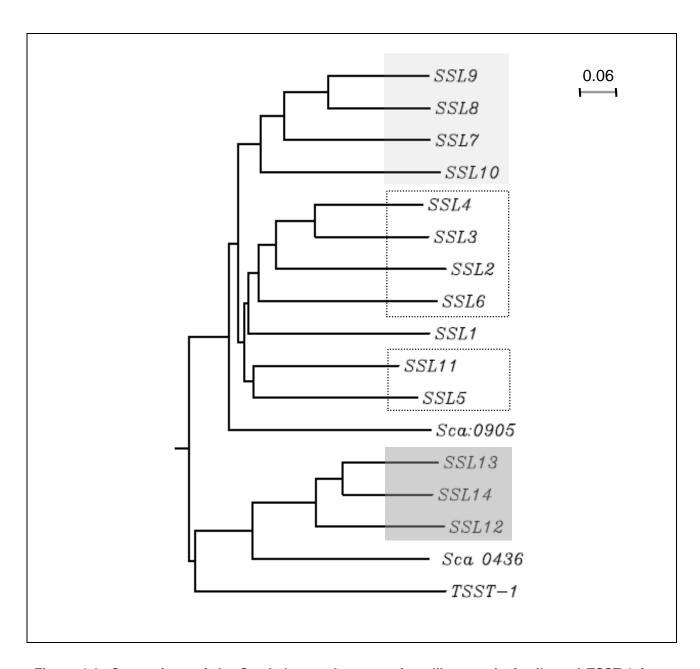


Figure 1.2: Comparison of the Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein family and TSST-1 from *S.aureus* MW2, and homologous proteins from *S.cereveia* using a neighbour-joining tree.

The amino acid sequences of SSL1-SSL14 and TSST-1 from *S.aureus* and two homologous proteins, Sca 0436 and Sca 0905 from *Staphylococcus carnosus*, were aligned using ClustalW and a neighbour-joining tree was constructed (Thompson, Higgins, & Gibson, 1994). SSL10 has strongest amino acid homology to SSL7, SSL8 and SSL9 (light gray) and falls into a distinct group of proteins separate from the carbohydrate binding family (box). A third group of SSLs exists on a separate gene cluster downstream from the main family and shows the greatest sequence divergence (dark gray).

#### 1.4.1 The SSL gene locus

The SSL genes are present on the genomic island *ν*Saα (T Baba, Bae, Schneewind, Takeuchi, & Hiramatsu, 2008; Lindsay & Holden, 2004). The main cluster (SSL1 to SSL11) is located in between the *hsdM* and *hsdS* genes that are part of a three component restriction modification system involved in maintaining and stabilising the gene cluster in the genome (Tadashi Baba et al., 2002; Feng et al., 2008). Three other more distantly related SSLs, SSL12-14, are located further downstream from the main cluster on an immune evasion cluster with extracellular fibrinogen-binding protein (Efb), extracellular complement-binding protein (Ecb), SCIN homologues and FLIPr (I Jongerius et al., 2007). The genes contain individual ribosome binding sites immediately upstream of the start codon and putative N-terminal signal peptide sequences suggesting they are individually regulated secreted proteins (Williams et al., 2000).

A total of sixty-three *S.aureus* isolates analysed from human, sheep, bovine and poultry origin were all shown by microarray to harbour the *ssl* locus (Smyth, Meaney, Hartigan, & Smyth, 2007). Given their conservation among the vast number of proteins in the *S.aureus* genome, this suggests there is a strong link between the SSL protein family and host immunity. The 12-17 kb region of sequence itself contains high levels of sequence diversification most likely due to horizontal gene transfer, recombination events and loss of *ssl* genes (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). The prevalence and diversity of the locus makes it an ideal candidate for the genotyping of *S.aureus* strains (Aguiar-Alves et al., 2006).

#### 1.4.2 Sialic acid-binding proteins

A subgroup of the SSL family, SSL2 - SSL6 and SSL11, target glycoproteins expressing the common trisaccharide sialyllactosamine ( $sLe^x$ ). From this family SSL11 (Chung et al., 2007) and SSL5 (Baker et al., 2007) have been co-crystalised with  $sLe^x$ . The specific targeting of sialyated proteins by SSL11 hinders the leukocyte adhesion process supporting neutrophil recruitment (Chung et al., 2007). Mutational analysis of SSL11 identified Thr<sup>168</sup> in the  $\beta$ -grasp domain to be crucial in mediating this interaction. Interestingly, loss of SSL11 also coincides with a reduction in the adherence of *S.aureus* to the surface of surgical implants in a rat surgical infection model (Laughton, Devillard, Heinrichs, Reid, & McCormick, 2006).

#### 1.4.3 IgA binding protein

IgA is the main immunoglobulin that defends mucosal surfaces thus hindering its activity provides microbial pathogens a strong survival advantage. SSL7 (formally known as SET1) binds to the Fc domain of human IgA1 and IgA2 through its OB-fold domain. It also binds to IgA from primate, pig, rat and horse, and secretory IgA from human, cow and sheep milk (Langley et al., 2005). Two SSL7 molecules bind to one Fcα homodimer in approximately the same plane, thereby making discontinuous but extensive contacts.

Loop regions L1 and L4 of the OB-fold bind to the lower Cα2-Cα3 junction of IgA, shielding majority of the lateral surface of Cα3 domain and competitively inhibiting FcαRI (B. D. Wines, Willoughby, Fraser, & Hogarth, 2006).

#### 1.4.4 Complement inhibitors

SSL7 also interacts with complement factor C5 from human, primate, sheep, pig, and rabbit serum thereby inhibiting complement-mediated hemolysis and serum killing of gram-negative bacteria. This interaction is mediated through the β-grasp domain of SSL7, allowing simultaneous binding of IgA through its OB-fold domain (Langley et al., 2005). Dual interaction of SSL7 with IgA and C5 impedes the cleavage of C5 by the C5 convertase, protecting *S.aureus* from subsequent clearance by phagocytic cells; a priority for grampositive bacteria than inhibition of end-point complement-mediated lysis (Laursen et al., 2010). A number of other SSLs have been implicated in complement inhibition including the close homolog SSL9 (Dr N Jackson, Personal communications), although their precise mechanisms of action are still to be defined.

#### 1.4.5 Cellular interference

A number of SSL proteins have been reported to directly interact with myeloid cells. SSL11 is rapidly internalised by neutrophils and has been implicated in interfering with actin polymerisation (Chung et al., 2007). SSL7 and SSL9 interact specifically with dendritic cells and monocytes without causing adverse effects to their endocytic, antigen presentation or T cell stimulation capabilities (Al-Shangiti et al., 2004). SSL7 has also been reported to stimulate IL-1, IL-6 and TNFα secretion by peripheral blood mononuclear cells (Williams et al., 2000). The implications of these interactions, in particular with regards to their additional targets in immunity, still require further investigation.

#### 1.4.6 SSL regulation

Numerous studies have noted differential regulation of the *ssl* genes in response to conditions that could mimic physiologically relevant circumstances. The surrounding microflora itself can impact largely on *S.aureus* virulence. This is evident in the expression of SSL11, which is repressed in the presence of *Lactobacillus reuteri* RC14, a gram-positive organism that commonly inhabits the mammalian gut (Laughton et al., 2006). Corbin and colleagues also noted a significant increases in the transcript levels of *ssl12*, *ssl13* and *ssl14* (SACOL1178-80) in the absence of Zn<sup>2+</sup> (Corbin et al., 2008). More recently, under conditions of stress induced by heme toxicity a number of the *ssl* genes, including *ssl1*, *ssl2* and *ssl5-ssl10*, were upregulated to varying degrees along with a host of other virulence factors, transcriptional regulators and stress response systems (Stauff et al., 2008).

# 1.4.7 Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 10

Studies investigating specific physiological conditions have noted some intriguing effects on *ssl10* expression. Internalisation of *S.aureus* into epithelial cells increases *ssl10* expression 3.7-fold, 2 and 6 hrs following internalisation, along with iron scavenging and virulence factor genes (Garzoni et al., 2007). Similarly, a 2- to 3-fold increase in both alleles of *ssl10* was observed 180 min following phagocytosis into neutrophils (Voyich et al., 2005). Interestingly, this observation was limited to certain *S.aureus* strains from both hospital and community-acquired infections, displaying differential regulatory capacities (Voyich et al., 2005). Furthermore, exposure of *S.aureus* to hypochloride, which is commonly utilised by phagocytes for microbial assault, also increased *ssl10* expression after 10 min of exposure, along with a number of other major virulence factor genes (M. W. Chang, Toghrol, & Bentley, 2007). In a separate study on *S.aureus* MW2, *ssl10* expression was reduced up to 1.5- to 2-fold in response to hypochloride and hydrogen peroxide exposure after 1 hr while it progressively increased by 3- to 5-fold after 2 h in response to azurophilic granules (Palazzolo-Ballance et al., 2008). Under standard growth conditions, there is a 3.2-fold higher expression of *ssl10* during the early stationary phase of wildtype *S.aureus* compared to the *S.aureus* mutant deficient in the *mgrA* small transcriptional regulator, suggesting that *mgrA* is an important regulator of the *ssl10* response (Luong, Dunman, Murphy, Projan, & Lee, 2006).

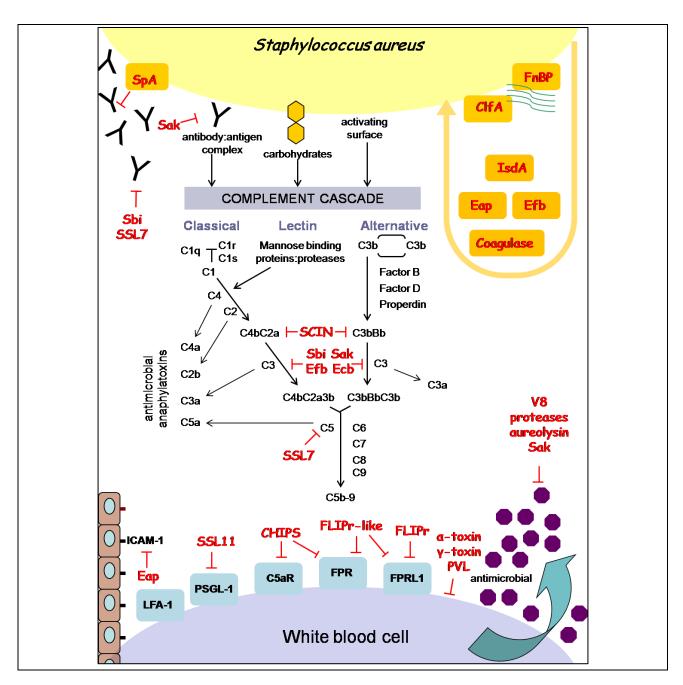


Figure 1.3: Summary of proteins produced by S.aureus to evade the host immune response.

S.aureus produces numerous proteins to promote colonisation and ensure its survival against the host responses of complement and phagocytic cells. Spa, staphylococcal protein A; Sak, staphylokinase; Sbi, staphylococcal immunoglobulin binding protein; SSL7, staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 7; ClfA, clumping factor A; FnBP, fibronectin binding protein; IsdA, iron regulated surface determinant protein A; Eap, extracellular adherence protein; Efb, extracellular fibrinogen binding protein; SCIN, staphylococcal complement inhibitory protein; Ecb, extracellular complement binding protein; SSL11, staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 11; CHIPS, chemotaxis inhibitory protein; FLIPr, FPRL1 inhibitory protein; PVL, panton valentine leukocidin; LFA-1, lymphocyte function associated antigen 1; Pselectin glycoprotein 1 PSGL-1; C5aR, C5a receptor; FPR, formyl peptide receptor; FRPL1, formyl peptide receptor-like 1.

# 1.5 Aim

S.aureus is a highly versatile organism that owes it success to the remarkable range of pathogenic factors that it has at its disposal. Advancing our understanding of these factors has become a key focus for developing therapeutics; especially since the emergence of antibiotic resistant strains that have made the treatment of S.aureus infections progressively difficult. Given the exclusive nature of the ssl genes in the S.aureus genome and their widespread distribution across all the isolates analysed to date, the SSLs are likely to play an important role in S.aureus pathogenesis. The aim of this research project is to investigate the functional and structural properties of SSL10 (formerly named SET4, SET14 and SET25) and enhance our understanding of its targets in host immunity and mechanisms of action.

# Chapter 2 Materials and Methods

# 2.1 Materials

All reagents are purchased from BDH (UK) unless otherwise stated. Buffers were prepared in  $ddH_20$  and filter sterilised through a 0.22  $\mu$ m filter (Millipore, USA) or autoclaved at 121 °C, 15 psi.

# 2.1.1 Molecular biology

#### 2.1.1.1 Reagents

DNA loading dye (10x) 0.25 % (w/v) bromophenol blue, 0.25 % (w/v) xylene cyanol (Serva,

Germany), 60 % glycerol, 50 mM Tris pH 7.6

PCR buffer (10x) 0.1 % (v/v) Triton X-100, 500 mM KCl, 100 mM Tris HCl pH 9.0

Solution I 50 mM glucose, 10 mM EDTA, 25 mM Tris HCl pH 8.0

Solution II 1 % (w/v) SDS, 200 mM NaOH

Solution III 3 M potassium acetate, 11.5 % (v/v) glacial acetic acid

S.aureus lysis buffer 5 µg/mL lysostaphin (Sigma Aldrich, USA), 50 µg/mL DNAase-free RNAse

A (Roche, Germany), 0.5 % (w/v) SDS, 150mM NaCl, 20mM EDTA, 50

mM Tris HCl pH 7.4

TAE 0.1 % glacial acetic acid, 2 mM EDTA, 40 mM Tris pH 8.0

TFBI 100 mM RbCl, 10 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 50mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 30 mM potassium acetate, 15

% glycerol. Adjust to pH 5.8 with 0.3 M glacial acetic acid

TFBII 10 mM RbCl, 75 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 15 % glycerol, 10 mM MOPS pH 7.0

#### **2.1.1.2 Plasmids**

pET32a.3C was modified by Dr Ries Langely from pET32a (Novagen, USA) to include a 3C protease cleavage site (Appendix B). This plasmid encodes an ampicillin resistance gene thus can be selected for using 50 µg/mL ampicillin (Sigma Aldrich, USA). Oligonucleotide primers used for sequencing of the cloned gene are Stag forward (gaacgccagcacatggac) and T7 reverse (gctagttattgctcagcgg).

# 2.1.1.3 Bacterial strains and isolates

Table 2.1: Summary of bacterial strains and isolates

	Source	Details				
Escherichia coli						
DH5α	ATCC, USA	Strain used for cloning				
AD494(DE3)pLysS	Novagen, USA	Thioredoxin-reductase deficient strain. Resistant to kanamycin and chloramphenicol. Selected using 15 µg/mL kanamycin and 34 µg/mL chloramphenicol (Sigma Aldrich, USA)				
Staphylococcus au	reus					
ATCC25923 MRSA33938 MRSA13773	Germany	Clinical isolate				
US0440 US9487 ATCC33539	Auckland Hospital, Auckland, NZ	Clinical isolate				
NU9325 NU9485	Greenlane Hospital, Auckland, NZ	Clinical isolate				
SAPRI RC31187 SA1137 SA196	Unknown	Clinical isolate				
RN4220	Prof. Friedrich Goetz, University of Tuebingen, Germany	Restriction-deficient derivative of NCTC8325				
Newman Newman ΔhrtA	Prof. Erick Skaar, USA	Laboratory strain  Mutation of the heme-transporter A				
Wood 46	NZ Culture Collection, ESR, NZ	Protein A- deficient strain				
Streptococcus pyo	genes					
ATCC700294	ATCC, USA	M1 Group A Streptococci from infected wound				

# 2.1.1.4 Oligonucleotides

#### Table 2.2: Oligonucleotide primer sequence

Primers used for amplification of *ssl10* (Sigma Genosys, Australia). The restriction enzyme recognition sequence is underlined. \*Primers designed by Dr RJ Langley, University of Auckland, NZ.

Name	Sequence 5'-3'	Restriction site
SSL10 Fwd*	<u>cgggatccgg</u> tcatgcaaaacaaaatcaaag	BamHI
SSL10 Fwd2*	<u>cgggatcc</u> aaacaaaatcaaaagtcagtaaataaac	BamHI
SSL10 Fwd3	<u>cgggatccg</u> acaaggaggcactataccgatac	BamHI
SSL10 Cterm Fwd	<u>cgggatccgg</u> aacatctggagttgtcagtg	BamHI
SSL10 Rev*	ggaattcttactttaagttaacttcaatatctttaa	EcoRI
SSL10 Nterm Rev	<u>ggaattc</u> attacaccaccaacag	EcoRI

Table 2.3: Mutagenesis primers

Primers used for site-directed mutagenesis of ss/10 (Sigma Genosys, Australia). The mutation sites are in bold.

Name	Foward primer 5'-3'	Reverse primer 5'-3'		
R17A	cactatac <b>gca</b> tactacactggaaag	gtgtagtatgcgtatag <b>tgc</b> ctccttg		
L32K33A	tgct <b>gcggca</b> catggtaaaaataac	gttatttttaccatg <b>tgccgc</b> agca		
H34A	tgaaa <b>gct</b> ggtaaaaataacttg	gttatttttacc <b>agc</b> tttcaaa		
G35K36A	ttgaaacat <b>gctgca</b> aataac	caagttatt <b>tgcagc</b> atgtttc		
K36A	ttgaaacatggt <b>gca</b> aataac	caagttatt <b>tgc</b> accatgtttc		
N37N38A	ggtaaa <b>gctgcc</b> ttgcgttttaag	cttaaaacgcaa <b>ggcagc</b> tttacc		
Q61Q62A	gtaaattt <b>gcagcg</b> cgtagttatg	cataactacg <b>cgctgc</b> aaatttac		
R63A	tttcaacag <b>gct</b> agttatgagg	acccctcataact <b>agc</b> ctgttg		
K76A	ttgttcaagaa <b>gcc</b> agagataagcac	cttatctct <b>ggc</b> ttcttgaacaaaaaac		
D78A	aagaaaaaaga <b>gct</b> aagcacg	atcgtgctt <b>agc</b> tcttttttc		
К79А	gagat <b>gcg</b> cacgatatattttatac	atatatcgtg <b>cgc</b> atctcttttttc		
H80A	ataag <b>gcc</b> gatatattttatac	atatatc <b>ggc</b> cttatctc		
D81A	gataagcac <b>gct</b> atattttatac	aatat <b>atc</b> gtgcttatctc		

#### 2.1.1.5 Media for bacterial growth

Luria-Bertani broth 1 % (w/v) bacto tryptone (Oxoid, UK), 0.5 % (w/v) bacto yeast extract

(Oxoid, UK), 1 % (w/v) NaCl

Todd Hewitt broth as per manufacturer's instructions (Becton Dickinson, USA)

Tryptic soy broth as per manufacturer's instructions (Becton Dickinson, USA)

Agar plates Growth media including 1.5 % bacto agar (Becton Dickinson, USA)

# 2.1.2 Protein expression and analysis

#### 2.1.2.1 Reagents

Coomassie stain 0.06 % (w/v) Brilliant Blue R-250 (Sigma Aldrich, USA), 50 % (v/v) ethanol,

7.5 % (v/v) acetic acid

Coomassie destain 25 % (v/v) ethanol, 8 % (v/v) acetic acid

IEF sample buffer 30 % (v/v) glycerol, 15 % (v/v) Bio-Lyte ampholines pH 3-10 (Biorad, USA) IEF staining solution 1.5 % (v/v) perchloric acid, 0.01 % (w/v) brilliant blue G (Sigma Aldrich,

USA)

Solvent A 0.1 % v/v acetic acid, 0.005 (v/v) % heptaflurobutyric acid

Solvent B 0.1 % v/v acetic acid, 0.005 % (v/v) heptaflurobutyric acid (Riedel de

Haen), 80 % (v/v) acetonitrile

NTA I 10 mM imidazole, 10 % (v/v) glycerol, 300 mM NaCl, 50 mM sodium

phosphate pH 8.0

NTA II 100 mM imidazole, 300 mM NaCl, 50 mM sodium phosphate pH 8.0

NTA III 300 mM NaCl, 50 mM sodium phosphate pH 8.0

PBS 2.7 mM KCl, 150 mM NaCl, 10 mM phosphate salts pH 7.4

SDS-PAGE loading dye (2x) 1.2 % SDS, 30 % glycerol, 15 % β-mercaptoethanol (Sigma Aldrich, USA),

1.8 % bromophenol blue, 150 mM Tris HCl pH 6.8

SDS-PAGE running buffer 0.1 % (w/v) SDS, 250 mM glycine, 25 mM Tris HCl Solution A 30 % (w/v) acrylamide, 0.8 % (v/v) bisacrylamide

Solution B 0.4 % (w/v) SDS, 1.5 M Tris HCl pH 8.8 Solution C 0.4 % (w/v) SDS, 0.5 M Tris HCl pH 6.8

# 2.1.3 Functional analysis

#### 2.1.3.1 Reagents

Coating buffer 15 mM NaCO<sub>3</sub>, 35 mM NaHCO<sub>3</sub> pH 9.6

Erythrocyte lysis buffer (10x) 9 % (w/v) NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 1 mM tetrasodium EDTA, 100 mM KHCO<sub>3</sub> pH 7.4

FACS buffer 0.5 % (w/v) BSA (Gibco, Invitrogen, USA), PBS pH 7.4

GHB<sup>++</sup> (5x) 0.75 M NaCl, 0.5 % (w/v) Bovine Skin Type B gelatin (Sigma Aldrich,

USA), 0.3 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 2 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.3 M Hepes pH 7.35

GHB/MgEGTA (5x) 0.75 M NaCl, 0.5 % (w/v) Bovine Skin Type B gelatin (Sigma Aldrich,

USA), 10 mM EGTA, 10 mM  $MgCl_2$ , 0.3 M Hepes pH 7.35

HBS-EP<sup>+</sup> 3.4 mM EDTA, 0.3 M NaCl, 10 mM Hepes pH 7.4, 0.05 % (v/v) P20

surfactant (BIAcore Biosystems, Sweden)

Membrane stripping solution  $100 \text{ mM} \beta$ -mercaptoethanol (Sigma Aldrich, USA), 2 % SDS, 62.5 mM Tris

HCl pH 6.7

OPD developing solution 50 mM citric acid, 100 mM Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> pH 9.2. In 12 mL buffer add 0.012%

H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and 1 tablet O-phenylenediamine (Sigma Aldrich, USA)

Phagocytosis assay buffer 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.5 % (v/v) BSA, PBS pH 7.2

PBL lysis buffer 0.5 % Triton X-100, 300 mM NaCl, 50 mM Tris HCl pH 7.4, 1 tablet EDTA-

free mini protease inhibitors per 10 mL (Roche, Germany)

Silver nitrate Developing Sol A 6 % Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, 0.0008 % Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>

Silver nitrate Developing Sol B 0.1 % formaldehyde

TBS 140 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.0

TBS-T 0.05 % (v/v) Tween-20, 140 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.0

Towbin transfer buffer 192 mM glycine, 0.37 % (w/v) SDS, 20 % (v/v) methanol, 25 mM Tris HCl

pH 8.3

TSA 0.5 % Triton X-100, 140 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris HCl pH 8.0

Wash buffer 1 % Triton X-100, 0.1 % SDS, 500 mM NaCl, 10mM Tris HCl pH 8.0

#### 2.1.3.2 Antibodies

Table 2.4: Summary of commercial antibody products

All antibodies are polyclonal unless stated otherwise.

	Species Source <sup>1</sup> Dilution D		Details		
Unconjugated antibo	dies		<u>'</u>		
Anti-Human C2	Goat	Calbiochem	Calbiochem 1:10000 Detects comple		
Anti-Human C3c	Rabbit	Sigma   1:4000		Detects activation product of complement C3	
Anti-Human C4	Goat	Calbiochem	1:10000	Detects complement C4	
Anti-Human C5b-9	Mouse	AbCam	1:4000	Monoclonal against neopeptide on the terminal complex of complement	
Anti-Human Fibrinogen	Sheep	Sigma	1:10000	Detects fibrinogen	
Anti-Sheep RBC	Rabbit	Virion/Serion	1:3000	Detects surface antigens on sheep erythrocytes	
Horseradish peroxid	ise conjugate	ed antibodies			
Anti-Human IgG	Goat	Serotec	1:10000	Secondary antibody	
Anti-Goat IgG	Rabbit	Dako	1:15000	Secondary antibody	
Anti-Rabbit IgG	Goat	Dako	1:2000	Secondary antibody	
Anti-Mouse IgG	Goat	Dako	1:1000	Secondary antibody	
Streptavidin	n/a	BD Pharmingen	1:1000	Binds avidly to biotin	
Biotin conjugated an	tibodies				
Anti-Human IgG1	Mouse	Sigma	1:1000	Purified monoclonal IgG	
Anti-Human IgG2	Mouse	Sigma	1:1000	Purified monoclonal IgG	
Anti-Human IgG3	Mouse	Sigma	1:1000	Purified monoclonal IgG	
Anti-Human IgG4	Mouse	Sigma	1:1000	Purified monoclonal IgG	
Anti-SSL10	Mouse	2	1:10000	Purified monoclonal IgG1	
Phycoerythrin-conju	gated antibo	dies			
Anti-Human CD3	Mouse	Serotec	<sup>3</sup> Detects T-cell specific ma		
Anti-Human CD10	Mouse	Serotec	3	Detects Granulocyte specific marker	
Anti-Human CD14	Mouse	BD Pharmingen	3	Detects Monocyte specific marker	
Anti-Human CD19	Mouse	Serotec	3	Detects B-cell specific marker	

Calbiochem, Sweden; Sigma Aldrich, USA; Dako, Germany; Serotec, UK; AbCam, UK; BD Pharmingen, UK; Virion/Serion, Germany.
 Produced by Ms Rosica Petrova and Dr Fiona Radcliff (University of Auckland, NZ)
 5 µL per 10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL as specified by manufacturer

# 2.1.4 Cell culture

#### 2.1.4.1 Media

Complete RPMI 1640 Roswell Park Memorial Institute media 1640 pH 7.4 (Invitrogen, USA)

supplemented with 1.5 mg/mL sodium bicarbonate , 50 U/mL penicillin (Gibco, Invitrogen, USA), 50  $\mu$ g/mL streptomycin (Gibco, Invitrogen USA), 2 mM L-glutamine (Gibco, Invitrogen, USA), 110  $\mu$ g/mL sodium pyruvate (Gibco,

Invitrogen, USA) and 10 % FCS.

Fetal calf serum heat inactivated for 30 min at 56°C and filtered (Invitrogen, USA)

#### **2.1.4.2 Cell lines**

Table 2.5: Summary of human cell lines and optimal growth conditions

Name	Cell type	Details	Culture conditions
U937 ATCC:CRL-2367	Monocyte	Isolated from adult male with histiocytic lymphoma	Complete RPMI 1640
THP-1 ATCC:TIB-202	Monocyte	Isolated from the peripheral blood of a 1 year old infant with acute monocytic leukemia	Complete RPMI 1640
ARH-77 ATCC:CRL-1621	B-lymphoblastoid	Isolated from peripheral blood of IgG plasma cell leukemia patient. EBV transformed	Complete RPMI 1640, 15 mM glucose, 10 mM HEPES pH 7.4

# 2.2 Methods

# 2.2.1 DNA purification

#### 2.2.1.1 Purification of genomic DNA from S.aureus

S.aureus was grown in 10 mL LB O/N at 37 °C with shaking at 200 rpm. The bacterial culture was spun at 4,000 g for 5 min, and the pellet was resuspended in 0.5 mL S.aureus lysis buffer and incubated at 37 °C for 30 min. The lysate was recovered, mixed with an equal volume of phenol and spun at 16,000 g for 10 min at 4 °C. The upper aqueous phase containing the genomic DNA was collected and mixed with 1:1 phenol:chloroform before being spun at 16,000 g for 10 min at 4 °C. The upper phase was transferred to a clean tube and the DNA was precipitated with 0.1 volumes of 3 M sodium acetate pH 5.2 and 2 volumes of 100 % ethanol. The plasmid DNA was pelleted by spinning at 16,000 g for 10 min. The DNA pellet was washed with 70 % ethanol, air dried and resuspended in 50  $\mu$ L sterile H<sub>2</sub>O.

#### 2.2.1.2 Extraction of plasmid DNA using alkaline lysis

Bacterial cells containing the plasmid of interest were grown from a single colony or glycerol stock in 3-5 mL LB containing the appropriate antibiotics. The culture was incubated O/N at 37  $^{\circ}$ C with shaking at 200 rpm. The following day, the bacterial cells were collected by spinning the culture at 16,000 g for 1 min. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was resuspended in 200  $\mu$ L Solution I. Solution II (200  $\mu$ L) was added and gently mixed to lyse the cells. Solution III (200  $\mu$ L) was immediately added and gently mixed by inverting several times to precipitate the chromosomal DNA. The cellular debris and chromosomal DNA were pelleted by spinning at 16,000 g for 10 min. The supernatant containing the plasmid DNA was transferred to a clean tube and precipitated with 2 volumes of 100 % ethanol. The precipitated DNA was pelleted by spinning at 16,000 g for 10 min. The pellet was washed in 70 % ethanol, air dried and resuspended in 50  $\mu$ L H<sub>2</sub>O. Contaminating RNA in the DNA preparation was digested with 10  $\mu$ g/mL RNAseA (Roche, Germany) for 30 min at 37  $^{\circ}$ C. The plasmid DNA was further purified using 1:1 phenol:chloroform as described in Section 2.2.1.1.

#### 2.2.1.3 Plasmid purification for sequencing

Plasmid DNA (45  $\mu$ L) was mixed with 2 M NaOH/2 mM EDTA (5  $\mu$ L) and incubated at 37 °C for 30 min. Ethidium bromide (7  $\mu$ L of 10 mg/mL stock), ammonium acetate (70  $\mu$ L of 7.5 M stock) and H<sub>2</sub>O (75  $\mu$ L) were added and mixed well. The plasmid preparation was extracted with an equal volume of 1:1 phenol:chloroform as described in Section 2.2.1.1 and resuspended in a final volume of 20  $\mu$ L. Plasmid

DNA was sent for sequencing to the Allan Wilson Sequencing Facility (Palmerston North, NZ) or School of Biological Science Sequencing Facility (University of Auckland, NZ).

#### 2.2.1.4 Agarose gel electrophoresis

DNA was mixed with 0.1 volumes of 10 x DNA loading dye and run at 90 V through a 1% (w/v) TAE agarose gel. After electrophoresis, the gel was stained in ethidium bromide (Sigma Aldrich, USA) in TAE buffer for 10-15 min. The gel was rinsed with H<sub>2</sub>O and visualized using a Gel Doc 2000 (Biorad, UK).

#### 2.2.1.5 Gel extraction

DNA was purified from TAE agarose gel using Promega gel purification kit (Promega, USA) or Zymoclean gel DNA recovery kit (ZymoResearch, USA). The DNA band of interest was excised from the gel over a UV light source, weighed and processed using the method specified by the manufacturer.

#### 2.2.2 Amplification of DNA

#### 2.2.2.1 Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR)

PCR was performed in a DNA Thermal Cycler (Eppendorf, Germany) using Taq polymerase (produced in *E.coli* by Prof. J D Fraser, University of Auckland, NZ) to amplify DNA from either a bacterial colony (for screening purposes) or purified template DNA. PCR reactions were performed in a total volume of 50 μL containing: ~1 μg template DNA, 100 mM of each dNTP (Bioline, UK), 0.5 μM of each forward and reverse primer, 1x PCR buffer, 2.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 1 U Taq DNA polymerase. An initial denaturation step was performed at 95 °C for 2 min, followed by 15-20 cycles of a denaturation step at 95 °C for 30 secs, annealing step at 55 °C for 30 secs and an extension step at 72 °C for 30 secs. A final extension step was performed at 72 °C for 5 min. For colony PCR, reaction volumes were reduced to 25 μL.

#### 2.2.2.2 Site directed mutagenesis by overlap PCR

A two-step overlap PCR was utilised to introduce specific mutations in the *ssl10* gene sequence (Ho, Hunt, Horton, Pullen, & Pease, 1989). These mutations were incorporated in the design of overlapping primer sets in the forward and reverse orientation by typically altering the first two bases in the amino acid codon to produce an alanine, a structurally simple amino acid. In the first round of PCR, the upstream and downstream fragments of the *ssl10* sequence were separately amplified using each mutant primer together

with the appropriate outer primer. The amplified fragments were gel purified to remove any contaminating plasmid DNA or primers. The excised fragments were combined and frozen at -80 °C. The frozen fragments were passed through a 1 mL filter tip to separate the agarose from the DNA that is released into the liquid phase. Approximately 5-10 µL of this suspension was used for the second round of PCR. When added together the complimentary regions of these fragments overlap and can be used as the template. As a result, the outer primers of the gene amplify a single fragment containing the introduced mutation.

#### 2.2.3 DNA ligation and transformation

#### 2.2.3.1 Restriction endonuclease digestion of DNA

Typically, digests were performed in a total volume of 50  $\mu$ L containing 1 volume of 10 x reaction buffer and 0.5-1  $\mu$ L of restriction enzyme(s) (Roche, Germany); maintaining the total enzyme volume below 10 % to avoid interference from glycerol. Digests were incubated at 37 °C for 1-2 h.

#### 2.2.3.2 Ligation

Vector and insert DNA was digested with restriction enzymes to produce compatible ends and purified by gel extraction. In a total volume of 10 μL, 1 part vector and 3 parts insert were incubated with 1 μL T4 DNA ligase (Roche, Germany) and 1 μL 10x ligation buffer for O/N at 4 °C.

### 2.2.3.3 Production of chemically competent *E.coli*

LB broth (5 mL) supplemented with 20 mM MgCl and 10 mM KCl was inoculated with *E.coli* DH5 $\alpha$  or AD494(DE3)pLysS from a glycerol stock and incubated overnight at 37 °C with shaking at 200 rpm. For AD494(DE3)pLysS cells the LB broth was supplemented with 15 µg/mL kanamycin and 34 µg/mL chloromphenicol (Sigma Aldrich, USA). The following day, 1 mL of the overnight culture was added to 100 mL LB broth (supplemented as above). The culture was incubated at 37 °C for 2 h or until an absorbance of OD<sub>600nm</sub> = 0.3-0.4 was reached. The culture was split into 50 mL aliquots and spun at 4,000 g for 10 min at 4 °C. The bacterial cells were resuspended in ice cold TFBI and incubated on ice for 10 min. The bacteria were pelleted at 4,000 g for 10 min at 4 °C and gently resuspended in 4 mL ice cold TFBII. The cells were transferred to sterile tubes and rapidly frozen in an ethanol-dry ice bath before storing at -80 °C. Sterile conditions were maintained throughout the procedure.

#### 2.2.3.4 Transformation of chemically competent *E.coli*

Ligation mix (5 μL) was added to 50 μL chemically competent *E. coli* cells (DH5α or AD494(DE3)pLysS) and incubated on ice for 5 min. The bacterial cells were heat shocked at 42 °C for 30 sec and placed back on ice immediately for a further 5 min. The cells were spread on prewarmed LB agar plates containing the appropriate antibiotics. The plates were incubated at 37 °C O/N.

# 2.2.4 Protein expression and purification

#### 2.2.4.1 Protein expression using pET32a.3c

The expression vector pET32a.3c containing the gene of interest was transformed into *E. coli* AD494(DE3)pLysS and a colony or glycerol stock was used to inoculate 100 mL LB broth supplemented with 50  $\mu$ g/mL ampicillin, 34  $\mu$ g/mL chloramphenicol and 15  $\mu$ g/mL kanamycin. The culture was incubated overnight at 37 °C with shaking at 200 rpm. The following day, the culture was diluted in 1 L LB containing the appropriate antibiotics (as stated above) and incubated at 37 °C with shaking at 200 rpm for 1 h or until the cells reach log phase with an OD<sub>600nm</sub> = 0.6-0.8. The culture was cooled to 30 °C, induced with 0.1 mM IPTG (Sigma Aldrich, USA) for a further 4 h at 30 °C with shaking at 200 rpm. The bacterial culture was spun at 16,000 g for 10 min. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was stored at -20 °C.

#### 2.2.4.2 Nickel affinity chromatography

The bacterial pellet was resuspended in NTA buffer I supplemented with 1 % (v/v) Triton-X100 and 0.1 mM PMSF (Sigma Aldrich, USA). The cells were burst using a Misonix X2015 sonicator (3x 1 min bursts at maximum power with a 75 % pulse). The bacterial debris was pelleted by spinning at 16,000 g for 10 min at 4 °C and the lysate containing the thioredoxin-fusion protein was collected. Nickel-nitrilotriacetic acid (Ni-NTA) metal affinity chromatography was utilized to purify the thioredoxin-SSL10 fusion protein via its N-terminal poly-histidine tag. The lysate was passed through a 3 mL IDA Sepharose column. The resin was washed with 10 volumes of NTA buffer I and the fusion protein was eluted with 5 volumes NTA buffer II. The fusion protein was cleaved to release SSL10 using 3C protease (1 % (w/w) of estimated fusion protein; recombinant protein produced in house) in the presence of 1 mM DTT. The fusion protein was digested overnight at 4 °C and cleavage was confirmed by SDS-PAGE. The cleaved protein was dialysed into 20mM phosphate buffer pH 8.0, 300 mM NaCl O/N at 4 °C. Alternatively, the fusion protein was cut on the column. Following the NTAI wash, the column was equilibrated in NTAIII. The beads were resuspended in 3C protease (1 % (w/w) of estimated fusion protein) and 1.5 mM DTT, and incubated O/N at 4 °C. The

following day, SSL10 was eluted with 2 column volumes of NTAIII while thioredoxin and any uncleaved protein remained bound to the Sepharose column.

#### 2.2.4.3 Cation exchange chromatography

Attempts to pass the cleaved protein back through the IDA Sepharose column resulted in SSL10 binding non-specifically to the Sepharose beads. Similar problems were encountered with cleavage of SSL10 on the column. Therefore, further purification of SSL10 from thioredoxin and any other contaminating proteins was performed using cation exchange chromatography on an AKTA FPLC (GE Healthcare, Sweden). To separate thioredoxin from SSL10, the protein preparation was passed through a MonoS column (GE Healthcare, Sweden) containing negatively charged carboxymethyl cellulose resin. The protein was dialysed into 20 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 8.0 including 300 mM NaCl, which was used as the running buffer. The column was equilibrated with 5 column volumes of the running buffer at 2 mL/min before the protein sample was loaded onto the column. The column was washed with a further 10 column volumes and the bound SSL10 was eluted using a salt gradient of up to 1 M NaCl over 10 min. SSL10 was eluted at ~60 % of the NaCl gradient.

### 2.2.4.4 Size exclusion chromatography

Size exclusion chromatography was performed on a Sephadex 75 or 200 GL column (GE Healthcare, Sweden). The running buffer was typically PBS pH 7.4 or 20 mM Tris pH 8.0, 100 mM NaCl. A maximum sample of 500 µL was filtered and loaded onto the column. The column was run at 1 mL/min and fractions were collected at peak 280 nm absorbance.

#### 2.2.4.5 IgG purification from plasma and ARH-77 cell line

Plasma from heparinised human blood was isolated using ficoll paque plus (GE Healthcare, Sweden) or Histopaque (Invitrogen, USA) and passed over a Protein A porous Sepharose column (Perseptive Biosystems, USA). The bound IgG was washed extensively in PBS pH 7.4 and eluted with 100 mM glycine pH 3.0 into 0.1 volumes of 1 M Tris pH 9.0 to neutralize the pH. For IgG3 purification the plasma was first passed over HiTrap Protein G Sepharose (GE Healthcare, Sweden). This was followed by a subsequent step using Protein A Sepharose where the unbound IgG3 was collected. The purified IgG was dialysed into PBS pH 7.4, filter sterilised and stored at 4 °C. For purification of monoclonal IgG1, ARH-77 cell line was grown in RPMI supplemented with 15 % FCS as per ATCC guidelines. The supernatant was collected after 5 days and the monoclonal IgG1 was purified over Protein A Sepharose as stated above.

#### 2.2.4.6 Papain cleavage and purification of human IgG Fc

IgG (1.5 mg/ml) in PBS pH 7.4 was cleaved with papain (100 μg/mL; Sigma Aldrich, USA) in digest buffer (0.02 M EDTA, 0.02 M L-cysteine (Sigma Aldrich, USA), PBS pH 7.4) for 1h at 37 °C. The reaction was immediately quenched with fresh 0.01 volumes of 0.3 M idoacetamide (Sigma Aldrich, USA). The papain digested IgG was passed over rSSL10-coupled sepharose as described above to specifically purify the Fc domain of IgG. The fractions were analysed by SDS-PAGE under non-reducing conditions.

#### 2.2.4.7 Prothrombin purification from plasma

Prothrombin was purified from blood collected in sodium citrate vacutainer tubes (Becton Dickinson, USA). Plasma was collected by spinning the tubes at 1500 g for 10 min. It was transferred to a small conical glass flask and PMSF (1 mM, Sigma Aldrich, USA) was added immediately. Proteins were precipitated using 1 M BaCl (0.8 mL/10 mL plasma) for 1 h at 4 °C. The precipitate was spun at 5000 g for 10 min at 4 °C. The large pellet was resuspended in 0.9 % NaCl (0.8 mL NaCl/ 10 mL plasma). The solution was transferred to an eppendorf, spun at 4 °C and washed in NaCl again. The precipitate was resuspended in 0.5 M EDTA pH 8 (1.5 mL/10 mL plasma) and rotated for 20 min at 4 °C. The resuspended protein solution was dialysed into 10 mM Tris pH 8.5 overnight at 4 °C. Prothrombin was purified on a MonoQ column (GE Healthcare, Sweden) using a NaCl gradient (0-1 M) over 10 min. Prothrombin was eluted at approximately 0.7 M NaCl (Dahlback, 1983).

#### 2.2.5 Protein characterisation

#### 2.2.5.1 Sodium dodecyl sulphate-polyacrylamide gel (SDS-PAGE)

The SDS-PAGE gels consist of a separating gel layered underneath a stacking gel. The separating gel was prepared first with Solution A, Solution B, TEMED (Biorad, UK), and ammonium persulphate (APS). The polymerisation agents, TEMED and ammonium persulphate were added immediately before pouring the gel. Water-saturated butanol was layered over the separating gel to ensure a level interface between the two sections. Once the separating gel was set the butanol was removed. The stacking gel was then prepared from Solution A, Solution C, TEMED, and 10% (v/v) ammonium persulphate (APS). It was poured over the separating gel and a comb was inserted to form the wells. Table 2.4 summarises the precise volumes added for the preparation of two 7.5 - 17 % SDS PAGE gels.

#### 2.2.5.2 Protein electrophoresis

One dimensional discontinuous SDS-PAGE was performed using a Mighty Small II vertical gel electrophoresis unit (Hoefer, GE Healthcare, Sweden). The samples were mixed with an equal volume of 2x SDS-PAGE sample buffer. For the separation of proteins under reducing conditions 5 %  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol was included in the loading buffer, whereas for non-reducing conditions the  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol was omitted. The samples were denatured by heated at 95 °C for 2 min prior to loading onto the gel. Electrophoresis was performed at 200 V, 20 mA in SDS-PAGE running buffer. Proteins were visualised by staining the gels in Coomassie Brilliant Blue R250 stain and destaining in Coomassie destain solution.

Table 2.6: Running and stacking solutions for SDS-PAGE gel

	7.5 %	10 %	12.5 %	17 %	Stacking gel	
Solution A	2.4 mL	3.3 mL	4.2 mL	5.7 mL	0.5 mL	
Solution B	2.5 mL	2.5 mL	2.5 mL	2.5 mL	-	
Solution C	-	-	-	-	0.83 mL	
Water	5.1 mL	4.2 mL	3.3 mL	1.8 mL	2 mL	
TEMED	8 µL	8 µL	8 µL	8 µL	3.3 µL	
10% APS	60 µL	60 µL	60 µL	60 µL	40 µL	

#### 2.2.5.3 Silver staining

For improved resolution of polypeptide bands the destained SDS-PAGE gel was silver stained after rinsing well in water. The gel was soaked in 0.02% Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> for 3 min and rinsed in water for 20 s before adding 0.1% AgNO<sub>3</sub> for 10 min. Fresh developing solution was prepared by mixing equal volumes of Silver nitrate developing solution A and developing solution B. The gel was rinsed in water for 20 s before adding the developing solution for 1 min. The reaction was halted by adding 0.05 vol of 2.3M citric acid to the developing solution.

#### 2.2.5.4 Isoelectric focusing

An isoelectric focusing (IEF) gel was prepared using 1.4 mL 50 % (v/v) glycerol, 1.28 mL Solution A, 3.89 mL  $H_2O$  and 385 uL ampholines pH 3-10 (Biorad, UK). The polymerisation agents TEMED (14  $\mu$ L) and 10 % APS (29  $\mu$ L) were added immediately prior to pouring the gel. A comb was inserted to form the wells. Once set, the gel was placed in a Biorad Mini-PROTEAN II chamber. A catholyte solution (0.2 % NaOH) was added to the upper chamber. The lower chamber was checked to ensure there were no leakages from

the upper chamber before adding the anolyte solution (0.12 % glacial acetic acid). Protein samples (5  $\mu$ g) were diluted 1:1 in 2x IEF loading buffer (30 % (v/v) glycerol, 15 % ampholines pH 3-10) and loaded. An IEF standard (Biorad, USA) was also loaded to ensure focusing of the gel. The gel was run at 150 V and slowly increased in increments of 50 V to a maximum of 250 V until the bottom blue phycocyanin band splits in two (~2 h). The gel was stained with IEF staining solution and destained in Coomassie destain solution.

#### 2.2.6 Protein modification

#### 2.2.6.1 Coupling of proteins to sepharose

CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (GE Healthcare, Sweden) was resuspended in 1 mM HCl (1 g/3.5 mL) and washed in several aliquots of 1 mM HCl through a scintered glass filter. CNBr-activated Sepharose was stored 1:1 in 1 mM HCl. Protein (1 mL of 2 mg/mL) in PBS pH 8.0 was coupled to CNBr-activated Sepharose (600 µL 1:1 slurry washed in coupling buffer) by rotating overnight at 4 °C. The following day the supernatant was removed from the protein-coupled Sepharose beads and the absorbance of the supernatant (OD<sub>280nm</sub>) was measured to ensure efficient protein coupling. The beads were washed in coupling buffer six times. The buffer was removed using a Hamilton syringe and the active sites were blocked in 100 mM Tris pH 8.0 for 2 h at RT. The beads were resuspended 1:1 in PBS pH 8.0 with 0.025 % NaN<sub>3</sub> and stored at 4 °C.

#### 2.2.6.2 Coupling of proteins to fluorescein

The succinimidyl ester of 5-(6)-carboxyfluorescein diacetate (Molecular probes, Invitrogen, USA) was dissolved at 2 mg/mL in dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) immediately prior to use. The carboxyfluorescein solution (5 uL) was slowly added to protein (500 uL of 2 mg/mL in PBS pH 7.4). The reaction was incubated overnight at 4  $^{\circ}$ C in the dark. Unconjugated fluorescein was removed by gel filtration through a G25 sephadex column (10 times the volume being loaded). The protein was eluted in small aliquots and the absorbance was measured at  $OD_{495nm}$  and  $OD_{280nm}$  to determine the fraction containing the fluorescein-conjugated protein. Fractions with an optimal ratio of fluorescein:protein  $(OD_{495nm}:OD_{280nm})$  between 0.3 and 0.7 were used for future experiments. Concentration (mg/mL) of labelled protein was calculated using the formula:  $OD_{280nm} - (OD_{495nm} \times 0.3)$  / extinction coefficient of protein.

#### 2.2.6.3 Coupling of proteins to Alexa 488

The same procedure was followed as in Section 2.2.6.2 for labelling of protein with Alexa 488 (Molecular probes, Invitrogen, USA). Concentration (mg/mL) of labelled protein was calculated using the formula:  $OD_{280nm} - (OD_{495nm} \times 0.11)$  / extinction coefficient of protein.

#### 2.2.6.4 Protein biotinylation

Protein (2 mg/mL) or WBC cells in PBS pH 8.0 were biotinylated with 10mM EZ-Link sulfo-NHS biotin (Pierce, USA) rotating for 1 h at 4°C. Biotinylated proteins were dialysed into PBS pH 8.0 overnight at 4 °C to remove excess biotin. For preparation of biotinylated cell surface proteins, the biotin was quenched in 100 mM glycine pH 3.0 and the cells were washed three times in PBS pH 8.0, spinning down the cells each time at 400 g at 4 °C.

#### 2.2.6.5 Deglycosylation of proteins

PNGase F (New England Biolabs, USA) was used to remove N-linked carbohydrates from non-denatured proteins. Proteins (100  $\mu$ g) or serum (100  $\mu$ L) were incubated with 500 U PNGaseF (diluted in 1x G7 reaction buffer supplied by the manufacturer) and incubated for 2 h at 37 °C. Alternatively Neuraminidase (New England Biolabs, USA) was used to remove N-acetyl neuraminic acid specifically in the supplied 1 x G1 buffer for 2 h at 37 °C.

#### 2.2.6.6 Trichloroacetic acid protein precipitation

Proteins in the culture supernatant (1 mL) of *S.aureus* were precipitated with 10 % (v/v) ice cold Trichloroacetic acid (TCA). The supernatant was mixed well and incubated at 4 °C overnight. The following day the sample was spun at 16000 g for 10 min at 4 °C. The supernatant was discarded and the pellet was resuspended in SDS-PAGE reducing buffer and 0.1 volumes of 1M Tris pH 9.0. The proteins were separated by SDS-PAGE and transferred onto nitrocellulose membrane as described in Section 2.2.11.2.

# 2.2.7 Production and purification of anti-SSL10 antibodies

A New Zealand white rabbit was injected with 100  $\mu$ g SSL10<sub>B</sub> in 0.5 mL PBS pH 7.4 and Freund's incomplete Adjuvant (1:1; Sigma Aldrich, USA) at the Vernon Jansen Unit (University of Auckland, NZ). The post-immune sera collected after immunisation with SSL10 twice was compared with pre immune sera and determined to have high levels of SSL10 reactive antibodies using Western blot. The rabbit was bled and

the serum collected was stored at -20 °C. Rabbit antibodies were purified from serum over a POROS Protein A Sepharose column (PerSpective biosystems) using FPLC (AKTA, GE Healthcare, Sweden). Antibodies specifically against SSL10 were subsequently isolated by affinity purification over an SSL10 Sepharose column (Section 2.2.6.1). The rabbit antibodies were eluted with 0.1 M glycine pH 3.0 as described in Section 2.2.4.5. The purified antibodies were dialysed into PBS pH 7.4 and stored at 4 °C.

#### 2.2.8 Mass Spectrometry

Samples were either sent to Dr C Buchanan, Centre for Genomics and Proteomics, University of Auckland or were prepared for mass spectrometry according to the method reported by Shevchenko et al. with minor modifications (Shevchenko, Wilm, Vrm, & Mann, 1996). Specific bands of interest were excised from an SDS-PAGE gel and transferred to eppendorf tubes prewashed with 50 % acetonitrile (Merck, Germany)/ 0.1 % trifluoroacetic acid (Riedel-de Haen). The gel bands were cut into 1 mm cubes and washed in 200 µL 0.2 M NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> /acetonitrile (1:1) for 45 min at 37 °C. The gel pieces were shrunk in 100 µL acetonitrile until completely white. The acetonitrile was removed and the gel pieces were dried in a SPDIIIV SpeedVac with a RVT40 Refrigerated Vapor Trap (ThermoSavant, USA) for 5 min at RT. The gel pieces were rehydrated in 20 mM DTT/0.1 M NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub> for 30 min at 56 °C. The excess liquid was removed and the pieces were shrunk with 100 µL acetonitrile. The acetonitrile was removed and the pieces were incubated with 50 µL 55 mM idoacetamide/ 0.1 M NH4HCO3 at RT in the dark for 15 min. The excess liquid was removed and the gel pieces were washed with 0.1 M NH<sub>4</sub>HCO<sub>3</sub>. The gel pieces were shrunk with acetonitrile, washed with water and shrunk again with acetonitrile. The acetonitrile was removed and the pieces were dried in the SpeedVac for 5 min at RT. Sequence grade modified trypsin (Promega, USA) was resuspended in its recommended buffer at 0.5 µg/mL and activated at 37 °C for 10 min immediately prior to use. The processed gel pieces were incubated with 10 µL trypsin solution for 10 min at RT. The gel was covered with 0.1 M Tris HCl pH 9.2, 10 % (v/v) acetonitrile and incubated at 37 °C in the dark overnight. The following day, the excess liquid was collected into a clean eppendorf tubes and the peptides were extracted twice from the gel pieces with 150 µL 0.1 % (v/v) TFA/60 % (v/v) ACN for 30 min at 37 °C. The fractions were combined and dried down to an invisible pellet using the SpeedVac. The pellets were stored at -20 °C.

For mass spectrometry, the pellets were resuspended in 20 µL Solvent A. The mixture was spun at 16,000 g for 5 min to remove any undissolved material and the liquid was transferred to StepVial II vials (SUN Sri, USA). Samples were analysed by LC/MSD Trap (Agilent 1100 Series) through a Zorbax SB-C18 column (150 mm x 0.5 mm; Agilent Technologies, Germany) using Solvent A and Solvent B gradient. The data was processed using an Agilent software programme and analysed using the MASCOT MS/MS ion search database (www.matrixsciences.com).

#### 2.2.9 Cell culture

#### 2.2.9.1 Preparation of serum

Blood was collected from healthy human volunteers in glass Vacutainer tubes (Becton Dikinson, USA). For serum preparation, blood was clotted at RT for 20-30 min and spun at 1,250 g for 20 min at 4 °C. Serum was immediately transferred to fresh tubes and stored at -80 °C.

#### 2.2.9.2 Erythrocyte lysis with ammonium chloride

Blood was collected from healthy human volunteers in sodium heparin tubes (Becton Dickinson, USA) and added to 10 volumes of pre-warmed 1x erythrocyte lysis buffer. The erythrocytes were lysed at 37 °C with occasional mixing. Once the solution turned translucent the peripheral blood leukocytes (PBL) were immediately pelleted at 328 g for 5 min at RT and washed twice in PBS pH 7.4. Further lysis with erythrocyte lysis buffer was avoided to minimise damage to the PBLs. Alternatively, mild osmotic lysis was performed with 0.2 % (w/v) NaCl for 30 s followed by neutralisation with an equal volume of 1.6 % (w/v) NaCl. The cells were pelleted at 328 g for 5 min at 4 °C and washed twice in PBS pH 7.4.

#### 2.2.9.3 Separation of PBMC and granulocytes

Blood was collected in sodium heparin or K<sub>3</sub>EDTA vacutainer tubes (Becton Dickinson, USA) to inhibit coagulation and peripheral blood leukocytes were separated using Ficoll Paque Plus (GE Healthcare, Sweden) or a Histopaque (Invitrogen, USA) gradient. For Ficoll paque plus separation was by density centrifugation. An equal volume of blood was layered on top of Ficoll paque plus and spun at 800 g for 30 min at RT. The peripheral blood mononuclear cells were retained at the top interface of the plasma and ficoll paque plus media while the more dense granulocytes were layered on top of the erythrocytes at the bottom of the tube. Purification of granulocytes was ideally performed using a Histopaque gradient. Histopaque 1077 (2.5 mL) was carefully layered on top of Histopaque 1191 (2.5 mL). Blood (5 mL) was layered on top of the media and spun at 700 g for 30 min at RT. Peripheral blood mononuclear cells were present at the plasma-Histopaque 1077 interface where as the granulocytes were retained at the interface of the two Histopaque solutions well above the erythrocytes at the bottom of the tube. The PBLs collected were washed three times in PBS pH 7.4 and spun at 328 g for 10 min at 4 °C. Contaminating RBCs were removed by osmotic lysis (Section 2.2.9.2).

#### 2.2.9.4 Lysis of blood leukocytes

Purified PBMCs and granulocytes were resuspended at 1x10<sup>7</sup> cells/mL in WBC lysis buffer and incubated at 4 °C for 1 h. Insoluble material was spun down at 16000 g for 15 min at 4 °C. The soluble proteins were transferred to a fresh tube and stored at -80 °C.

#### 2.2.10 Cellular interaction

#### 2.2.10.1 Two colour staining of leukocytes with CD marker and SSL10-fluorescein

Purified peripheral blood leukocytes ( $1x10^6$  cells/ml) were washed in FACs buffer and incubated with 5 µL fluorescein labeled -protein and 5 µL PE labeled specific antibodies against cluster differentiation surface markers (Serotec, UK): CD3, CD19, CD10, CD14 for 10 min at 4 °C in the dark. Cells were washed in FACs buffer to remove any unbound antibodies and resuspended in 500 µL FACS buffer. Control reactions containing unstained cells and cells with each stain alone were also included. For each sample 10000 events were analysed on a FacScan flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, USA).

#### 2.2.10.2 Competitive binding analysis

Polyclonal IgG1 or IgG3 purifed from human plasma using Protein A, Protein G and SSL10 Sepharose (Section 2.2.4.5) was labelled with fluorescein (Section 2.2.6.2). Fresh human peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMC) were purified from whole human blood (Section 2.2.9.3) and resuspended at 1x10<sup>7</sup> cells/mL in FACS buffer. A two-fold dilution series of SSL10 or SSL7 (100 μg to 6.25 μg) was prepared in 50 μL FACS buffer. IgG-fluorescein (1 μg) was added to each dilution and incubated for 10 min. Fresh PBMCs (5x10<sup>6</sup> cells) were then added and incubated for a further 10 min before being washed three times with FACS buffer. Cells were resupspended in 0.5 mL FACs buffer and analysed for fluorescein staining FacScan or LSRII flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, USA). Monocytes were selectively gated based on size and granularity, and 10000-30000 events were collected. All reactions were carried out in the dark at RT.

#### 2.2.10.3 Confocal laser scanning microscopy and fluorescence microscopy

Freshly purified PBMCs were prepared and washed in PBS pH 7.4. PMBC (1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL) were incubated with 0.8 µM SSL10-Alexa 488 for confocal microscopy or SSL10-fluorescein for fluorescence microscopy for 10 mins at RT. Cells were washed three times in PBS pH 7.4 at 328 g for 5 min at 4 °C. Cells (50 uL) were spun onto a glass slide using Cytospin at 400 g for 2 min at RT and mounted in Prolong Gold with

DAPI. Cell were visualised by confocal laser scanning microscopy on a Leica TCS SP2 or fluorescence microscopy.

# 2.2.11 Analysis of protein interaction

#### 2.2.11.1 Coprecipitation

The sample of interest (Serum/biotinylated protein/white blood cell lysate) (10-20 %) was diluted in TSA and mixed with 1 % (v/v) protein coupled-Sepharose beads for 1 hr at 4  $^{\circ}$ C. Beads were recovered by spinning at 16,000 g for 1 min and extensively washed in wash buffer and then once in TSA. Excess liquid was removed and the co-precipitated proteins were solubilised by boiling the beads in 10  $\mu$ L SDS-PAGE sample buffer. The proteins were analysed by SDS-PAGE. For harsher wash conditions 1 % sodium deoxycholate was added to the wash buffer.

A modified two step coprecipitation method was also developed. SSL10 Sepharose was used to isolate biotinylated cell surface proteins of interest in the first round. Beads were washed as per standard method and bound proteins were eluted using 2 % SDS (w/v) at 55 °C and 65 °C. The eluted proteins were collected and incubated with Streptavidin agarose beads (Sigma Aldrich, USA) to specifically isolate biotinylated cell surface proteins. Bound proteins were solubilised by boiling in 10 µL SDS-PAGE buffer. The coprecipitated biotinylated proteins were analysed by Western blot (Section 2.2.11.2).

#### 2.2.11.2 Western blot analysis

Proteins separated under reducing conditions on an SDS-PAGE gel were transferred onto a nitrocellulose (N+) membrane (Biotrace NT, Pall Life Sciences) in Towbin western transfer buffer using a Biorad transfer apparatus. Non-specific binding sites on the membrane were blocked with 5 % (w/v) non-fat milk powder in TBS-T. Antibodies against specific antigens of interest were incubated with the membrane in TBS-T for 1 h at RT. The membrane was washed twice in TBS-T for 5 min and twice in TBS for 15 min each. A peroxidase-conjugated antibody, specifically against the primary antibody was incubated with the membrane in TBS-T for 1 h at RT. Membranes were washed and developed using ECL chemiluminescence western blot detection kit (GE Healthcare, Sweden). Images captured using a Fujifilm LAS3000 imager (Alphatech, NZ) or developed on Kodak film (Kodak, USA). Membranes were stripped in Western stripping buffer for 10 min at 56 °C before being extensively washed and re-blocked overnight.

#### 2.2.11.3 Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)

Enzyme linked immunosorbent assays (ELISA) were performed on 96 well Maxisorb plates (Nunc, Denmark). Plates were coated with 50-100  $\mu$ L antigen (1-25  $\mu$ g/mL) diluted in sodium carbonate coupling buffer O/N at 4 °C. The plate was washed in TBS-T to remove any unbound antigen. The wells were blocked with 300  $\mu$ L 0.5 % (w/v) BSA or 1 % (v/v) Tween in PBS pH 7.4 at RT for 1 h. Incubation of the test ligand or antibody was performed in 0.25 % (w/v) BSA or 0.5 % (v/v) Tween in PBS pH 7.4 for 1 h, followed by three washes in PBS-T. The captured antigen was subsequently detected with a specific primary antibody. The primary antibody was detected with a secondary antibody coupled to HRP. The bound complexes were detected with 50-100 uL OPD developing solution. Reactions were halted with an equal volume of 10 % (v/v) HCI. The absorbance was measured at OD<sub>490nm</sub> on a  $\mu$ Quant spectrophotometer. For each assay, control wells without the immobilised antigen, ligand or the primary antibosy were also included to ensure the signal detected was not due to non-specific binding. All experiments were performed in duplicates and expressed as the average absorbance value + s.d.

#### 2.2.11.4 Analysis of glycan binding specificity by glycomics array

SSL10 labelled with carboxyfluorescein was submitted to the Consortium for Functional Glycomics (<a href="www.functionalglycomics.org">www.functionalglycomics.org</a>) at the Scripps Research Institute (San Diego, California, USA) to test its interaction with 235 glycans on the Core H glycan array screen PA v3.2. SSL10 was analysed at 100 ug/mL in PBS pH 7.4.

# 2.2.12 Functional assays

#### 2.2.12.1 In vitro PBMC proliferation assay

Purified PBMCs ( $1x10^6$  cells/mL) were resuspended in RPMI media and added to titrated SSL proteins, PHA and SMEZ-2 (0-1 ug/mL) in a total volume of 200  $\mu$ L in triplicate. Plates were incubated at 37 °C in 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> for three days before adding 10 % (v/v) AlamarBlue (Serotec, UK) and incubating at 37 °C in 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>. OD<sub>570nm</sub> and OD6<sub>00nm</sub> were measured and the  $\Delta$ OD was calculated to determine the *in vitro* proliferation.

#### 2.2.12.2 Phagocytosis assay

Two bacterial species were used in the phagocytosis assay: *Streptococcus pyogenes* (M1 strain ATCC700294), grown overnight in Todd Hewitt media under stationary anaerobic conditions or *S.aureus* (Wood 46), grown overnight in Trypic soy broth at 200 rpm under aerobic conditions. Cells were heat killed at 75 °C for 10 min and washed in PBS pH 7.4. Cells were resuspended to OD<sub>600nm</sub> of 0.1 (5x10<sup>6</sup> cells/mL *S.pyogenes*; 5x10<sup>7</sup> cells/mL *S.aureus*) and incubated with 1 µg fluorescein for 10 min at RT. Labelled cells were washed extensively with PBS until background was low and maintained on ice in the dark until use.

Polyclonal human IgG against Spy0128 pili protein on the cell surface of *S.pyogenes* were affinity purified from human plasma using recombinant Spy0128 protein (Dr H Kang, University of Auckland, NZ) coupled to sepharose beads. Human anti-spy0128 IgG (50 ug/mL) was incubated with 2 μM and 4 μM of SSL10 or SSL7, and 25 μL of *S.pyogenes*-fluorescien (1.25x10<sup>5</sup> cells) for 15 min at RT. Human monoclonal IgG1 purified from human lymphoblastoid cell line ARH-77 was also included as a negative control. For opsonisation of *S.aureus*-fluorescein (1.25x10<sup>6</sup> cells), purified human IgG1 pooled from patient sera (150 μg/mL) was used under the assumption that patients with *S.aureus* infections have high antibody titres against *S.aureus*. Bacterial cells were subsequently washed once in phagocytosis assay buffer.

Fresh human neutrophils were purified from blood obtained in EDTA collection tubes using Histopaque (Section 2.2.9.3). Cells were washed in FACS buffer and resuspended at 1x10<sup>6</sup> cells/ml in phagocytosis assay buffer immediately prior to use. Neutrophils (5x10<sup>5</sup> cells) were added to opsonised bacteria and incubated for 10 min at 37 °C and then immediately washed in FACS buffer to remove any unbound *S.pyogenes*-fluorescein or *S.aureus*-fluorescein. Surface bound bacteria were quenched with 0.1% (v/v) Tryphan blue (Bjerknes & Bassoe, 1984) or lysed with lysostaphin (10 μg/mL; Sigma Aldrich, USA) for 20 min at 37 °C. Cells were washed and resuspended in 0.5 mL FACS buffer. The percentage of fluorescent neutrophils in 30000 events was measured using FacScan or LSRII flow cytometer (Becton Dickinson, USA). Higher concentrations of bacteria or lysostaphin caused lysis of neutrophils and thus were avoided.

#### 2.2.12.3 Hemolytic complement assay

CH50 total complement haemolytic assay was performed in 96 well round bottom plates using opsonised sheep erythrocytes as the target antigen and guinea pig serum as the source of complement. Sheep erythrocytes (Gibco, Invitrogen, USA) were spun at 1250 g for 5 min at 4 °C and incubated with GHB<sup>++</sup> buffer at 37 °C for 15 min to lyse any unstable erythrocytes. The erythrocytes were washed in GHB<sup>++</sup> until the background supernatant was clear. A 1 % (v/v) suspension of sheep erythrocytes was sensitised with anti-sheep erythrocyte antibodies (1:3000), and incubated with guniea pig serum (1/300 dilution) and 0-2 µM of titrated protein for 1 h at 37 °C. Reactions were halted by pelleting the unlysed erythrocytes at 1250 g

for 5 min at 4  $^{\circ}$ C. The supernatant was transferred into a flat bottom 96 well plate and the absorbance at OD<sub>412nm</sub> was measured. For the alternative pathway an identical procedure was used but with GHB/MgEGTA buffer to remove the calcium required for activity of the classical and lectin complement pathways. Human RBC (1x10<sup>7</sup> cells; OD<sub>541nm</sub> = 0.14 = 2x10<sup>8</sup> cells/mL) was mixed with heterologous serum (25 %) for 1 hour and percentage of hemolysis measured at OD<sub>412nm</sub>.

#### 2.2.12.4 Wieslab ELISA

The classical, mannan-binding lectin and alternative pathways of complement were screened using a commercial Wieslab total complement ELISA (Wieslab, Sweden) that measures the formation of the end point C5b-9 complex (Seelen et al., 2005). The assays were performed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Complement activation by the control sera (pooled from five healthy individuals) in the presence and absence of SSL protein was compared.

#### 2.2.12.5 Complement ELISA

Purified human IgG1 or IgG3 (10 mg/mL) was heat aggregated at 63 °C for 15 min. Precipitated proteins were spun and removed. Maxisorb ELISA plates (Nunc, Denmark) were coated 50 uL heat aggregated IgG at 25 ug/mL overnight at 4 °C. Wells were blocked with 1 % HSA in PBS pH 7.4. Fresh human serum was diluted to 5 % in GHB<sup>++</sup> buffer and added to equal volume of titrated test protein. The mixture was added to the IgG coated wells and incubated for 30 min for detection of C3b deposition. Wells were washed in ELISA wash buffer three times and C3b was detected using rabbit anti-C3c antibody (1:4000) for 1 h. Wells were rinsed in wash buffer three times before adding anti-rabbit IgG coupled to HPR (1:10000). Bound secondary antibody was detected as described in Section 2.2.11.3. Controls without serum and primary antibody were also included.

#### 2.2.12.6 Clotting assay

Blood from healthy volunteers was collected in sodium citrate vacutainer tubes (Becton Dickinson, USA) and spun at 1500 g for 15 min at 4 °C. Plasma was diluted to 50 % (v/v) in PBS pH 7.4 and incubated with 0-2 μM SSL for 5 min. The clotting process was initiated with 10 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub> and the absorbance at OD<sub>405nm</sub> and OD<sub>620nm</sub> was measured over 40 min on a spectrophotometer (Dawson et al., 1994). All assays were performed using fresh plasma to avoid precipitation of coagulation factors induced during the freeze-thaw process. Alternatively, coagulation was initiated using 0.1U activated thrombin (Sigma Aldrich, USA) diluted in PBS pH 7.4. Clot stability was also observed over three subsequent days.

# 2.2.13 Binding kinetics

#### 2.2.13.1 Surface plasmon resonance

Biosensor anlaysis was performed using a BIAcore 2000 (BIAcore, GE Healthcare, Sweden). Purified monoclonal human IgG1 (ARH-77) was immoblised onto a CM5 caboxydextran chip (BIAcore, GE Healthcare, Sweden) using carbodiimide chemistry to ~300 response units (RU) as per manufacturer's instructions. An uncoupled control channel was also prepared for measuring the bulk and non-specific binding responses of the interaction. Freshly purified SSL10 (0.1-3  $\mu$ M) was injected over the chip at 30  $\mu$ L/min in HBS-EP (0.01 M HEPES pH 7.4, 0.3 M NaCl, 3 mM EDTA, 0.005 % Surfactant P20). The surface was regenerated using 1.5 M guanidine HCl, 17 % isopropanol and 10 mM glycine pH 3.0. Equilibrium binding response at 400 s was fitted to a single site binding model using the Hill equation as described previously (Chung et al., 2007): Req/Bmax = ([SSL10]^n+)/(KD + [SSL10]^n+), where Req is the plateau binding response, KD is the equilibrium dissociation constant, nH is the Hill coefficient, Bmax is the maximal bound analyte at calculated saturation, and Req/Bmax is the fraction of immobilized ligand bound.

#### 2.2.13.2 Isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC)

Isothermal titration calorimetry was performed on a VP-ITC calorimeter (MicroCal, USA) at 25  $^{\circ}$ C in PBS pH 7.4. Prior to each experiment, the sample cell and syringe were rinsed in fresh MQ H<sub>2</sub>O and the experimental buffer. The instrument was equilibrated to 25  $^{\circ}$ C with an initial delay of 300 s. The reference power and filter were set to 300  $\mu$ cal/s and 2 s respectively. A typical experiment was preformed with approximately 1.4 mL 5-10  $\mu$ M protein in the cell (stirring at 307 rpm) and approximately 150 uL 100-150  $\mu$ M SSL10<sub>B</sub> in the syringe. A total of 30 10  $\mu$ l protein injections at a speed of 0.5  $\mu$ L/s were performed and the heat evolved was measured. An interval of 240 s between each consecutive injection was allowed for the heat signal to return to baseline. The heat evolved from the dilution of SSL10 into buffer alone was also measured as a background control. All data was fitted using the Origin software (OriginLab, USA).

# 2.2.14 Protein crystallography

#### 2.2.14.1 Protein preparation

Highly pure protein was prepared for crystallography by affinity chromatography, cation exchange chromatography and size exclusion chromatography. The protein preparation was dialysed into 20 mM Tris HCl pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl and passed through a 0.22 um filter (Milipore, USA). Dynamic light scattering (DynaPro, Protein Solutions, USA) was performed to determine polydispersity of protein preparation.

#### 2.2.14.2 Crystallisation condition screening and data collection

Crystallisation conditions were screened using a Cartesian HONEYBEE nanaoliter dispensing robot (Genomic solutions). A 480 condition screen was used to set up 100nL sitting drops mixed with 100 nL of concentrated pure protein (Moreland et al., 2005). Crystals were grown at 18  $^{\circ}$ C in 96 well intelliplates. Fine screens were performed manually with 1 uL protein mixed with 1 uL precipitant solution in hanging and sitting drops. The SSL10 crystal was flash frozen in mother liquor containing 30% PEG 1500, 8 % MPD, 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5. X ray diffraction data from the SSL10 crystal was collected at School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland, NZ using CuK $\alpha$  radiation ( $\lambda$  = 1.5418 Å) from a Rigaku RU300 rotating anode generator containing an Oxford cryostream, Mar345 imaging plate system and Osmic mirrors (Baker et al., 2007). Data was collected to 2.6 Å resolution. The data was truncated to 2.9 Å to obtain 81 % completion of the outer shell. The data was process using MOSFLM and SCALA from the CCP4 suite (Evans, 2006; Leslie, 1992).

#### 2.2.14.3 Structure determination and refinement

The SSL10 crystal structure was solved by molecular replacement of SSL7 (pdb file 1V10) at 2.9 Å using PHASER (McCoy, Grosse-Kunstleve, Storoni, & Read, 2005). Dr Paul Young University of Auckland, performed the initial rounds of manual building in COOT (Emsley & Cowtan, 2004) and refinement using Refmac5 (Murshudov, Vagin, & Dodson, 1997) at 2.9 Å. The electron density and overall fit of the model was poor. The original data was reprocessed at 2.75 Å and solved by molecular replacement with the 2.9 Å SSL10 model and rebuilt with Arp/wARP (Perrakis, Harkiolaki, Willson, & Lamzin, 2001). Subsequent cycles of manual building using COOT (Emsley & Cowtan, 2004) and refinement with Refmac5 (Murshudov et al., 1997) and BUSTER (Blanc et al., 2004) were performed. To improve the geometry of the model it was rebuilt using PHENIX (Adams et al., 2002). The quality of the geometry was routinely checked using MolProbity (Davis et al., 2007).

# Chapter 3 Purification and Characterisation of Recombinant SSL10

# 3.1 Introduction

The *ssl10* gene is one of the few *ssls* present in all the *S.aureus* strains and clinical isolates analysed to date (Aguiar-Alves et al., 2006; Sibbald et al., 2006). It contains a putative N-terminal signal sequence and cleavage site as determined by the SignalP algorithm (Nielsen, Engelbrecht, Brunak, & Heijne, 1997) and is thus predicted to exist as a secreted protein. An early study by Fitzgerald et al. analysed SSL10 from the sequenced *S.aureus* strains, NCTC8325, Sanger MSSA, Sanger MRSA, N315, Mu50, COL and MW2, and determined 95% homology at the nucleotide level and 94% homology at the amino acid level (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). The prevalence and strong sequence conservation of SSL10 suggests that it is of significant importance to the bacterium. In order to elucidate the role of SSL10 in staphylococcal pathogenesis it was cloned and expressed as a recombinant protein. This chapter outlines the purification and characterization of recombinant SSL10 and its C-terminal β-grasp domain.

# 3.2 Results

# 3.2.1 Analysis of ss/10 from clinical isolates of S.aureus

To investigate the allelic variation of *ssl10* it was amplified by PCR from thirteen isolates of *S.aureus* originating from human infections. The primers were designed to amplify *ssl10* from the 31<sup>st</sup> residue Lysine (K), thus omitting the signal peptide sequence predicted by SignalP (Nielsen et al., 1997). All thirteen isolates had *ssl10* present (Fig. 3.1); nine of which were sequenced and determined to contain one of two SSL10 alleles. The first SSL10 allele (SSL10<sub>A</sub>) was present in three of the sequenced isolates (ATCC25923, NU9485, 1137), while the remaining six isolates (MRSA33938, NU9325, US0440, RN4220, ATCC33593, 196) contained the second SSL10 allele (SSL10<sub>B</sub>). Both groups had numerous nucleotide variations however these were not translated suggesting a mechanism of strict allelic conservation. At the amino acid level these two allelic forms display 81% identity.

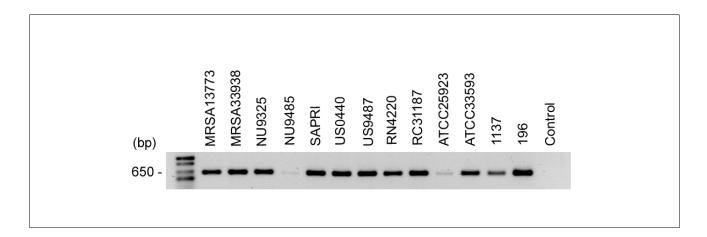


Figure 3.1: Amplification of ss/10 from clinical isolates of S.aureus by PCR.

The *ssl10* gene product (591bp) was amplified using primers SSL10 Fwd and SSL10 Rev from the genomic DNA of thirteen clinical isolates of *S.aureus*. A reaction excluding template DNA was included as a negative control.

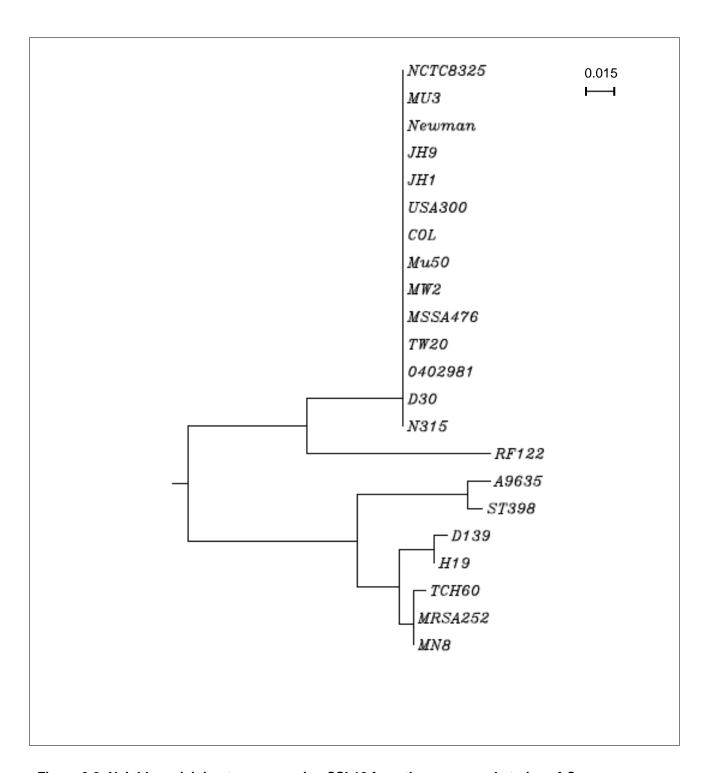


Figure 3.2: Neighbour-joining tree comparing SSL10 from the sequenced strains of S.aureus.

The amino acid sequences of SSL10 (excluding the signal peptide) from the publicly available sequenced genomes of *S.aureus* were aligned using Clustal W (Thompson et al., 1994) and a neighbour-joining tree was constructed. All the strains analysed originate from human infections except RF122, which is associated with bovine mastitis.

#### 3.2.2 SSL10 from the publicly available sequenced strains of S.aureus

Amino acid alignment of SSL10 from the sequenced genomes of S.aureus show a further six allelic variants of SSL10, making a total of eight allelic variants in total (Fig. 3.2). The dominant SSL10 allele (formerly called SET14) is present in S.aureus NCTC8325, Mu3, Newman, JH9, JH1, USA300, COL, Mu50, MW2, MSSA476, TW20, 0404981, D30 and N315. The SSL10 alleles from S.aureus MSSA476 and MW2 (formerly called SET25) form a subset of this main allele with three amino acid variations present only in the N-terminal signal peptide sequence of the protein. The mature protein from these strains shows identity to SSL10<sub>B</sub> that was detected in the six clinical isolates of S.aureus. The bovine S.aureus strain RF122 contains the second allelic variant of SSL10, which displays strong similarities to SSL10<sub>B</sub> but considerable variations in the C-terminal portion of the protein (Fig. 3.3). The third allelic variant displays identity to SSL10<sub>A</sub> and is present in S.aureus MRSA252 and MN8 (formerly called SET4). Since the commencement of this study an increasing number of *S. aureus* strains have been sequenced and several alleles displaying close homology to SSL10<sub>A</sub> have been identified. The most striking are the two alleles of SSL10 from S.aureus A9635 and ST398 that have a number of unique variations compared to the other three alleles, again predominantly in the C-terminal domain (Fig. 3.3). These two alleles display the greatest variation from SSL10<sub>B</sub> with 78% identity (Table 3.1). The remaining three allelic variants of SSL10 from S.aureus TCH60, D139 and H19 display > 97% identity to SSL10<sub>A</sub>.

	N315	RF122	A9635	ST398	D139	H19	TCH60
MRSA252	81	78	90	92	97	97	99
TCH60	81	77	90	91	96	97	
H19	80	77	91	92	99		
D139	80	77	91	91			
ST398	78	75	98				
A9635	78	74					
RF122	88		_				

Table 3.1: Sequence identity of the eight allelic variants of SSL10.

Percentage of amino acid similarity between the different allelic variants of SSL10 (excluding the signal peptide) from the publicly available sequenced strains of *S.aureus*.

TCH60	MKLTALAKVTLALGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQNQKSVNKHDKEALHRYYTGNFKEMKNIN 30
MRSA252	MKLTALAKVTLALGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQNQKSVNKHDKEALHRYYTGNFKEMKNIN
D139	MKFTALAKATLAIGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQIQKSVNKHDKEALHRYYTGNFKEMKNIN
H19	${\tt MKFTALAKATLAIGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQIQKSVNKHDKEALHRYYTGNFKEMKNIN}$
A9635	MKLTVLAKATLALGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQIHKSVNKHDKEALHRYYSGNFKEMKNIN
ST398	MKLTALAKVTLAIGILTTGTLTTEAHSGHAKQIHKSVNKHDKEALHRYYSGNFKEMKNIN
RF122	MKFTALAKATLALGILTTGTLTTEAHSSHAKQNQESVNKHDKEALYRYYTGKTMELKNIN
N315	MKFTALAKATLALGILTTGTLTTEVHSGHAKQNQKSVNKHDKEALYRYYTGKTMEMKNIS
	**:*:**:**:
TCH60	ALRHGKNNLRFKYRGMNTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT 90
MRSA252	ALRHGKNNLRFKYRGMKTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT
D139	ALRHGKNNLRFKYRGMKTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT
H19	ALRHGKNNLRFKYRGMKTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT
A9635	ALKHGKNNLRFKYRGMKTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT
ST398	ALKHGKNNLRFKYRGMKTQVLLPGDEYRKYQQRRHTGLDVFFVQERRDKHDISYTVGGVT
RF122	ALKHGKNNLRFKYRGMK <mark>I</mark> QVLL <b>L</b> G <b>NDKNRF</b> QQR <b>SYK</b> GLDVFFVQEKRDKHDI <b>F</b> YTV <b>S</b> GV <b>I</b>
N315	ALKHGKNNLRFKFRGIKIQVLLPGNDKSKFQQRSYEGLDVFFVQEKRDKHDIFYTVGGVI
	**:******** **:: **** *:: ::*** : ******
TCH60	KTNKTSGFVSTPRLNVTKEKGEDAFVKGYPYDIKKEEISLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT 150
MRSA252	<b>KT</b> NKTSGFVSTPRLN <b>VT</b> KEKGEDAFVKGYPYDIKKEEISLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
D139	<b>kt</b> nktsgfvstprln <b>vt</b> ke <b>n</b> gedafvkgypy <b>d</b> ikke <b>e</b> i <b>s</b> lkeldfklrk <b>y</b> liekyglykt
Н19	KTNKTSGFVSTPRLNVTKENGEDAFVKGYPYDIKKEEISLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
A9635	KTNKTSGFVSTPRLNVIKENGEDAFVRGYPYDIKKEEISLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
ST398	<b>KT</b> NKTSGFVSTPRLN <b>VT</b> KEKGEDAFVRGYPYDIKKEEISLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
RF122	QTNKTSGVVSAPILNVTKEKGEDAFVKGYPYYIKKEKITLKELDFKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
N315	<b>QN</b> NKTSG <b>V</b> VS <b>A</b> PILNISKEKGEDAFVKGYPYYIKKEKITLKELDYKLRKHLIEKYGLYKT
	:.****:* **: **:****** **:*********
TCH60	LSKDGRIKISLKDGSFYNLDLRTKLKFKHMGEVIDSKQIKDIEVNLK 197
MRSA252	<b>L</b> SKDGR <b>I</b> KISLKDGSFYNLDLR <b>T</b> KLKFK <b>H</b> MGE <b>V</b> I <b>D</b> SKQIKDIEVNLK
D139	<pre>ISKDGRIKISLKDGSFYNLDLRTKLKFKHMGEAIDSKQIKDIEVNLK</pre>
Н19	ISKDGRIKISLKDGSFYNLDLRTKLKFKHMGEAIDSKQIKDIEVNLK
A9635	<b>I</b> SK <b>H</b> G <b>SV</b> KI <b>NM</b> KDGSFYNL <b>N</b> LR <b>C</b> KL <b>A</b> FK <b>Y</b> MGE <b>V</b> I <b>E</b> SKQIKDIEVNLK
ST398	<b>I</b> SK <b>H</b> G <b>SV</b> KI <b>NM</b> KDGSFYNL <b>N</b> LR <b>C</b> KL <b>A</b> FK <b>Y</b> MGE <b>V</b> I <b>D</b> SKQIKDIEVNLK
RF122	ISKDGRVKISLKDGSFYNLDLRSKLKFKYMGGSHRKQTN
N315	<pre>ISKDGRVKISLKDGSFYNLDLRSKLKFKYMGEVIESKQIKDIEVNLK</pre>
	·* * · * · * · * * * * * * * * * * * *

Figure 3.3: Amino acid sequence alignment of the eight allelic variants of SSL10 from the sequenced strains of *S.aureus* using ClustalW.

Amino acid identity (\*), strong similarity (:) and weak similarity (.) are highlighted for each residue. Sequence in gray represents the predicted N-terminal signal sequence of ssl10. Residues in green are unique changes in sequence. Residues in blue or red are variations shared by the ssl10 gene from MRSA252 or N315 respectively. The predicted  $\beta$ -grasp domain (SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>) is underlined. The GGV/IT and central  $\alpha$ 4 helix sequence corresponding to the highly conserved staphylococcal/streptococcal exotoxin consensus sequences are highlighted (box).

#### 3.2.3 Cloning and expression of recombinant SSL10

The genomic DNA of *S.aureus* ATCC25923 and *S.aureus* MRSA33938 were used to clone  $ssI10_A$  and  $ssI10_B$  respectively, for expression in the *E.coli* strain AD494(DE3)pLysS. In addition  $ssI10_B$  was cloned from two alternative start sites. The first, from the  $28^{th}$  residue glycine (G) predicted by SignalP to be a lower probability signal peptide cleavage site. And the second, from the  $41^{st}$  residue aspartic acid (D) to exclude residues that correspond to those disordered in the crystal structure of related SSL proteins (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002; Chung et al., 2007). The truncated forms of  $ssI10_B$  representing the N-terminal OB-fold domain (SSL10<sub>23-91</sub>) and C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain (SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>) were also cloned to investigate their functional importance. These domains were predicted against the crystal structure of SSL11 (PDB file 2RDH) using the SWISS-MODEL modelling software (Arnold, Bordoli, Kopp, & Schwede, 2006). The genes were cloned into the pET32a.3C plasmid between the BamHI and EcoRI restriction sites, as previously established by Dr RJ Langley (University of Auckland, NZ) for several other SSLs.

The genes were expressed as a polyhistidine-tagged thioredoxin-fusion protein under IPTG control. The thioredoxin enhances protein solubility, while the polyhistidine tag allows for its purification using nickel ( $Ni^{2+}$ ) affinity chromatography. The recombinant proteins were separated from the polyhistidine tagged N-terminal thioredoxin using a 3C protease from human rhinovirus, which efficiently cleaves at the sequence EVLFQ/GP (Walker et al., 1994). This leaves an extra four amino acids (GSGP) at the start of the expressed proteins inclusive of the remaining BamHI cleavage sequence. An additional glycine (G) residue was also included at the N-terminus of the  $\beta$ -grasp domain to increase its flexibility and enhance access for the 3C protease.

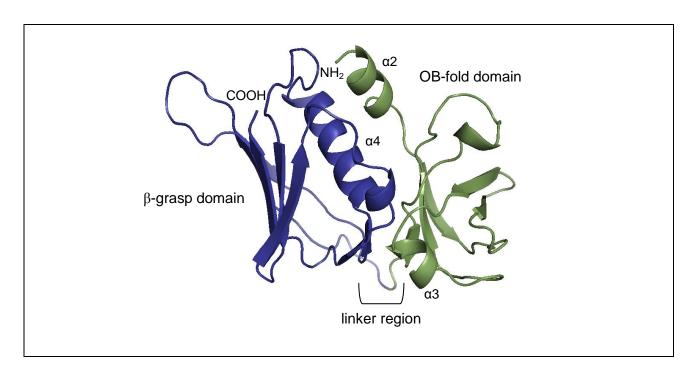


Figure 3.4: Structural model of SSL10 based on the crystal structure of SSL11.

Modelled structure of SSL10<sub>B</sub> against SSL11 (PDB file 2RDH) using SWISS-MODEL modelling software (Arnold et al., 2006). The C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain (blue) and N-terminal OB-fold domain (green) are displayed. Primers were designed to amplify the N-terminal domain (SSL10<sub>23-91</sub>) from the end of the second alpha helix ( $\alpha$ 2), and C-terminal domain (SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>), while omitting the linker region between the domains.

#### 3.2.4 Purification of recombinant SSL10

Identical methods were used for expression of the full length and truncated SSL10 proteins, however slightly different procedures were followed for their purification. The recombinant proteins were purified by  $Ni^{2+}$  affinity chromatography through the interaction of the polyhistidine tag on thioredoxin with nickel charged IDA Sepharose (Fig. 3.5a). Purification of full length SSL10 over  $Ni^{2+}$ -IDA Sepharose required competitive elution of the fusion protein with 100 mM imidazole and cleavage off the column with 3C protease. A subsequent purification step using cation exchange chromatography at pH 8.0 was necessary to remove the contaminating thioredoxin (Fig. 3.5b). Cleavage of SSL10 on the column overnight resulted in elution of majority of the SSL10 alongside thioredoxin, most likely due to non-specific interactions with thioredoxin. In contrast, the  $\beta$ -grasp domain SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> was cleaved overnight on the  $Ni^{2+}$ -IDA column and easily eluted off the column the next day without imidazole, thus separating it from the thioredoxin that remains bound to the column through its polyhistidine tag (Fig. 3.6). Further purification of the  $\beta$ -grasp domain was possible using cation exchange chromatography at pH 7.0 if required. High salt conditions of up to 300 mM NaCl were used during the purification procedure to inhibit non-specific interactions, in particular for the full length SSL10 molecule. All proteins were stored in PBS pH 7.4 without any notable stability concerns.

Each allelic variant of SSL10 was produced as a full length molecule of 201 amino acids, inclusive of the additional residues from the 3C protease and restriction enzyme sites. Two alternative SSL10 proteins, SSL10<sub>11-197</sub> and SSL10<sub>-3-197</sub> of the dominant allele were also successfully produced. Notably, the recombinant proteins consistently migrate higher on an SDS-PAGE gel at approximately 26 kDa compared to their predicted molecular weight of approximately 23.5 kDa (Protpram; (Gattiker, Duvaud, Wilkins, Appel, & Bairoch, 2005)). Typically 1 L of *E.coli* culture produced 40 mg of fusion protein and up to 5 mg of clean soluble SSL10 that was stable for extended periods at 4 °C irrespective of the start site (Fig 3.7a). A soluble 12 kDa C-terminal β-grasp domain was also produced, however the N-terminal OB-fold domain was unstable and immediately precipitated upon cleavage from thioredoxin. This is most likely due to the exposure of hydrophobic residues that are normally shielded by the β-grasp domain. For the β-grasp domain 1 L of *E.coli* culture produced approximately half the protein as the full length and was stable for at least several weeks at 4 °C. Isoelectric focusing was used to determine the experimental isoelectric points (pl) of recombinant SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (Fig. 3.7b). SSL10<sub>A</sub>, SSL10<sub>B</sub> and SSL10<sub>-3-197</sub> had a pl close to their predicted pl of 9.8-9.9, while SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> had a pl of approximately 9.0, lower than its predicted pl of 9.6.

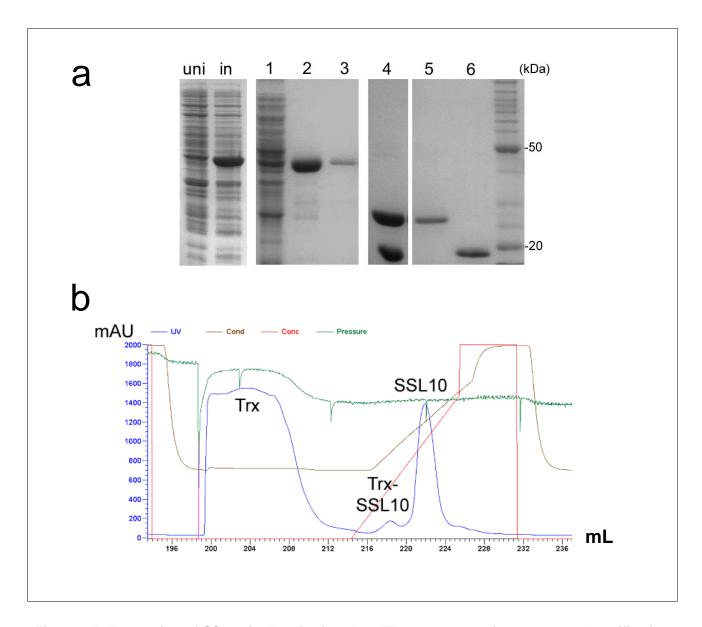


Figure 3.5: Expression of SSL10 in E.coli using the pET32a.3c expression system and purification using  $Ni^{2+}$  affinity chromatography and cation exchange chromatography.

- (A) Reducing SDS-PAGE of uninduced (uni) and induced (in) *E.coli* cells expressing thioredoxin-SSL10 fusion protein (45 kDa). Flow-through from Ni<sup>2+</sup> IDA column (1), elution of fusion protein with 100 mM imidazole (2-3), overnight cleavage of the fusion protein with 3C protease (4), and separation of SSL10 (5) and thioredoxin (6) using cation exchange chromatography.
- (B) Profile of SSL10 purification from thioredoxin using cation exchange chromatography (20 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 8.0). Thioredoxin (Trx) is removed in the flow-through. Any uncleaved thioredoxin-SSL10 fusion protein (Trx-SSL10) is eluted from the MonoS column with 0.3 M NaCl. Elution of SSL10 requires 0.6 M NaCl.

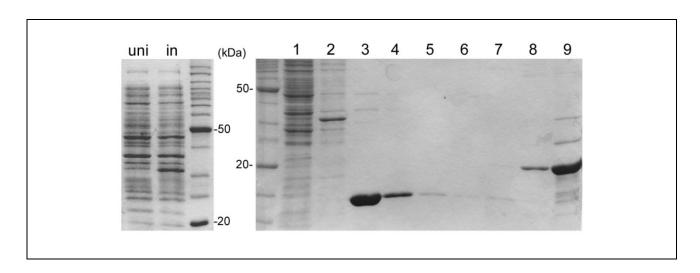


Figure 3.6: Purification of SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> using Ni<sup>2+</sup> affinity chromatography

Reducing SDS-PAGE of uninduced (uni) and induced (in) *E.coli* cell culture expressing Thioredoxin-SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> fusion protein. Flow through from Ni<sup>2+</sup> IDA column (1), wash with 10 mM imidazole (2) and elution of SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> following overnight cleavage of fusion protein with 3C protease in 0 mM imidazole (3-4), 5 mM imidazole (5-6), 10 mM imidazole (7-8) and 100 mM imidazole (9).

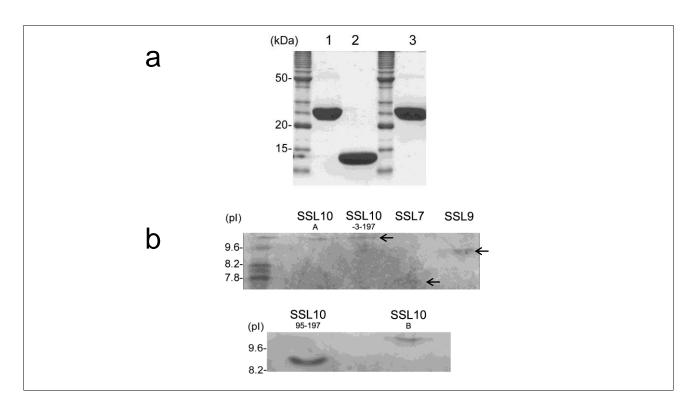


Figure 3.7: SDS-PAGE and isoelectric focusing of purified recombinant SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>.

(a) A 15% reducing SDS-PAGE gel and (b) isoelectric focusing gel of purified SSL10<sub>B</sub> (1), SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (2) and SSL10<sub>A</sub> (3). SSL10<sub>-3-197</sub>, SSL7 and SSL9 were also included as controls for IEF.

#### Table: 3.2 Key properties of recombinant SSL10 proteins.

Theoretical values calculated using ProtPram (Gattiker et al., 2005) are reported for recombinant proteins that include additional residues from the 3C protease and BamHI restriction enzyme cleavage site. The observed experimental values are noted in brackets. \*The molecular weight was observed by 12.5 % reducing SDS-PAGE.

Protein	Polypeptide Length (amino acid)	Molecular weight (kDa)	Extinction coefficient (Abs 280nm 0.1%)	Isoelectric point (pl)
SSL10 <sub>A</sub>	201	23.6 (28.0*)	0.695	9.89 (9.9)
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	201	23.4 (27.0*)	0.829	9.81 (9.9)
SSL10 <sub>B(-3-197)</sub>	204	23.6 (27.0*)	0.819	9.81 (9.9)
SSL10 <sub>B(11-197)</sub>	191	22.2 (27.0*)	0.837	9.74
SSL10 <sub>95-197</sub>	107	12.3 (12.5)	0.967	9.60 (9.3)

## 3.3 Discussion

The ssl10 gene and the wider ssl gene locus are present in all the S.aureus isolates studied to date from both human and animal origins, emphasizing their importance in S.aureus pathogenesis (Aguiar-Alves et al., 2006; Fitzgerald et al., 2003; Sibbald et al., 2006). Comparison of SSL10 from the human strains and clinical isolates of S.aureus revealed strong sequence conservation between the allelic variants with  $\geq 78\%$  identity. The ssl gene cluster itself contains high levels of sequence diversification; most likely accumulated over time through horizontal gene transfer, recombination events and the loss of ssl genes (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). However, comparison of the silent substitutions in the ssl genes against the translated amino acid variations suggests that selective constraints are acting to maintain their individual functions (Fitzgerald et al., 2003).

There are two distinct groups of SSL10 alleles associated with human S.aureus infections. Two thirds of the sequenced S.aureus strains and isolates analysed produce  $SSL10_B$ . A subtype of  $SSL10_B$  that only differs in the N-terminal signal sequence of the protein is present in the community acquired S.aureus strains MW2 and MSSA476, which interestingly also share strong sequence similarities in their core genomes (T Baba et al., 2008). In strong contrast, the second group displays greater diversity. It contains  $SSL10_A$  from MRSA252, one of the most phylogenetically divergent S.aureus genomes sequenced to date (M T G Holden et al., 2004). As more S.aureus isolates have been sequenced, a number of other allelic variants have been uncovered. These alleles display unique variations predominantly across the  $\beta$ -grasp domain, which most likely reflects changes in antibody epitopes.

The greatest difference in SSL10 is seen with host species variations. The allele from RF122 shares strong similarities with SSL10<sub>B</sub> however it also differs in the last sixteen residues of the C-terminal domain. This could produce strong structural differences between the alleles that could confer an adaptive advantage to the diverse host conditions encountered during infection. Indeed comparative analysis of the bovine and human *S.aureus* genomes revealed extensive variations that favour infection in the different hosts (Herron-Olson, Fitzgerald, Musser, & Kapur, 2007).

Production of recombinant SSL10<sub>A</sub> and SSL10<sub>B</sub> using the pET32a expression system produced stable soluble protein. SSL10<sub>B</sub> has a high experimental isoelectric point of approximately 9.8-10 that is reflected in its elution profile from the cation exchange column at pH 8. Purification of the C-terminal β-grasp domain SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> also produced soluble stable protein with an experimental isoelectric point of approximately 9.0. In contrast to the full length protein the reduced net charge allows it to be successfully cleaved on the Ni<sup>2+</sup> column and eluted without major thioredoxin contamination.

# Chapter 4 Preliminary analysis of SSL10

### 4.1 Introduction

S.aureus produces an array of virulence and pathogenicity factors that target the cellular and molecular signalling systems of the immune response. The expression of these factors is largely influenced by cell density and environmental signals. Early studies of the SSL protein family by Fitzgerald et al. established constitutive expression of ss/10 from the mid-exponential to stationary phase of staphylococcal growth (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). In contrast the other ss/ genes from the same immune evasion cluster were detected to have strongest transcript levels during the stationary phase of growth; a trait typically observed with secreted immune evasion factors under the control of the agr regulator (Sibbald et al., 2006). Later studies investigating the response of S.aureus to heme toxicity detected a seven fold increase in ss/10 along with eight other ss/ genes (Stauff et al., 2008).

SSL10 has a predicted Sec-type signal peptide that is known to direct proteins through the commonly used Sec pathway to the cell wall or extracellular milieu (Sibbald et al., 2006). It lacks a typical cell wall anchoring domain thus is most likely secreted into the extracellular environment. Studies to date have not directly detected SSL10 in the extracellular milieu of *S.aureus* (Sibbald et al., 2006; Torres et al., 2007). However, immunoreactivity of recombinant SSL10 with sera specifically from patients with *S.aureus* bacteremia suggests that SSL10 is indeed produced during the infection process (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). This chapter outlines the preliminary studies undertaken to determine the expression profile of endogenous SSL10 and its potential cellular and molecular targets in the host environment.

## 4.2 Results

## 4.2.1 Expression of endogenous SSL10 by S.aureus

The cell surface and culture supernatant of *S.aureus* were analysed for the presence of endogenous SSL10 using western blot analysis. *S.aureus* Newman containing  $ssl10_B$  was grown overnight in RPMI media supplemented with 2 % (w/v) Casamino acid. An *S.aureus* Newman  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant was also grown under the same conditions in the presence and absence of 1  $\mu$ M hemin. This mutant strain lacks a functional heme transporter thus confers increased susceptibility to heme toxicity and consequently increased expression of ssl10 (Stauff et al., 2008). Proteins in the culture supernatant were precipitated with 10% TCA and the bacterial cells were washed in PBS before analysis by Western blot. Endogenous SSL10 was specifically detected using biotinylated anti-SSL10 rabbit IgG and any non-specific binding by staphylococcal Ig binding proteins was blocked with Igs in 10 % rabbit serum (Fig. 4.1).

SSL10 was present in the culture supernatant and cell surface of the  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant in the presence and absence of hemin, while SSL10 was only detected in the culture supernatant of the wildtype. Hemin substantially retarded the growth of the  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant thus was excluded in subsequent studies. A closer examination of the wildtype over a time course of 7 hr detected SSL10 expression from the late exponential phase. In contrast, the  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant produced SSL10 from the early exponential phase; however its growth in RPMI media was notably retarded in comparison to the wildtype. Interestingly the growth of the  $\Delta hrtA$  in TSB is not retarded (Torres et al., 2007). For both strains, SSL10 was present in the culture supernatant and not associated with the cell surface until the stationary phase. FACS analysis detected binding of SSL10-fluorescein to the cell surface of several *S.aureus* strains in the exponential and stationary phase; however the binding could not be competed with unlabelled SSL10 and thus was non-specific, most likely due to electrostatic interactions of the highly cationic SSL10 with the negatively charged bacterial surface (data not shown). *S.aureus* Newman, MRSA33938 and ATCC25923 were also grown over a time course of 8 hrs in TSB to mimic the conditions used in the study by Fitzgerald et al. (Fitzgerald et al., 2003). Very weak expression of SSL10 was noted only in the supernatant of *S.aureus* MRSA33938 from the midexponential to stationary phase of growth (data not shown).

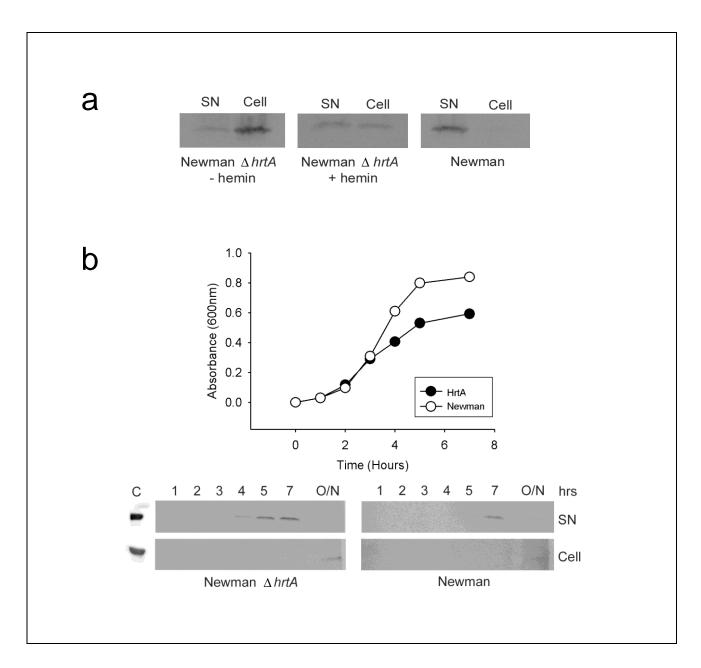


Figure 4.1: Immunoblot detecting the expression of endogenous SSL10 by S.aureus in RPMI.

Proteins from TCA-concentrated culture supernatant (SN) and cell surface (Cell) of *S.aureus* Newman  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant and wildtype strains (a) grown overnight in RPMI +/- 1  $\mu$ M hemin and (b) grown over a time course of 7 hr in RPMI. The overnight stationary culture (O/N) and recombinant SSL10 (C) were also included. The immunoblot was probed with biotinylated rabbit anti-SSL10 IgG (1:1000) in 10 % rabbit serum to block any Ig binding proteins. Biotinylated primary antibodies were specifically detected with streptavidin coupled to HRP (1:2000).

## 4.2.2 The interaction of SSL10 and human blood leukocytes

#### 4.2.2.1 In vitro proliferation of human PBMCs

The SSL proteins were first identified through homology searches for the conserved regions of Sags (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002). To investigate if there are any functional similarities of SSL10 to Sags, the T cell proliferative capacity of SSL10 was measured using a standard colorimetric Alamar Blue proliferation assay (Ahmed, Gogal, & Walsh, 1994). The potent Sag, SMEZ-2 from *S.pyogenes* was used as a positive control (obtained from Dr F Radcliff, University of Auckland, NZ). It stimulated the proliferation of T cells at pg concentrations. Likewise, PHA, a known mitogen, also stimulated the proliferation of PBMCs in a dose dependent manner. In contrast, neither of the SSL10 alleles stimulated proliferation of PBMCs even at the highest concentrations tested (Fig. 4.2).

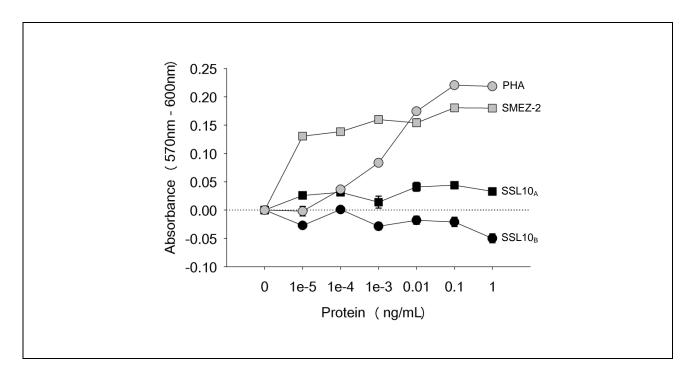


Figure 4.2: The in vitro proliferation of human PBMCs by SMEZ-2, PHA, SSL10<sub>A</sub> and SSL10<sub>B</sub>.

Purified PBMCs (5x10<sup>5</sup> cells/well) were incubated with 10-fold dilutions of SMEZ-2, PHA, SSL10<sub>A</sub> and SSL10<sub>B</sub> (n=3). The proliferation of the PBMCs was measured after 72 hr using 10 % Alamar Blue. The data shown is a representative of three independent experiments using PBMCs from different donors.

#### 4.2.2.2 SSL10 binds to the cell surface of blood monocytes

To assess if SSL10 has affinity for any of the different human leukocyte populations, FACS analysis was performed at 4  $^{\circ}$ C with fluorescein-labelled SSL10 (0.8  $\mu$ M) and various PE-labelled cell surface markers (5  $\mu$ L): CD3 (T-cells), CD19 (B-cells), CD14 (monocytes) and CD10 (granulocytes) (Fig. 4.3a). The specific cell populations (lymphocytes, monocytes and granulocytes) were first distinguished based on their size (forward scatter) and granularity (side scatter), and then analysed for staining by the specific cell surface CD-markers. SSL10-fluorescein strongly bound to monocytes with a ten-fold shift in fluorescence. This specific binding property was also observed in a total white blood cell preparation using fluorescence microscopy (Fig. 4.3b). Cells were incubated with SSL10 (0.8  $\mu$ M) at 4  $^{\circ}$ C for 10 min, then washed twice and spun onto a glass slide. The individual cell populations were distinguished based on the shape of their nuclei, which were easily visualized after staining their chromosomal DNA with DAPI. Monocytes have horseshoe-shaped nuclei, whereas the nuclei of granulocytes are multi-lobed and lymphocytes are small and round. SSL10-fluorescein bound to monocytes in a dose-dependent manner and binding was saturated at higher concentrations (Fig 4.4a). Furthermore, increasing concentrations of unlabelled SSL10 was able to compete with SSL10-fluorescein for binding to monocytes (Fig. 4.4b). Similar levels of binding by SSL10-fluorescein were also observed with the monocyte cell lines THP-1 (Fig. 4.4c) and U937 (data not shown).

#### 4.2.2.3 Internalisation of SSL10 by human blood monocytes

To determine if SSL10 remains on the cell surface or is internalised by blood monocytes, confocal microscopy was utilized (Fig. 4.5). Human PBMCs were incubated with Alexa488 labelled SSL10 at RT for 15 min. Cells were washed well and spun onto glass slides. Alternatively, cells were fixed with paraformaldehyde before immobilizing onto glass slides; however these cells displayed considerably higher background (data not shown). The chromosomal DNA was visualized by counter-staining the cells with DAPI. Z-series sections were taken on the Leica TCS SP2 confocal microscope (Leica, Germany). In both cell preparations SSL10-Alexa was detected throughout the cytosol in small discrete vesicles.

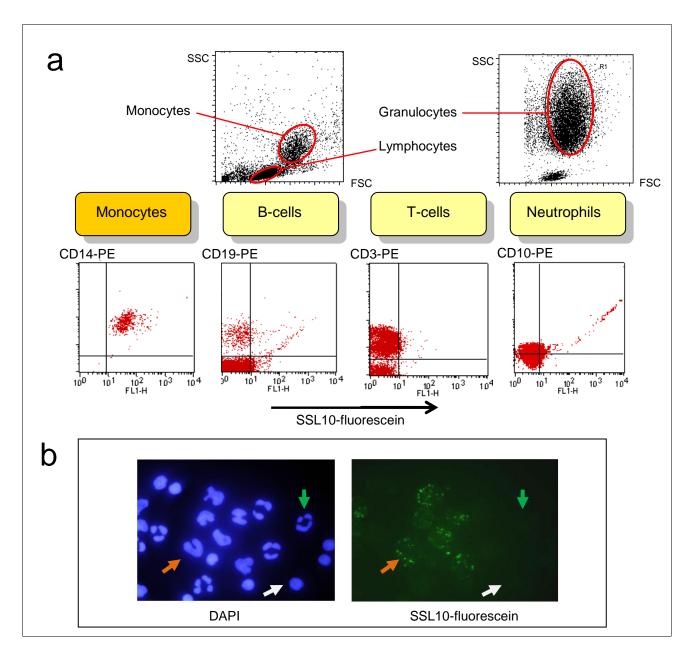


Figure 4.3: (a) FACS analysis and (b) fluorescence microscopy displaying binding of SSL10-fluorescein to human blood monocytes.

- (a) Flow cytometry of purified human PBMC and granulocyte cell populations  $(2.5x10^5 \text{ cells})$ . Cells were double stained with SSL10-fluorescein (0.8  $\mu$ M) and a specific PE-labelled cell surface markers (5  $\mu$ L): CD14 for monocytes; CD19 for B-cells; CD3 for T-cells; CD10 for neutrophils. The individual cell populations: monocytes (lymphocytes and granulocytes) were gated based on size (FSC) and granularity (SSC). Data shown is a representative of 3 individual experiments performed with cells from different donors.
- (b) Fluorescence microscopy of purified human white blood cells labelled with SSL10-fluorescein (0.8  $\mu$ M). Cells were co-stained with DAPI to distinguish the nuclei of the different cell populations: Horseshoe-shaped nuclei (orange arrow), small round nuclei (yellow arrow) and multi-globular nuclei (green arrow) highlighted are most likely monocytes, lymphocytes and granulocytes respectively.

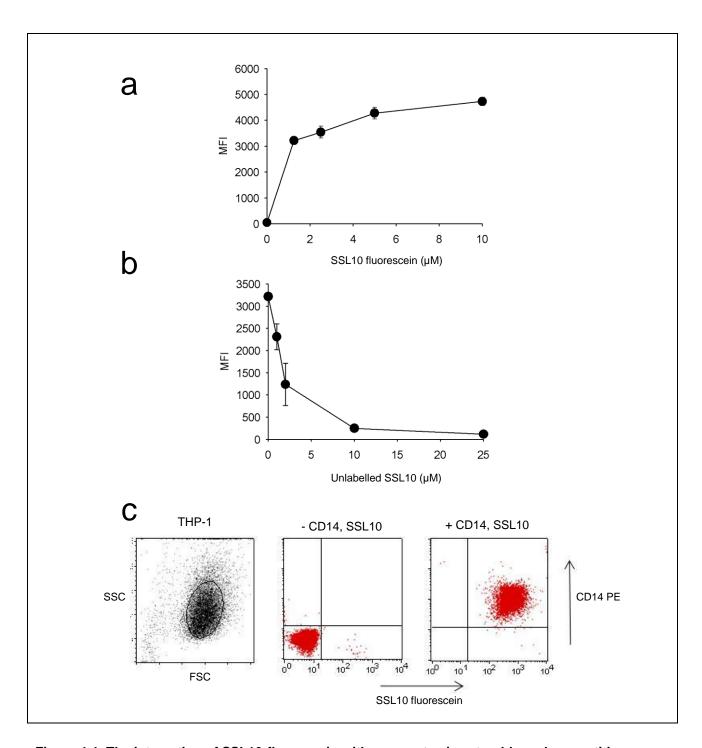


Figure 4.4: The interaction of SSL10-fluorescein with monocytes is saturable and competitive.

(a) Increasing concentrations of SSL10-fluorescein were incubated with human PBMCs  $(2.5x10^5 \text{ cells})$  in PBS pH 7.4, 0.5 % BSA at 4 °C for 10 min (n=2). (b) SSL10-fluorescein (1  $\mu$ M) was incubated with PBMCs  $(2.5x10^5 \text{ cells})$  for 10 min in the presence of increasing concentrations of unlabelled SSL10 (n=2). Cells were washed and analysed by FACS to measure the mean fluorescence intensity (MFI). For each sample 10000 events were collected. (c) SSL10 also binds to the THP1 monocyte cell line. THP-1 cells were grown in RPMI with 10 % FCS and gated using forward (FSC) and side scatter (SSC) in the presence and absence of CD14 PE and SSL10-fluorescein.

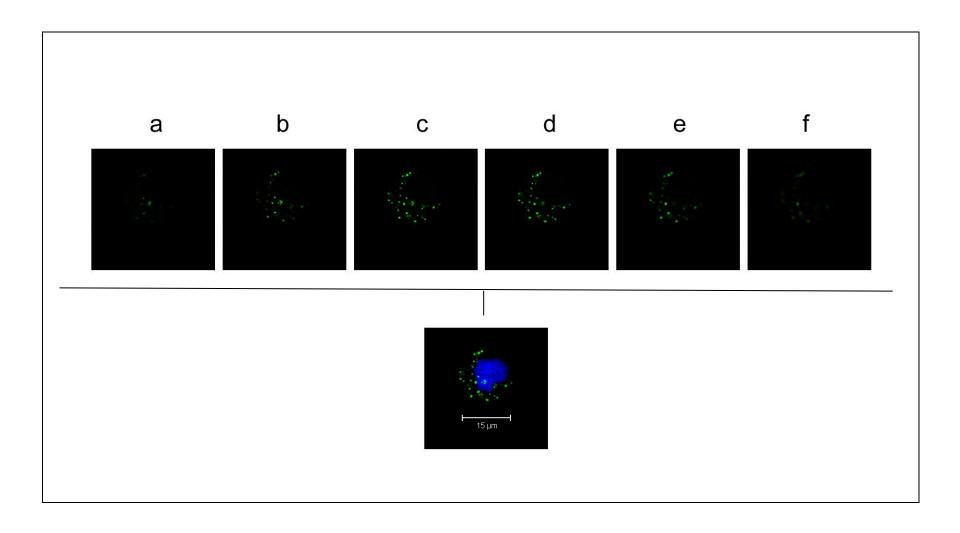


Figure 4.5: Confocal sections of a human PBMC incubated with SSL10-Alexa488.

SSL10 labelled with Alexa488 (0.8 µM) was incubated with human PBMC at RT in PBS pH 7.2, 0.5 % BSA for 15 min (green). Cells were washed twice and spun onto a glass slide. Z-series sections (a-f) were taken on the Leica TCS SP2 confocal microscope (Leica, Germany). Cells were counter stained with DAPI to visualize the chromosomal DNA (blue) and a larger cell with a horseshoe-shaped nucleus presumed to be a blood monocyte was selected. The Z-series sections were combined to form a stacked image (bottom).

#### 4.2.2.4 Coprecipitation of monocyte surface proteins by SSL10 Sepharose

The cell surface of human PBMCs was biotinylated, and proteins in the cell lysate were affinity purified with SSL10 Sepharose and analysed by western blot. Several bands were repeatedly isolated by both alleles of SSL10 in the presence and absence of FCS (Fig. 4.6). Notably a single biotinylated disulfide linked heterodimeric surface protein with individual chains of approximately 140 and 120 kDa was purified. Following coomassie staining, numerous non-specific bands corresponding to intracellular or FCS proteins were present, thus a double coprecipitation method (Section 2.2.11.1) was adapted to specifically concentrate the cell surface proteins (data not shown). Despite repeated efforts these bands were not concentrated to sufficient quantities to visualize by coomassie staining for subsequent mass spectrometry; possibly due to weak receptor-ligand affinity.

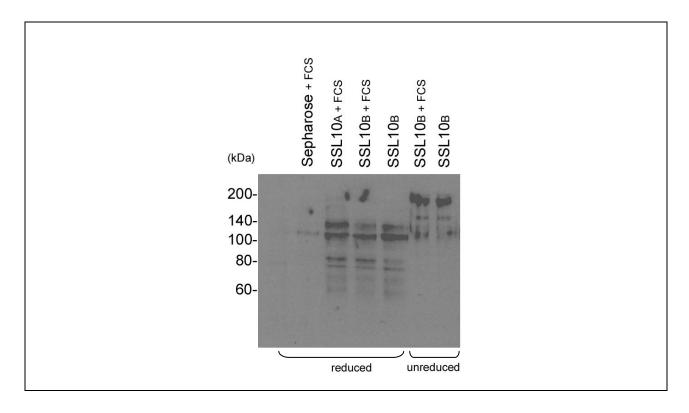


Figure 4.6: Affinity isolation of biotinylated cell surface proteins from PBMCs at 4 °C by SSL10.

Biotinylated cell lysate from purified PBMCs was incubated with Sepharose alone, SSL10<sub>A</sub> Sepharose or SSL10<sub>B</sub> Sepharose in the presence of 10 % FCS. SSL10<sub>B</sub> Sepharose was also incubated with biotinylated cell lysate in the absence of FCS. Bound proteins were analysed by reducing SDS-PAGE. Proteins bound by SSL10<sub>B</sub> Sepharose in the presence and absence of 10 % FCS were also analysed under non-reducing conditions. Biotinylated polypeptides were detected by Western blot analysis using Streptavidin coupled to HRP (1:1000).

## 4.2.3 Affinity isolation of plasma proteins by SSL10

To identify potential binding partners from the host immune system the interaction of SSL10 with plasma proteins was investigated. Proteins from fresh human plasma (10-20 %) were affinity purified with SSL10 Sepharose (10  $\mu$ L of 1:1 suspension) and separated by reducing SDS-PAGE. Both alleles show similar binding profiles with two major polypeptide bands at approximately 50 kDa (E) and 25 kDa (G) and four weaker but significant bands at approximately 250 kDa (A), 65 kDa (C), 55 kDa (D) and 50 kDa (F) (Fig. 4.7). These polypeptides were identified by LC/MS mass spectrometry to be IgG1 heavy and immunoglobulin light chains, fibronectin, and fibrinogen  $\alpha$ -,  $\beta$ - and  $\gamma$ - chains respectively (Appendix C.1-C.6). Weaker but consistent bands were also repeatedly observed at approximately 200 kDa (I) and 75 kDa (H). These were identified to be  $\alpha$ 2-macroglobulin and prothrombin respectively (Appendix C.7-C.8).

The  $\beta$ -grasp domain, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>, retained the ability to bind fibronectin and fibrinogen; however its ability to bind serum IgG was significantly reduced. This indicates that the IgG bound by SSL10 is not due to natural seroconversion against the protein alone. The  $\beta$ -grasp domain also binds plasminogen (B), which migrates as a sharp doublet (Fig 4.9b) distinct to the band observed with full length SSL10 (J) (Appendix C.9-C.10).

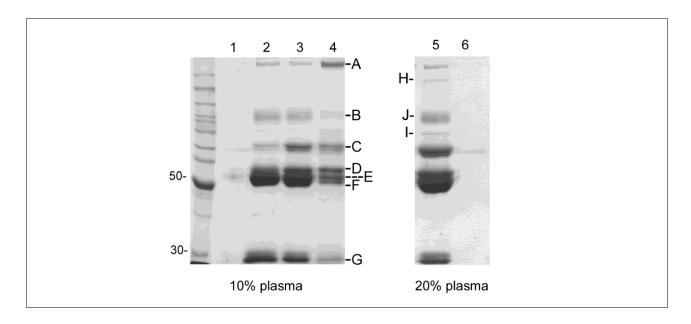


Figure 4.7: Affinity isolation of proteins from human plasma by SSL10<sub>A</sub>, SSL10<sub>B</sub> and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>.

Sepharose alone (1,6), SSL10<sub>A</sub> (2) SSL10<sub>B</sub> (3,5) and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (4) Sepharose were individually incubated with 10% or 20% fresh human plasma at 4  $^{\circ}$ C. Bound proteins were analysed by reducing SDS-PAGE. Polypeptides were identified by mass spectrometry to be: fibronectin (A), plasminogen (B), fibrinogen  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  chains (C,D,F respectively), IgG1 heavy chain (E), immunoglobulin light chain (G),  $\alpha$ 2-macroglobulin (H) and prothrombin (I). Identity of the 90 kDa band remains to be confirmed (J).

#### 4.2.3.1 SSL10 interacts with IgG but not IgA or IgM

The 100 kDa polypeptide band (J) was consistently affinity purified by both alleles of SSL10 but its true identity remains to be determined. Mass spectrometry fingerprinting of tryptic peptides from 'J' were confirmed to be from both the IgG1 heavy chain and kappa/lambda Ig light chains on two separate occasions (Appendix C.10); however the apparent 100 kDa molecular mass of 'J' under reducing and denaturing SDS-PAGE is inconsistent with the classical heavy and light chains of IgG1 that migrate at 50 and 25 kDa. An anti-IgG,A,M antibody detected a high molecular weight band (x) affinity purified by SSL10 and Protein A of approximately 100 kDa from fresh plasma that is presumed to be band 'J' (Fig 4.8a). Intriguingly this band was absent in frozen plasma (Fig 4.8b). As expected Protein A also bound IgG, IgA and IgM while SSL7 specifically bound to IgA. Of the three human Ig classes, SSL10 only bound to IgG.

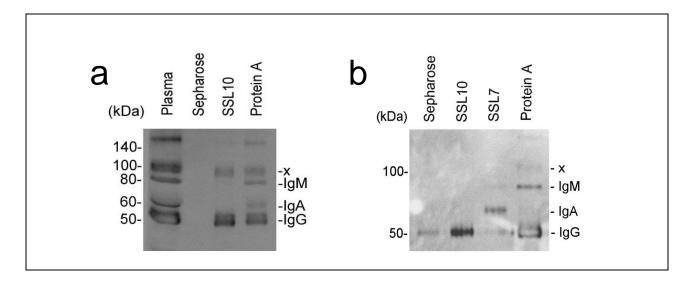


Figure 4.8: Western blot analysis of proteins affinity purified by Protein A, SSL10 and SSL7.

Proteins from (a) fresh and (b) frozen plasma were affinity purified with Sepharose alone or Sepharose coupled with Protein A, SSL10 or SSL7. Immunoblots were probed with an anti-IgG,A,M antibody (1:10000) coupled to HRP.

#### 4.2.3.2 SSL10 directly interacts with purified fibrinogen

Fibrinogen is a large 340 kDa dimeric protein comprised of duplicate 50, 55 and 65 kDa chains. Affinity isolation studies of purified fibrinogen were performed with 10  $\mu$ L (1:1 suspension) SSL10 or SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> Sepharose in the presence of 0.3 M NaCl and 0.1 % (v/v) Tween to inhibit non-specific binding. SSL10 bound strongly to purified fibrinogen but only weakly through the  $\beta$ -grasp domain (Fig. 4.9a). SSL10 also bound to three polypeptides bands of approximately 50, 55 and 65 kDa from mouse, cow and sheep plasma (Fig. 4.10a). The 65 kDa bands from cow, 55 kDa band from mouse and sheep and 50kDa band

from mouse were verified by mass spectrometry to the fibrinogen  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  chains respectively. Under the same conditions the control, Protein A only bound to IgG (Fig. 4.10b). Analysis by western blot did not detect binding of SSL10-biotin to the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  or  $\gamma$ - chains of fibrinogen separated by reducing SDS-PAGE (data not shown); possibly due to targeting of structural epitopes on fibrinogen that are not detected under reducing conditions. Alternatively, the fibrinogen binding site on SSL10 could be blocked by biotinylation.

#### 4.2.3.3 SSL10 binds to purified plasminogen

Plasminogen is the inactive form of the fibrinolytic enzyme plasmin. It was easily affinity purified from fresh plasma using Lysine Sepharose chromatography (Deutsch & Mertz, 1970). The purified 90 kDa polypeptide band was verified by mass spectrometry to be plasminogen (Appendix C.9). Purified plasminogen (0.3 mg/mL) was the only protein that bound equally strongly to both the full-length and  $\beta$ -grasp domain of SSL10 (10 uL 1:1 suspension) by affinity isolation (Fig. 4.9b). Incubation of SSL10 with purified plasminogen in solution overnight at 37 °C did not induce the formation of plasmin or promote the cleavage of purified human IgG1 by plasminogen (data not shown).

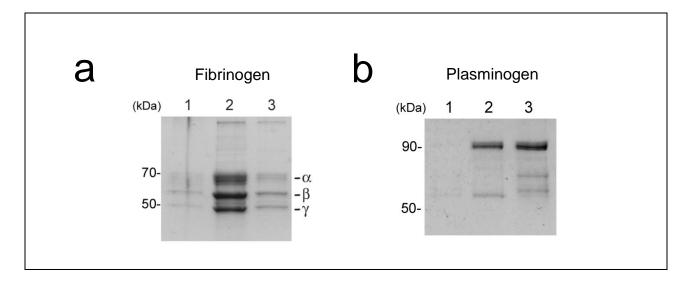


Figure 4.9: Affinity isolation of purified human fibrinogen and plasminogen by SSL10 and SSL10 $_{95-}$ 197 Sepharose.

(a) Purified fibrinogen (0.2 mg/mL) and (b) Lysine Sepharose-purified plasminogen (0.3 mg/mL) were mixed with Sepharose alone (Lane 1), SSL10 Sepharose (Lane 2) or SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> Sepharose (Lane 3). After extensive washing bound proteins were separated by 10 % reducing SDS-PAGE and detected using Coomassie Blue stain.

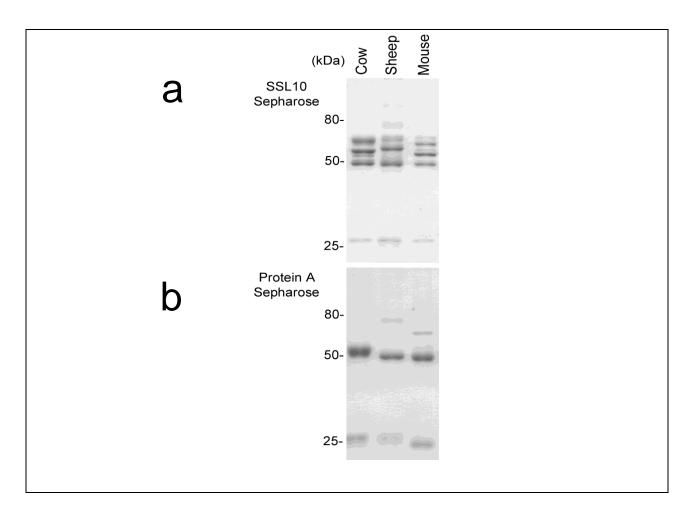


Figure 4.10: Affinity isolation of proteins from cow, sheep and mouse plasma using (a) SSL10 Sepharose and (b) Protein A Sepharose.

Cow, sheep and mouse plasma (10 %) was mixed with (a) SSL10 Sepharose or (b) Protein A Sepharose at 4 °C. The bound polypeptide bands were separated by 12 % reducing SDS-PAGE and detected by Coomassie Blue stain.

#### 4.2.3.4 SSL10 directly binds to the coagulation factor prothrombin

Prothrombin is the inactive precursor of thrombin, a potent serine protease at the heart of the coagulation cascade. This 72 kDa protein was purified from sodium citrate human plasma using barium chloride precipitation (Dahlback, 1983) followed by anion exchange chromatography (Fig 4.11a Lane 8). Prothrombin was eluted from the anion exchange MonoQ column with 0.7 M NaCl in 20 mM Tris pH 7.5 and dialysed into PBS pH 7.4. Freshly purified biotinylated prothrombin directly bound to immobilized SSL10 by ELISA however it did not bind to SSL7 or the  $\beta$ -grasp domain of SSL10 (Fig 4.11b). It is possible the size and/or orientation of immobilized SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> interferes with prothrombin binding. Reverse binding studies by ELISA were unsuccessful due to high levels of non-specific binding of SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> to the plate surface.

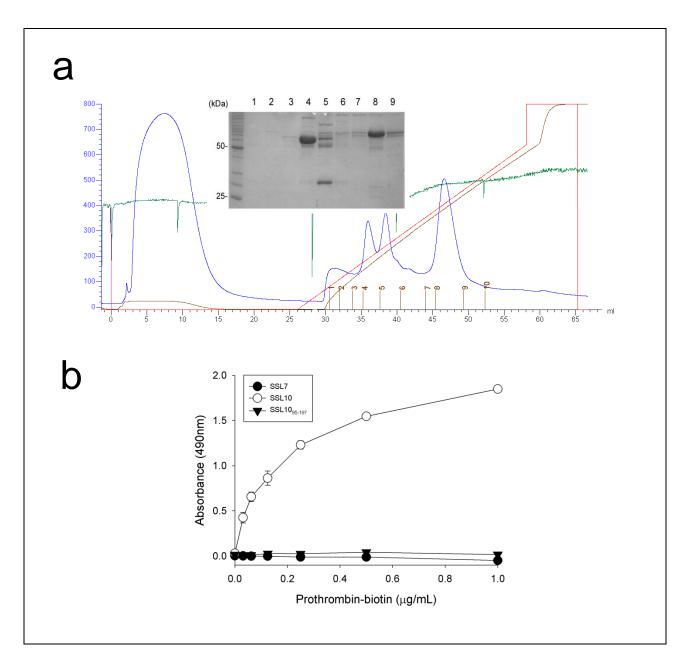


Figure 4.11: Direct interaction of SSL10 with BaCl-purified Prothrombin by ELISA.

(a) Profile of prothrombin purification using Anion exchange chromatography (MonoQ, GE Healthcare) in 20 mM Tris pH 7.5. Prothrombin was precipitated from 15 mL sodium citrate human plasma using BaCl prior to loading on the Mono Q column. Bound proteins were eluted and the collected fractions (1-8) were analysed by 10 % reducing SDS-PAGE (Lanes 1-9). The major peak collected in fraction 8 (lane 8) was verified by mass spectrometry to contain prothrombin (Appendix C.17). Approximately 0.7 M NaCl was required to elute prothrombin from the MonoQ column. (b) ELISA analysis of biotinylated prothrombin and immobilized SSL10, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> and SSL7 (0.5 μg/mL). Data shown is a representative of two independent experiments (n=2).

#### 4.2.4 SSL10 interferes with clot formation

Fibrinogen and prothrombin are central molecules involved in the formation of insoluble fibrin clots. To investigate if SSL10 interferes with their activity, fibrin formation was measured using a plasma turbidity assay. The intrinsic pathway of the calcium-dependent coagulation cascade was initiated by replacing the calcium removed in platelet poor sodium citrate plasma. After 15 mins a clear inhibition of coagulation was noted in the presence of SSL10 (Fig. 4.12a). Clot formation was followed over time at  $OD_{405nm}$  with  $OD_{620nm}$  measured as a background reference. In the absence of SSL10, fibrin fibres aggregated over 40 mins following an initial 10 min lag during which time the cascade activates and forms protofibrils without increasing the turbidity (Fig. 4.12b). The inclusion of 0.5  $\mu$ M SSL10 in 50 % plasma extended the lag phase to 40 mins. The  $\beta$ -grasp domain also displayed equivalent effects to the full length protein while SSL7 did not interfere with clot formation (Fig. 4.13). In contrast, SSL10 or its  $\beta$ -grasp domain did not inhibit clot formation in the presence of preactivated thrombin (Fig 4.12c). The resulting clots were monitored over the following 3 days for any alterations in stability; however no changes were noted.

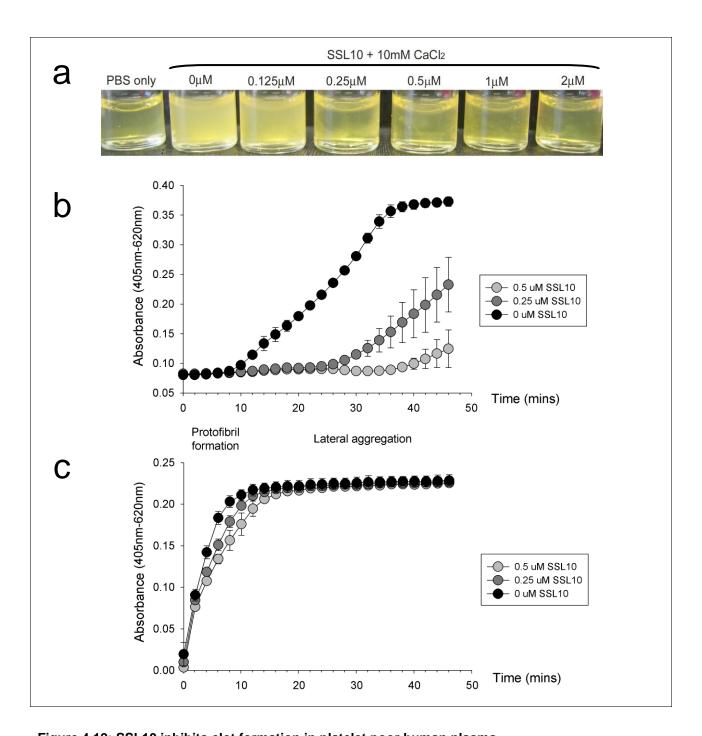


Figure 4.12: SSL10 inhibits clot formation in platelet poor human plasma.

(a) Platelet poor sodium citrate plasma diluted in PBS pH 7.4 and/or activated with 10 mM CaCl in the presence of 0, 0.125, 0.25, 0.5, 1 or 2  $\mu$ M SSL10<sub>B</sub>. The image was taken 15 mins following activation to assess turbidity as a measure of fibrin clot formation. (b) Under the same conditions, clot formation for 0, 0.25 and 0.5  $\mu$ M SSL10 was also measured at OD<sub>405nm</sub> (OD<sub>620nm</sub> as reference) over 46 mins following activation with (b) 10 mM CaCl or (c) 0.1 U thrombin. The data shown is a representative of three independent experiments using plasma from different healthy donors (n=2).

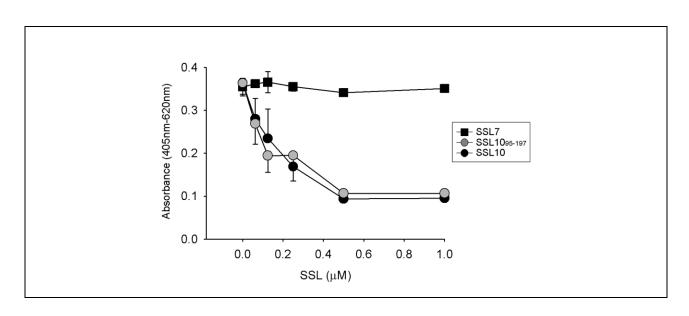


Figure 4.13: Clot formation in the presence of SSL10, SSL10 $_{95-197}$  and SSL7 at 40 min following activation with 10 mM CaCl.

Platelet poor plasma (50 %) was incubated with various concentrations of SSL10, SSL10 $_{95-197}$  or SSL7 (0-1  $\mu$ M) for 10 min and the coagulation cascade was activated with 10 mM CaCl. The OD $_{405}$  nm (OD $_{620}$  nm as reference) 40 min following activation was plotted against the concentration of protein. The data is a representative of two independent experiments using plasma from different healthy donors (n=2).

## 4.3 Discussion

SSL10 is a widely distributed but tightly regulated protein. It is not readily detected in the extracellular milieu of *S.aureus* grown in TSB (Sibbald et al., 2006) or LB media (data not shown). However, studies have reported upregulation of *ssl10* following exposure to hypochloride (M. W. Chang et al., 2007) and uptake of *S.aureus* into neutrophils (Voyich et al., 2005) and epithelial cells (Garzoni et al., 2007). Furthermore, Stauff et al. detected a 7-fold increase in *ssl10* expression by exponential-phase *S.aureus* lacking the ATPase HrtA, which together with the permease HrtB, protects the organism against heme toxicity (Stauff et al., 2008). These studies suggest there are additional environmentally-regulated control mechanisms that govern SSL10 expression.

In the current study, SSL10 was detected by western blot in the culture supernatant of *S.aureus* grown in RPMI media. The  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant expressed SSL10 from the early exponential phase; in strong contrast to the weak expression displayed by the wildtype from the late-exponential to stationary phase of growth. This response is atypical for secreted factors under the control of the *agr* regulator that are generally expressed during the stationary phase to aid in immune evasion (Dunman et al., 2001; Sibbald et al., 2006). Even in the absence of hemin the growth of the  $\Delta hrtA$  mutant was retarded compared to the wildtype suggesting the timely expression of SSL10 was a stress-related response. This is further supported in a recent study by Attia et al. where immunomodulatory factors, including the SSLs, were upregulated in *S.aureus* that had reduced membrane integrity due to the absence of HrtA, rather than in response to deficiencies in HrtA activity against heme toxicity (Attia, Benson, Stauff, & Skaar, 2010). Thus it has been proposed that these factors are upregulated to provide protection from the host defences when *S.aureus* perceives membrane damage (Attia et al., 2010). It is tempting to speculate that this is also the scenario faced during physiological exposure to hypochloride (M. W. Chang et al., 2007) and uptake into host cells (Garzoni et al., 2007; Voyich et al., 2005) that upregulates *ssl10* expression.

Despite structural homology to superantigens, SSL10 does not exhibit any superantigen-like hyper-stimulatory activity in a lymphocyte proliferation assay suggesting it has a unique role. Cellular analysis by FACS detected specific binding of SSL10-fluorescein to a cell surface receptor on monocytes but not lymphocytes or granulocytes. Furthermore it was rapidly internalized into discrete vesicles in the monocyte cytoplasm at 37 °C. Whether internalisation is observed at 4 °C remains to be determined. Regardless, white blood cells play a prominent role in the clearance of *S.aureus* thus calculated targeting of these early phagocytic precursors could dictate the fate of multiple downstream responses. The identity of its receptor and the potential destination within the cell remains to be characterized. Walenkamp et al. detected SSL10 binding to CXCR4-expressing Jurket cells and direct competition with antibodies specifically against CXCR4 (CD184) (Walenkap et al., 2009). However CXCR4 is widely distributed on blood monocytes and lymphocytes (B. Lee, Sharron, Montaner, Weissman, & Doms, 1999; L. Patel et al.,

2001). Furthermore, the 140/120 kDa heterodimeric protein identified in surface proteins selectively bound by SSL10 is not consistent with the known size of CXCR4. It is possible binding of SSL10 to other white blood cell populations is blocked by amine coupling of fluorescein; however this would suggest differential binding characteristics of SSL10 to different cell populations with respect to the monocyte population.

SSL10 binds to fibringen from multiple species including man, mouse, cow and sheep. It is one of many fibrinogen-binding proteins produced by S.aureus, highlighting the key importance and complexity of the 340 kDa fibrinogen protein. Clumping factor A and B (ClfA, ClfB) are cell wall anchored fibrinogen-binding proteins that promote clumping of S.aureus in blood (Eidhin et al., 1998; Espersen, Clemmensen, & Barkholt, 1985). ClfA is constitutively expressed and recognises the carboxy-terminus of the fibrinogen y chain (C.-Z. Liu, Shih, & Tsai, 2005). It binds in close proximity to the binding site of the platelet integrin  $\alpha_{\text{llb}}\beta_3$  and inhibits fibrinogen-dependent platelet aggregation (Foster & Hook, 1998; C. Liu et al., 2005). In contrast, ClfB binds to the fibrinogen  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains and is only expressed during the peak stages of S.aureus invasion (Eidhin et al., 1998). S.aureus also produces the secreted protein Efb, which binds to the fibrinogen α chain through two distinct sites located on its amino and carboxy-terminus (Palma, Wade, Flock, & Flock, 1998). The exact binding site of SSL10 on fibrinogen is not known however its inability to bind to the reduced fibrinogen chains by Western blot suggests that it potentially targets a structural epitope. Intriguingly, SSL10 also displays affinity for fibronectin, another extracellular matrix protein involved in wound healing (Mosher, 1975) and S.aureus colonization (Clarke, Harris, Richards, & Foster, 2002; Ingham et al., 2004). For secreted S.aureus proteins such as SSL10, fibrinogen and fibronectin could serve as means to stay concentrated at the site of infection where it can be most effectively utilised.

SSL10 also directly binds to the 72 kDa coagulation factor prothrombin. Positioned at the heart of the coagulation cascade, its activation into thrombin promotes the cleavage of fibrinogen into fibrin fibres that rapidly aggregate into an insoluble clot. *S.aureus* is well known for its unique coagulase protein that forms a complex with prothrombin to promote the cleavage of fibrinogen while bypassing thrombin formation (Boden & Flock, 1992). SSL10 does not exhibit coagulase activity; instead it dramatically hinders clot formation through predominant interactions in its β-grasp domain. This effect is not observed in the presence of preactivated thrombin suggesting SSL10 activity is directed at prothrombin rather than fibrinogen. As little as 0.5-1.0 μM SSL10 or SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> can delay coagulation in 50 % plasma by a further 30 min *in vitro*. This correlates well with a 1:1 stoichiometry interaction between SSL10 and prothrombin, which is present in 50% blood at approximately 0.75 μM (Ahsen, Lewczuk, Schutz, Oellerich, & Ehrenreich, 2000). Under *in vivo* conditions, even the smallest extension of the clotting process would provide ample opportunity for *S.aureus* to escape and spread. Curiously immobilized SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> does not bind to biotinylated prothrombin by ELISA; however it is possible that in this orientation the binding site on the smaller immobilized SSL10 domain is inaccessible to prothrombin. ELISA analysis is limited in the

reverse orientation due to strong non-specific binding of SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> to the plate surface, even under various blocking conditions.

Obstructing the generation of the serine protease thrombin is strategically beneficial for *S.aureus* on multiple levels. Thrombin is at the heart of both the intrinsic and extrinsic coagulation pathways thus is a key force for maintaining homeostasis and supporting the inflammatory process (Esmon, 2004). It intensifies the clotting process by activating platelets that reinforce the fibrin seal (Kahn et al., 1998). Furthermore thrombin forms an intimate link with the complement cascade through the cleavage of complement C5 and release of the potent anaphylatoxin C5a (Huber-Lang et al., 2006). Thrombin generation requires the formation of the Ca<sup>2+</sup> dependent prothrombinase complex, comprising of coagulation factors Factor Xa, Factor V and prothrombin (Esmon, 2004). The interaction of SSL10 with prothrombin could directly block the formation or activity of the prothrombinase complex. Alternatively, it could be sterically hindered by a complex of SSL10 with prothrombin and another plasma protein, such as fibrinogen. Intriguingly SSL9 and SSL12 both bind fibrinogen and affect clot stability over time (Dr N. Jackson, Dr A Taylor, Personal communication). Combined activity of all three related proteins *in vivo* could have a dramatic impact on how well the initial breach is sealed to restrict *S.aureus* and furthermore, how the inflammatory process is localized and managed.

SSL10 also displays affinity for several other plasma proteins that play important roles in the host defences against S.aureus. It makes prominent interactions with human IgG but not IgA or IgM (described in detail in Chapter 5). The 100 kDa band identified by mass spectrometry to be IgG1 is puzzling; it could reflect ineffective reduction of the disulfide bonds by  $\beta$ -mercaptoethanol. SSL10 and its  $\beta$ -grasp domain also directly bind to plasminogen, a precursor of the fibrinolytic enzyme plasmin. Plasmin degrades fibrin clots and inactivates host factors such as surface bound IgG and complement factors (S. H. M. Rooijakkers, van Wamel, Ruyken, van Kessel, & Van Srijp, 2005). The S.aureus secreted protein staphylokinase hijacks and activates plasminogen by inducing a conformational change that exposes the catalytic domain (Shibata et al., 1994). SSL10 did not cleave purified plasminogen into plasmin in solution, nor did it activate plasminogen to cleave purified human IgG1. Plasminogen displays strong affinity for lysine residues (Deutsch & Mertz, 1970), which could dictate its interaction with the lysine rich SSL10 protein. SSL10 also binds weakly to α2 macroglobulin, a proteinase inhibitor that traps a wide range of endopeptidases. Whether its interaction with SSL10 is direct remains to be determined. Given the enormous number of proteins in sera, the affinity profile of SSL10 itself reflects a level of specificity. Further studies are required to investigate the interaction of SSL10 with the individual host proteins and also their combined activities.

The extreme cationic nature of the SSL10 further highlights its versatility and may be an important feature in its ability to bind to a range of anionic plasma proteins. SSL10 was associated specifically with the cell

surface of stationary phase overnight *S.aureus* cultures. Affinity isolation of biotinylated *S.aureus* surface proteins did not detect any specific polypeptide bands (data not shown). Furthermore, binding of SSL10-fluorescein to the cell surface of *S.aureus* detected by FACS analysis was not competed by excess unlabelled SSL10 (data not shown). Thus association of SSL10 to the bacterial cell surface most likely reflects non-specific binding due to its highly cationic nature. *S.aureus* secretes two other highly cationic proteins, Sbi (Atkins et al., 2008) and Eap (Chavakis et al., 2002), which lack the typical LPXTG cell wall anchoring motif but bind to unknown sites on the *S.aureus* cell surface. All three proteins also display affinity for multiple plasma proteins. Binding back of these highly cationic secreted proteins to the bacterial surface adds another dimension to the *S.aureus* defence strategy. It permits *S.aureus* to bridge with host components and exploits them as immunological camouflage. But more importantly it reduces the net negative charge of the *S.aureus* surface thereby avoiding the lethal effects of host cationic antimicrobial factors without imposing structural modifications that can alter *S.aureus* integrity.

## Chapter 5 Human IgG1 and SSL10

#### 5.1 Introduction

Immunoglobulin G forms an integral part of the systemic host defences, linking antigen recognition through the Fab domain to an array of downstream effector functions through the Fc domain. Several host proteins bind to the IgG Fc domain, including complement C1q, which activates the classical complement pathway (Idusogie et al., 2000); the neonatal Fc receptor, which prevents catabolism of maternal IgG during transport to the fetus (B. Wines, Powell, Parren, Barnes, & Hogarth, 2000); and multiple FcyRs, which trigger a range of immune responses including phagocytosis, antibody dependent cellular cytotoxicity and secretion of inflammatory mediators (Gessner et al., 1998). Despite strong homology between the four human IgG subclasses, each displays a unique profile of biological activities and *in vivo* response to infection (Barrett & Ayoub, 1986; R Jefferis & Kumararatne, 1990). Given the versatility of this molecule it is not surprising that Ig binding proteins are a common feature in the evasion strategies of many pathogenic organisms.

S.aureus has several Ig binding proteins at its disposal. The best characterized is the cell wall anchored Protein A that binds the C $\gamma$ 2-C $\gamma$ 3 elbow of IgG from a range of species (Deisenhofer, 1981) and indirectly inhibits Fc $\gamma$ R and C1 $\gamma$ 4 binding. In addition, it forms interactions with the Fab domain of  $V_H$ 3 Igs and acts as a potent B cell superantigen (Anderson et al., 2006). Intriguingly, the secreted IgG binding protein Sbi displays strong similarities to Protein A. Both protein bind through multiple domains and share residues involved in IgG Fc binding that dictate affinity for all the human IgG subclasses except IgG3 (Atkins et al., 2008). S.aureus also secretes SSL7, which targets the C $\gamma$ 2-C $\gamma$ 3 interface of IgA and directly competes with Fc $\gamma$ 8 IgG1 from plasma. This chapter confirms and further characterizes the unique specificity, kinetics, mechanisms and functional implications of the interaction of SSL10 and human IgG1.

## 5.2 Results

## 5.2.1 SSL10 exclusively binds to human IgG1

The human IgG population is comprised of four subclasses, of which IgG1 is the major form present in blood. To confirm the interaction of SSL10 with human IgG and determine if it has affinity towards all the IgG subclasses, coprecipitation analysis was performed with purified proteins. Commercially purified human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4 were individually mixed with SSL10 Sepharose, or as a control Protein A Sepharose. The captured proteins were separated by reducing SDS-PAGE and transferred to nitrocellulose membrane for subsequent detection with biotinylated mouse anti-human IgG subclass-specific antibodies (Fig.5.1a). Protein A lacks affinity for IgG3 and as expected coprecipitated all the IgG subclasses except IgG3. In contrast, SSL10 exclusively bound IgG1. This interaction was also consistent in the reverse orientation, where SSL10 was specifically captured by IgG1 Sepharose (Fig. 5.1b).

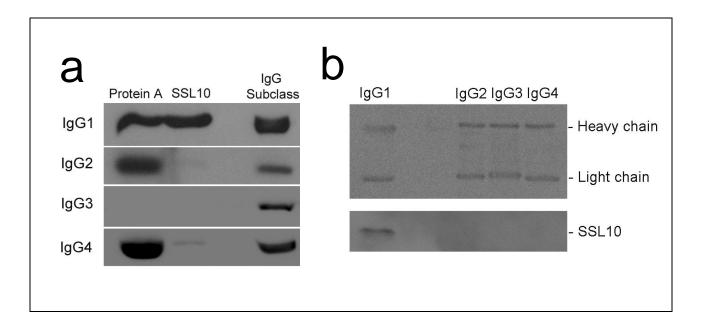


Figure 5.1: Immunoblot displaying the specificity of SSL10 for human IgG1

(a) Affinity isolation of purified human IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4 (25 μg) with 5 μL Protein A Sepharose (lane 1) or SSL10 Sepharose (lane 2). The individual IgG subclasses were included as positive controls (lane 3). The IgG heavy chain was detected using biotinylated mouse monoclonal antibodies against the specific IgG subclass (1:2000).

(b) Human IgG subclass-specific Sepharose (5  $\mu$ L) was incubated with either their respective biotinylated mouse antihuman IgG subclass specific antibodies to confirm efficient coupling of the IgG subclasses onto sepharose (top panel) or 2  $\mu$ M SSL10 (bottom panel) for 1 h at 4 °C. SSL10 was detected using biotinylated mouse monoclonal anti-SSL10 antibodies. All biotinylated antibodies were detected using Streptavidin coupled to HRP. This data is a representative of two independent experiments.

### 5.2.2 SSL10 binds to the IgG1 Fc domain

The Fab (~50 kDa) and Fc (~55 kDa) domains of Protein A-purified IgG were produced using papain, which cleaves between histidine 224 and threonine 225, and glutamic acid 233 and leucine 234 (Wang & Wang, 1977) The cleaved fragments were incubated with SSL10 Sepharose. Of these two fragments only the Fc domain was coprecipitated by SSL10 (Fig 5.2). This strict specificity of SSL10 for the invariant region of IgG also confirms that IgG is not bound to SSL10 due to natural seroconversion against SSL10. Notably, SSL10 coprecipitated the individual 25 kDa domains of the Fc fragment produced by papain cleavage between His<sup>224</sup> and Thr<sup>225</sup> (Fig. 5.2).

The central cavity of the IgG Fc domain is stabilized by complex carbohydrates attached to the asparagine 297 residue on the Cγ2 domains (Krapp et al., 2003). The core motif comprises of the heptasaccharide GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>Man<sub>3</sub>GlcNAc<sub>2</sub>, which can be further extended by the addition of fucose, galactose or sialic acid residues (Wuhrer et al., 2007). Absence of these carbohydrate structures significantly alters the affinity and biological activity of host Fc receptors, C1q and FcγR. Removal of the carbohydrates from native IgG1 Fc by the endopeptidase PNGaseF, which cleaves between the innermost GlcNAc and asparagine residue, did not interfere with the ability of SSL10 Sepharose to affinity purify IgG1 Fc (Fig. 5.2 Iane 5). This suggests SSL10 does not bind to IgG1 Fc through N-linked carbohydrate moieties.

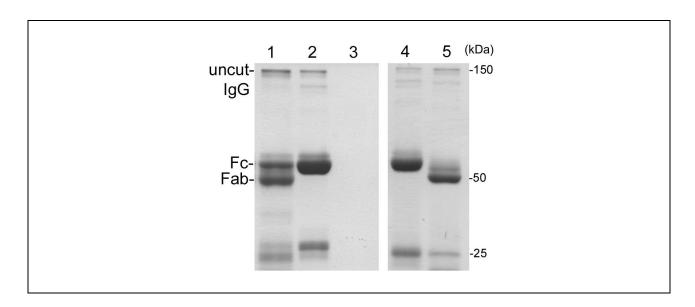


Figure 5.2: Coprecipitation of the Fc domain of human IgG1 by SSL10 Sepharose.

Non-reducing SDS-PAGE gel of Protein A-purified human IgG cleaved with papain to yield the Fc (55 kDa) and Fab (50 kDa) domains (1). Non-specific papain cleavage also induces formation of individual 25 kDa subunits of Fc (1). The digested IgG was coprecipitated with SSL10 Sepharose (2) or Sepharose alone (3). The native Fc domain affinity purified by SSL10 Sepharose before (4) and after (5) treatment with PNGaseF to remove the Cγ2 domain linked carbohydrates. Data is a representative of two independent experiments.

## 5.2.3 SSL10 binds to a single site on human IgG1

The binding affinity of SSL10 towards a monoclonal human IgG1 was investigated using Surface Plasmon Resonance. Purified human monoclonal IgG1 from the ARH-77 lymphoblastoid cell line (Drewinko, Mars, Minowada, Burk, & Trujillo, 1984) was immobilized onto a CM5 Biacore biosensor chip using carbodiimide chemistry to approximately 300 RU. SSL10<sub>A</sub>, SSL10<sub>B</sub> and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (0-3 μM) were used as the analyte at various concentrations and the equilibrium binding response was measured. SSL10<sub>A</sub> and SSL10<sub>B</sub> bound to IgG1 in a dose dependent manner. In contrast, freshly purified SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> did not display affinity for immobilized human IgG1. This suggests key residues promoting stabilized binding to IgG1 are located in the N-terminal OB fold domain. The IgG bound by SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> from human plasma is likely to be due to natural seroconversion against the C-terminal domain of SSL10 (Fig. 4.7, lane 4). Varying levels of IgG against SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> have been detected in the sera of four *S.aureus* infected patients (Appendix D).

The equilibrium binding response for  $SSL10_A$  and  $SSL10_B$  were analysed using the BIAevaluation 3.1 software and fitted to a single binding site model using the Hill plot:  $R_{eq}/B_{max}$ =([rSSL10]<sup>nH</sup>)/(K<sub>D</sub>+[rSSL10]<sup>nH</sup>), where  $R_{eq}$  is the plateau binding response,  $B_{max}$  is the maximum analyte bound at saturation, nH is the hill coefficient and  $K_D$  is the equilibrium dissociation constant. For  $SSL10_A$  the  $K_D$  was  $0.64 \pm 0.07 \ \mu M$  ( $\pm$  SEM,  $Chi^2 = 1.2$ ) with a hill coefficient of 0.6 (n=2). Similarly, for  $SSL10_B$  the  $K_D$  was  $0.92 \pm 0.08 \ \mu M$  ( $\pm$  SEM,  $Chi^2 = 5$ ) with a hill coefficient of 0.85 (n=2). A hill coefficient below 1 suggests negative cooperativity where affinity for the receptor decreases as more ligand is bound. However, it is difficult to ascertain if these results reflect a normal physiological response as these analyses were conducted in the presence of 0.3 M NaCl to reduce the large non-specific electrostatic interactions that occurred between the highly cationic SSL10 protein and the anionic dextran surface. Nevertheless it confirms specific binding of SSL10 to human IgG1, most likely involving a single site interaction. These kinetic analyses were also attempted in the reverse orientation with immobilized SSL10 (data not shown). However, IgG1 did not bind to SSL10 as well as expected. A similar effect also observed with ELISA analysis where a notably large excess of IgG to SSL10 was required for saturation (data not shown). This is most likely due to the orientation of SSL10 on the surface or steric hindrance caused by immobilization.

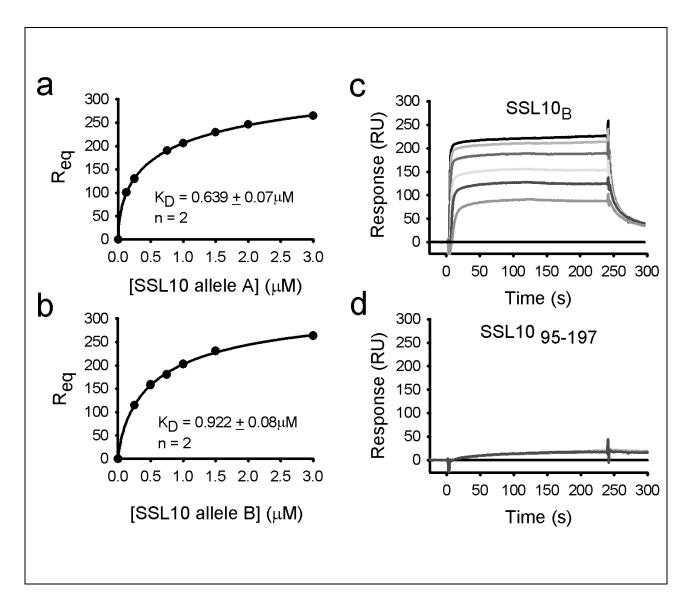


Figure 5.3: Kinetic analysis of SSL10 binding to human IgG1 using surface plasmon resonance.

(a-b) Equilibrium binding response of (a) SSL10<sub>A</sub> and (b) SSL10<sub>B</sub> binding to immobilized monoclonal human IgG1 on CM5 BIAcore biosensor chip. The data was fitted to the single site model using the Hill plot and dissociation constant  $(K_D) \pm SEM$  calculated (n = 2).

(c-d) Sensogram of SSL10<sub>B</sub> at 0  $\mu$ M, 0.06  $\mu$ M, 0.125  $\mu$ M, 0.25  $\mu$ M, 0.5  $\mu$ M and 1  $\mu$ M, and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> at 0  $\mu$ M, 0.5  $\mu$ M, 1  $\mu$ M, 1.5  $\mu$ M (ascending order) reacted with monoclonal human IgG1.

## 5.2.4 Isothermal titration calorimetry analysis of SSL10 and IgG1

Isothermal titration calorimetry (ITC) was performed to further investigate the binding kinetics of SSL10 and IgG1. ITC eliminates the need for immobilization and the associated non-specific electrostatic interactions that were highly problematic with Surface Plasmon Resonance and ELISA analysis. Purified polyclonal human IgG1, monoclonal human IgG1 (ARH-77) and IgG1 Fc were analysed for binding to SSL10<sub>B</sub> at 25 °C in PBS pH 7.4. The heat evolved upon periodic 10 µL injections of SSL10<sub>B</sub> into IgG1 Fc or IgG1 was measured using a VP-ITC MicroCal calorimeter (USA). The background heat evolved from SSL10 dilution into the experimental buffer was also measured and removed. The corrected heat released in the exothermic reaction was fitted to a single site model using the MicroCal Origin software (USA) supplied by the manufacturer. Interestingly, a stoichiometry of 1:1 (N= 0.7-1.0) was determined with a calculated dissociation constant of 0.2 ± 0.002 µM for polyclonal human IgG1 and 0.3 + 0.024 µM for monoclonal human IgG1 (± SEM). In comparison, the IgG1 Fc displayed a higher dissociation constant of 1.2 ± 0.14 µM (± SEM), most likely due to heterogenicity of the Fc population introduced during papain cleavage. The variation in stoichiometry for the polyclonal IgG1 and Fc could be due to inaccurate measurements of protein concentration or impurity of the protein preparation. Both SPR and ITC suggest the affinity of SSL10 for IgG1 is in the high nanomolar range; much weaker than the other S.aureus IgG binding proteins but approximately 10 fold stronger then the low affinity FcγRs (Table 5.1).

## 5.2.5 Cleavage of Fcγ1 Asn<sup>297</sup>-linked carbohydrates

The complex of SSL10 and human IgG1 Fc was analysed by size exclusion chromatography in PBS pH 7.4. SSL10 (520  $\mu$ M) was mixed with IgG1 Fc (130  $\mu$ M) purified from plasma and loaded onto a Superdex 200 column (Fig. 5.5a). Two peaks at 9.5 mL and 11.5 mL were eluted from the column. Approximately 0.5 mL elution fractions (a-i) of the peaks were collected and analysed by non-reducing SDS-PAGE. Western blot performed with biotinylated rabbit anti-SSL10 IgG indicates SSL10 is not eluted from the column in complex with the Fc domain. SSL10 alone is typically eluted from the column at 12.5 mL, thus its premature elution at 11.5 mL suggests SSL10 does bind to the IgG1 Fc domain but dissociates at some stage during its migration due to low affinity interaction. SSL10 (360  $\mu$ M) was also analysed in complex with IgG1 Fc treated with PNGase F (180  $\mu$ M) to remove the N-linked carbohydrates from Asn<sup>297</sup> (Fig. 5.5b). In strong contrast, approximately half of the SSL10 was eluted from the column in complex with the deglycosylated Fc domain. This suggests the removal of N-linked carbohydrates alters the structure of the Fc domain to a state which favors stronger binding of SSL10.

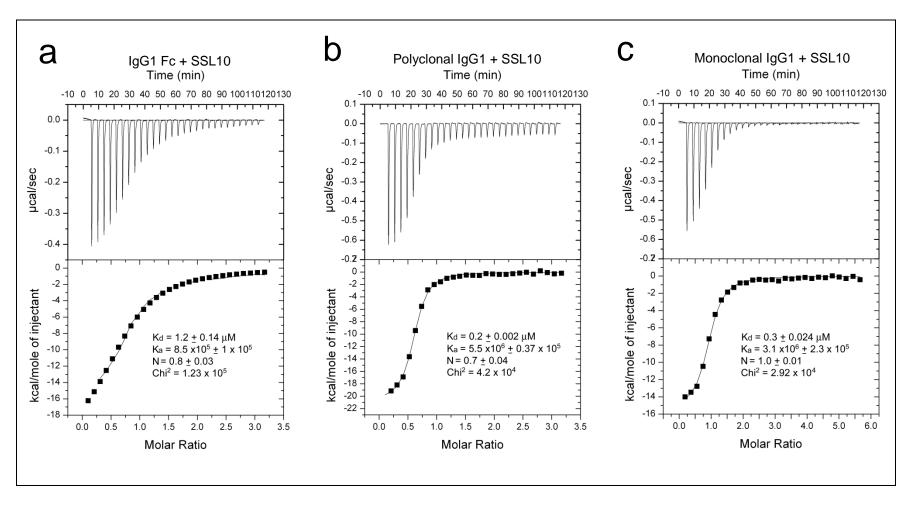


Figure 5.4: Isothermal titration calorimetry profiles for the binding of SSL10 to human IgG1 and IgG1 Fc at 25 °C in PBS pH 7.4.

The raw data from sequential 10  $\mu$ l injections of (a) 90  $\mu$ M SSL10 into 6  $\mu$ M human IgG1 Fc, (b) 105  $\mu$ M SSL10 into 7  $\mu$ M human polyclonal IgG1 and (c) 142  $\mu$ M SSL10 into 5  $\mu$ M human monoclonal IgG1 (Top). The plot of the heat evolved (kcal) per mole of SSL10 added against the molar ratio of SSL10 to IgG1. The data was fitted to a single site binding model and the solid line represents the best fit. The best fit parameters for dissociation constant (K<sub>d</sub>), association constant (K<sub>a</sub>), stoichiometry (N) and Chi<sup>2</sup> is listed.

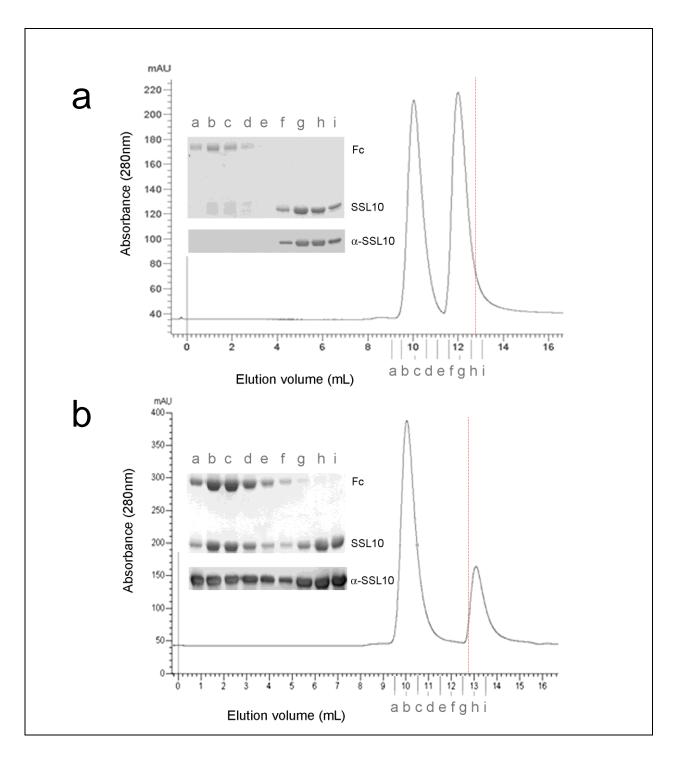


Figure: 5.5 Size exclusion profile of SSL10 and IgG1 Fc before and after PNGase F treatment.

Size exclusion chromatography elution profile of SSL10 mixed with (a) human IgG1 Fc (4:1) or (b) PNGase F-treated human IgG1 Fc (2:1). Fractions a-i were separated by 12.5 % non-reducing SDS-PAGE and analysed by western blot. The elution fractions on coomassie stained protein gel (top) and following transfer to nitrocellulose membrane for detection with biotinylated anti-SSL10 rabbit IgG and Streptavidin coupled to HRP (bottom). The dotted line indicates the expected elution volume (12.5 mL) of SSL10 alone. Premature elution of SSL10 (11.5 mL) indicates it binds to glycosylated IgG1 Fc but dissociates during migration down the column due to low affinity. SSL10 binds stronger upon removal of the IgG1 Fc carbohydrates, most likely due to alterations in the structure of the Fc domain.

Table 5.1: Summary of the kinetic properties of IgG binding proteins

Association Details						
Name	Ligand	Assay	constant (M <sup>-1</sup> )	Details		
Bacterial proteins						
Protein A	Fc IaG1	SPR,ITC	10 <sup>7</sup> -10 <sup>8</sup>	Hydrophobic interactions		
Protein A	Fc IgG1	SFK,IIC	10 - 10	(Jendeberg et al., 1995)		
Protein G	lgG1	<sup>125</sup> I binding ~10	~10 <sup>9</sup>	Hydrophilic interactions, neutral pH		
		assay		(Akerstrom & Bjorck, 1986)		
Sbi domain I	lgG1	SPR	3.5x10 <sup>7</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
Sbi domain II	lgG1	SPR	4.3x10 <sup>7</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
Sbi domain I	lgG2	SPR	4x10 <sup>7</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
Sbi domain II	IgG2	SPR	3x10 <sup>6</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
Sbi domain I	IgG4	SPR	7.6x10 <sup>6</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
Sbi domain II	IgG4	SPR	6.3x10 <sup>6</sup>	(Atkins et al., 2008)		
SSL10 <sub>A</sub>	Monoclonal IgG1	SPR	1.08x10 <sup>6</sup>	0.3 M NaCl, K <sub>D</sub> =0.6 μM		
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	Monoclonal	SPR	1.56x10 <sup>6</sup>	0.3 M NaCl, K <sub>D</sub> =0.9 μM		
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	Monoclonal IgG1	ITC	3.1x10 <sup>6</sup>	K <sub>d</sub> =0.3 μM		
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	Serum IgG1	ITC	5.5x10 <sup>6</sup>	K <sub>d</sub> =0.2 μM		
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	Fc	ITC	8.5x10 <sup>5</sup>	K <sub>d</sub> =1.2 μM		
Host proteins						
lgG1	FcγRI	Enzymatic assay	10 <sup>8</sup> -10 <sup>9</sup>	High affinity monomeric IgG receptor (Canfield & Morrison, 1991; Gessner et al., 1998)		
lgG1	FcγRII	SPR	10 <sup>6</sup> -10 <sup>7</sup>	(Gessner et al., 1998; Maenaka, van der Merwe, Stuart, Jones, & Sondermann, 2001)		
IgG1	FcγRIII	SPR	10 <sup>6</sup> -10 <sup>7</sup>	(Gessner et al., 1998; Maenaka et al., 2001)		
C1q	lgG1	Competition assay	5×10 <sup>4</sup>	(Hughes-Jones, 1977)		
C1q	Aggregated IgG1	competition assay	0.5-2.5x10 <sup>8</sup>	(Hughes-Jones, 1977)		

## 5.2.6 Proteins precipitated from human and animal sera by SSL10

To determine if the specificity of SSL10 for IgG extends to other species, sera ( $25 \mu L$ ) from various species was mixed with 5  $\mu L$  SSL10 Sepharose or Protein A Sepharose. The sera were first preabsorbed on SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> Sepharose to remove as many naturally occurring antibodies as possible. SSL10 bound strongly to IgG from human, chimpanzee (Appendix C.16), orangutan and macaque, and weakly to the more distantly related primate spider monkey (Fig. 5.6). SSL10 also bound strongly to IgG from baboon (Appendix C.15, data not shown). SSL10 did not show strong affinity for cow, sheep, mouse, rabbit, guinea pig or pig IgG. Amino acid alignment of the IgG subtypes highlights two potential residues, lysine K274 and leucine L358 that could dictate the specificity of SSL10 for IgG1 (Fig 5.7). Of these two residues only K274, on the upper Cy2 domain, is unique to human, chimpanzee, baboon and macaque (Fig. 5.8).

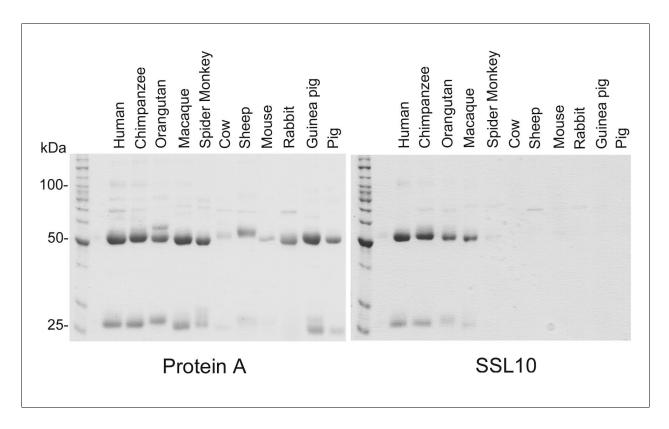


Figure 5.6: Affinity isolation of proteins from human and animal sera using Protein A or SSL10 Sepharose

Human and animal sera (25  $\mu$ L) were preabosorbed on SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> Sepharose prior to incubating with 5  $\mu$ L Protein A or SSL10 Sepharose for 1 h at 4 °C. Bound proteins were separated by 10 % reducing SDS-PAGE. IgG heavy chain migrates at 50 kDa and light chain migrates at 25 kDa. SSL10 migrates at approximately 27 kDa.

IqG3	CPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVQFKWYVDGVEVHNAK
IgG2	CPAPPVAG-PSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVOFNWYVDGVEVHNAK
IgG1	PELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEV <b>K</b> FNWYVDGVEVHNAK
IqG4	CPAPEFLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSOEDPEVOFNWYVDGVEVHNAK
1901	* * *******************************
IgG3	TKPREEQYNSTFRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQV
IgG2	TKPREEQFNSTFRVVSVLTVVHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPAPIEKTISKTKGQPREPQV
IgG1	TKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPIEKTISKAKGQPREPQV
IgG4	TKPREEOFNSTYRVVSVLTVLHODWLNGKEYKCKVSNKGLPSSIEKTISKAKGOPREPOV
J -	**************
IgG3	YTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCPVKGFYPSDIAVEWESSGQPENNYNTTPPMLDSDGSFFLYS
IgG2	YTLPPSREEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPMLDSDGSFFLYS
IgG1	${\tt YTLPPSRDE} {\color{red} \bf L} {\tt TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYS}$
IgG4	YTLPPSQEEMTKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENNYKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYS
	******::*:*******
IgG3	KLTVDKSRWQQGNIFSCSVMHEALHN <b>R</b> FTQKSLSLSPGK
IgG2	KLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHN <b>H</b> YTQKSLSLSPGK
IgG1	KLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
IgG4	RLTVDKSRWQEGNVFSCSVMHEALHN <b>H</b> YTQKSLSLSLGK
	·********

Figure 5.7: Amino acid alignment of the Fc domain of human IgG1-4.

Amino acid alignment of the Fc domain of human IgG1-4 (Accession number: CAC20454-57) using Clustal W. Residues unique to human IgG1, K274 and L358, are highlighted in red. The change in residue 434 from histidine to arginine is predicted to dictate the loss of Protein A affinity for IgG3.

Sheep	EPGCPDPCKHCRCPPPELPGGPSVFIFPPKPKDTLTISGTPEVTCVVVDVGQDDPE
Cow	DPRCKRPCDCCPPPELPGGPSVFIFPPKPKDTLTISGTPEVTCVVVDVGHDDPE
Human	EPKSCDKTHTCPPCPAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPE
Chimpanzee	EPKSCDTTHTCPPCAAPELLGGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPE
Baboon	EIKTCGGGSKPPTCPPCPAPE <b>LL</b> GGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVS0EDPD
Macaque	EIKTCGGGSKPTTCPPCPAPE <b>LL</b> GGPSVFLFPPKPKDTLMISRTPEVTCVVVDVSQEDPD
Pig	GIHQPQTCPICPGCEVAG-PSVFIFPPKPKDTLMISQTPEVTCVVVDVSKEHAE
Rabbit	EDDPE
Mouse	VPRDCGCKPCICTVPEVSSVFIFPPKPKDVLTITLTPKVTCVVVDISKDDPE
nouse	·::
Sheep	VQFSWFVDNVEVRTARTKPREEQFNSTFRVVSALPIQHQDWTGGKEFKC <b>K</b> VHNEALPAPI
Cow	VKFSWFVDNVEVNTATTKPREEOFNSTYRVVSALRIOHODWTGGKEFKCKVHNEGLPAPI
Human	VKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEQYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHQDWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPI
Chimpanzee	VKFNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPREEOYNSTYRVVSVLTVLHODWLNGKEYKCKVSNKALPAPI
Baboon	VKFNWYVNGAEVHHAOTKPRETOYNSTYRVVSVLTVTHODWLSGKEYTCKVSNKGLPAPI
Macaque	VKFNWYVNGAEVHHAQTKPRETQYNSTYRVVSVLTVTHQDWLNGKEYTCKVSNKALPAPI
Pig	VQFSWYVDGVEVHTAETRPKEEQFNSTYRVVSVLPIQHQDWLKGKEFKC <b>K</b> VNNVDLPAPI
Rabbit	VQFTWYINNEQVRTARPPLREQQFNSTIRVVSTLPIAHQDWLRGKEFKC <b>K</b> VHNKALPAPI
Mouse	VQFSWFVDDVEVHTAQTQPREEQFNSTFRSVSELPIMHQDWLNGKEFKCRVNSAAFPAPI
	*:*.*::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::::
Sheep	$\tt VRTISRTKGQAREPQVYVLAPPQEE \textbf{L} SKSTLSVTCLVTGFYPDYIAVEWQKNGQPESEDK$
Cow	${\tt VRTISRTKGPAREPQVYVLAPPQEE} {\color{red} {\bf L}} {\tt SKSTVSLTCMVTSFYPDYIAVEWQRNGQPESEDK}$
Human	EKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDE <b>L</b> TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESNGQPENN
Chimpanzee	EKTISKAKGQPREPQVYTLPPSRDE <b>L</b> TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIAVEWESSGQPENN
Baboon	QKTISKDKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREE <b>L</b> TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIVVEWESSGQPENT
Macaque	QKTISKDKGQPREPQVYTLPPSREE <b>L</b> TKNQVSLTCLVKGFYPSDIVVEWESSGQPENT
Pig	${\tt TRTISKAIGQSREPQVYTLPPPAEE} {\color{red} \textbf{L}} {\tt SRSKVTLTCLVIGFYPPDIHVEWKSNGQPEPENT}$
Rabbit	EKTISKARGQPLEPKVYTMGPPREE L SSRSVSLTCMINGFYPSDISVEWEKNGKAEDN
Mouse	EKTISKTKGRPKAPQVYTIPPPKEQMAKDKVSLTCMITDFFPEDITVEWQWNGQPAEN
	·***· * · *:**· * · · · · · · · · · · ·
Sheep	YGTTTSQLDADGSYFLYSRLRVDKNSWQEGDTYACVVMHEALHNHYTQKSISKPPGK
Cow	YGTTPPQLDADSSYFLYSKLRVDRNSWQEGDTYTCVVMHEALHNHYTQKSTSKSAGK
Human	YKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSLSLSPGK
Chimpanzee	YKTTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQKS
Baboon	YKTTPPVLDSDGSYFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQ
Macaque	YKTTPPVLDSDGSYFLYSKLTVDKSRWQQGNVFSCSVMHEALHNHYTQ
Pig	YRTTPPQQDVDGTFFLYSKLAVDKARWDHGDKFECAVMHEALHNHYTQKSISKTQGK
Rabbit	YKTTPAVLDSDGSYFLYSKLSVPTSEWQRGDVFTCSVMHEALHNHYTQKSISRSPGK
Mouse	YKNTQPIMDTDGSYFVYSKLNVQKSNWEAGNTFTCSVLHEGLHNHHTEKSLSHSPGK
1	* .* . * * .:: * : * * : * * : * * : * :

Figure 5.8: Amino acid alignment comparing Fc domain of IgG1 from different species.

Amino acid sequence alignment of the IgG1 Fc domain from human (Accession number: CAC204540), chimpanzee (PT0207), baboon (AAM93486), macaque (AAQ57555), sheep (CAA49451), cow (AB568619), pig, (I47158), rabbit (I46732) and mouse (BAC44885). SSL10 specifically binds to human IgG1 and primate IgG (shaded). Two residues unique to human IgG1 (blue) could contribute to the IgG1 subclass specificity. Mutation of L234.L235 and K322 (red) dramatically reduces SSL10 affinity (Dr BD Wines, Personal communications).

## 5.2.7 SSL10 inhibits IgG1 binding to the cell surface of monocytes

FcγRs are present on the surface of nearly all human leukocytes. Flow cytometry was utilised to determine whether the interaction of SSL10 with the Fc region of human IgG1 impacts on its ability to bind to cell surface FcγRI on monocytes. Increasing concentrations of unlabelled SSL10 or SSL7 (0 μg-100 μg) were incubated with fluorescein-labelled polyclonal human IgG1 or IgG3 (1 μg) prior to incubation with freshly isolated peripheral blood mononuclear cells (5x10<sup>5</sup> cells) (Fig. 5.9). Blood monocytes were specifically gated based on size and granularity and 10000 events were collected. SSL7 has strong specificity for IgA and as expected did not interfere with the binding of either IgG1-fluorescein or IgG3-fluorescein to the cell surface of monocytes. SSL10 also did not inhibit the binding of IgG3-fluorescein to the cell surface but displayed strong dose dependent inhibition of IgG1-fluorescein. This was also observed on neutrophils and a subset of lymphocytes (data not shown).

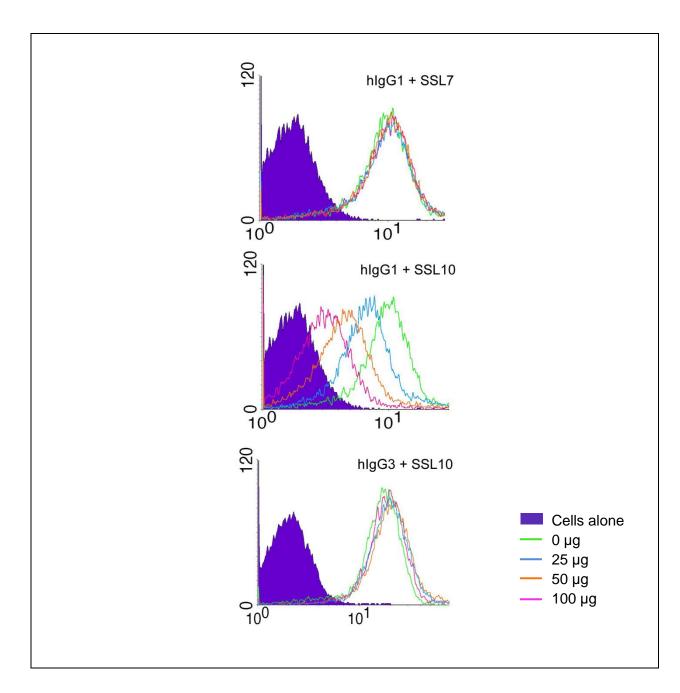


Figure 5.9: Competition of fluorescein-labelled human IgG1 or IgG3 with SSL10 or SSL7

IgG1 or IgG3 fluorescein (1  $\mu$ g) was incubated with increasing concentrations of SSL10 or SSL7 (0-100  $\mu$ g) for 10 min followed by PBMCs (5x10<sup>5</sup> cells). The percentage of fluorescent monocytes were detected using FACS. The monocyte population was gated based on size and granularity and 10000 events were collected. Data is a representative of at least three independent experiments using monocytes from different donors.

#### 5.2.8 Phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised bacteria by human neutrophils

Phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised bacteria by human neutrophils was investigated using FACS. Heatkilled S.pyogenes (ATCC700294) or S.aureus (Wood46) were labelled with fluorescein and opsonised with human IgG in the presence of SSL10, SSL7 or Protein A. S.pyogenes-fluorescein was opsonised with affinity purified human IgG (50 µg/mL) against the major cell wall Spy0128 pilus protein. In contrast S.aureus-fluorescein was opsonised with SSL10-purified human IgG1 (150 µg/mL) from the pooled sera of patients with staphylococcal infections under the assumption that high titres of antistaphylococcal antibodies are present. Phagocytosis by freshly purified human neutrophils was allowed to proceed for only 10 min to reduce the background observed through IgG independent uptake (Gu, Saunders, Jursik, & Wiley, 2010). The fluorescent extracellular bacteria were quenched with tryphan blue (Bjerknes & Bassoe, 1984) or lysed with lysostaphin, and the percentage of fluorescent neutrophils were measured by FACS. With appropriate IgG opsonisation, bacteria were rapidly phagocytosed by neutrophils (Fig. 5.10). However in the presence of a purified monoclonal human IgG1 (ARH-77) not directed at the bacterium (data not shown) or in the absence of the opsonising IgG, phagocytosis was not observed. Both Protein A and SSL10 inhibited phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised bacteria in a dose dependent manner, however Protein A displayed greater efficiency due to its multiple immunoglobulin binding domains (Fig. 5.11). In contrast, SSL7 did not interfere with IgG-mediated phagocytosis in either model.

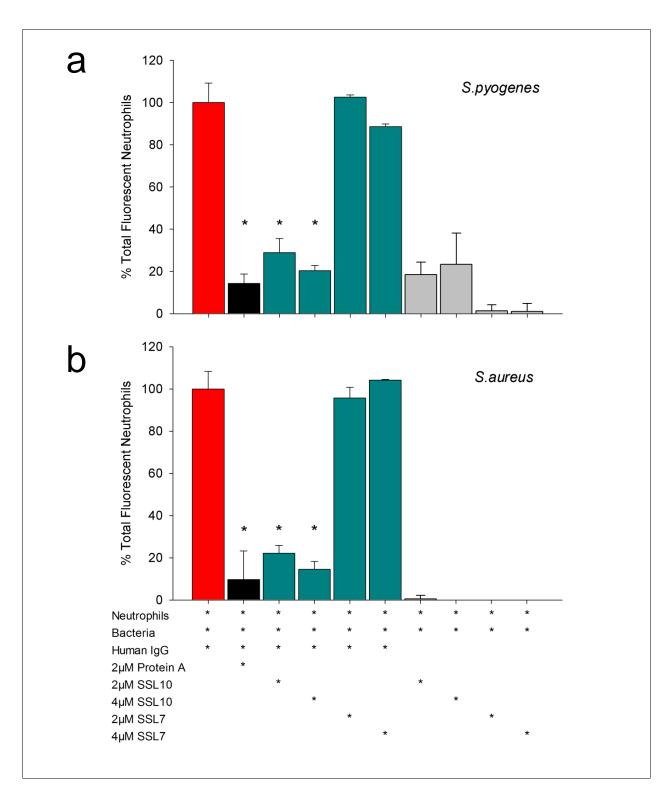


Figure 5.10: Phagocytosis of fluorescent S.pyogenes and S.aureus by human neutrophils.

Bar graph representing the percentage of total fluorescent neutrophils following uptake of (a) heat-killed fluorescent *S.pyogenes* (ATCC700294) opsonised with human anti-Spy0128 or (b) heat-killed fluorescent *S.aureus* (Wood 46) opsonised with human IgG1 from the sera of patients with *S.aureus* infection. SSL10, SSL7 or Protein A was included during opsonisation of bacteria. Neutrophils were analysed by FACS and 10000 events were collected. (n=2 \*p<0.05, statistical significance as determined by Student's t test).

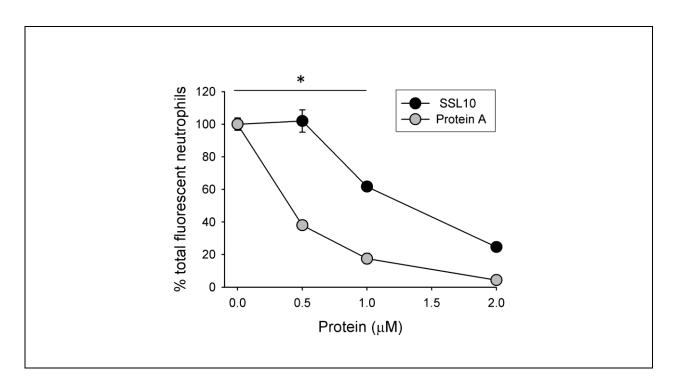


Figure 5.11: Phagocytosis of IgG-opsonised *S.pyogenes* by human neutrophils in the presence of SSL10 and Protein A.

FACS measuring the percentage of total fluorescent neutrophils following uptake of IgG-opsonised fluorescent *S.pyogenes* in the presence of 0-2 µM SSL10 or Protein A. 10000 events were collected (n=4, \*p<0.002, statistical significance as determined by Student's t test)

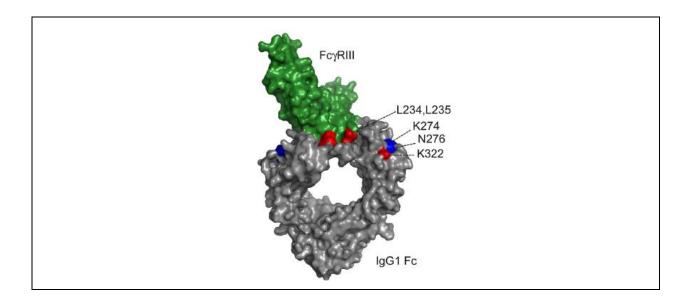


Figure 5.12: Crystal structure of FcγRIII binding to human IgG1 Fc domain

FcγRIII binds to the lower hinge and upper Cγ2 domain of human IgG1 Fc and structurally dislocates the Cγ2 domain with respect to the Cγ3 domain (PDB file 1EK4). Mutation of L234.L235 and K322 significantly reduces SSL10 binding (Dr BD Wines, Burnett Institute, Australia, Personal communications). Adjacent to K322 is the K274 residue unique to the IgG1 Fc domain.

#### 5.3 Discussion

SSL10 binds to the Fc domain of human IgG1, the major systemic immunoglobulin and primary ysubclass responder against protein antigens and bacterial polysaccharides (Barrett & Ayoub, 1986; R Jefferis & Kumararatne, 1990). The IgG Fc domain is a key ligand for several host proteins including complement C1q (Hughes-Jones, 1977), the neonatal Fc receptor (Burmeister et al., 1994; B. Wines et al., 2000) and multiple FcyRs (Gessner et al., 1998). Of the four subclasses of human IgG, the y1 subclass is the predominant form, displaying strong affinity for several FcyRs (Canfield & Morrison, 1991; Gessner et al., 1998; Maenaka et al., 2001) and highly efficient complement activation (Bruggemann et al., 1987). All individuals have antibodies against S. aureus (Dryla et al., 2005) and indeed administration of neutralising antibodies against staphylococcal toxins forms an effective treatment (Takei, Arora, & Walker, 1993). However, this adaptive response only governs part of the protective effects of Igs. The crucial importance of the Fc domain is clearly demonstrated in macaques where neutralizing antibodies engineered to be defective in FcyR and complement binding activities were dramatically reduced in their ability to effectively and efficiently clear HIV (Hessell et al., 2007). It is thus not surprising that numerous bacterial proteins also target the IgG Fc domain including Staphylococcal Protein A (Deisenhofer, 1981) and Sbi (Atkins et al., 2008), and Streptococcal Protein G (Akerstrom & Bjorck, 1986; Sauer-Eriksson, Kleywegt, Uhlen, & Jones, 1995) and Protein M (Lewis, Meehan, Owen, & Woof, 2008).

The affinity of SSL10 for IgG extends across primate species. IgG from human, baboon, chimpanzee, orangutan and macaque were all bound strongly by SSL10. IgG from spider monkey was also bound by SSL10 but to a weaker degree. In comparison the IgG from rabbit, mouse, pig, guinea pig and cow lacked the same robust binding observed with the IgG from primate species reflecting the strict specificity of SSL10. This is in strong contrast to the other Ig binding proteins of *S.aureus*, including Protein A, Sbi and SSL7 that interact with Igs across a wide range of mammalian species through the CH2-CH3 interface. Interestingly, SSL10 from the bovine *S.aureus* isolate RF122 is considerably different in its primary sequence, which could reflect an adaptation to the host and potentially variations in its IgG binding profile to include bovine IgG.

The interaction of SSL10 with the  $Fc\gamma1$  domain inhibits IgG1 binding to the cell surface of myeloid cells, most likely by interfering with its ability to bind  $Fc\gamma$ Rs. The dramatic functional consequence is evident in the failure of neutrophils to effectively phagocytose IgG1-opsonised bacteria in the presence of SSL10. The  $Fc\gamma$ RIII binding site on human IgG1 Fc has been mapped to a single site on the lower hinge region adjacent to the upper  $C\gamma2$  domain; a common model for all the  $Fc\gamma$ R subtypes (R Jefferis & Lund, 2002). Both Protein A and Protein G also inhibit  $Fc\gamma$ R activity despite clear evidence from their respective crystal structures that their binding sites are distinctly different to that of  $Fc\gamma$ RIII. Interestingly upon  $Fc\gamma$ RIII binding the  $C\gamma2$  domain undergoes a dramatic dislocation with respect to the  $C\gamma3$  domain (Sondermann et al., 2000). It is proposed that receptors that bind at the  $C\gamma2$ - $C\gamma3$  interface such as Protein A, stabilize the  $C\gamma2$ - $C\gamma3$  elbow and prevent  $Fc\gamma$ R binding; an allosteric mechanism also of

potential physiological significance in the activation of different host receptors such as FcnR (Sondermann et al., 2000). Alternatively interaction of these bacterial proteins with multiple IgG molecules simultaneously, indirectly prevents access of the FcyRs.

SSL10 predominantly utilises residues on its N-terminal OB-fold domain to interact with a single site on human IgG1 with high nanomolar affinity ( $K_D = 250 \text{ nM}$ ). This correlates well with its ability to compete with low affinity Fc $\gamma$ Rs for antigen bound IgG1 ( $K_D = 100$ -1000 nM) and also explains the large excess of SSL10 to IgG1 required for competition with high affinity Fc $\gamma$ RI on monocytes ( $K_D = 1$ -10 nM). Interestingly, the thermodynamic data suggests SSL10 forms a 1:1 stoichiometry interaction with human IgG1 at 25 °C in PBS pH 7.4. A recent study conducted by Dr BD Wines (Burnett Institute, Australia) using human IgG1 mutants, localized the binding site of SSL10 to the upper C $\gamma$ 2 domain and lower hinge region, in close proximity to the Fc $\gamma$ R (Roy Jefferis et al., 1998; Shields et al., 2001) and C1q binding sites (Idusogie et al., 2000). Sequence comparison of the different IgG subclasses revealed two distinct residues on the Fc domain that could contribute to the specificity of SSL10 for IgG1; of these only lysine K274 is located specifically in the upper C $\gamma$ 2 region of Fc $\gamma$ 1 from human and primate species. SSL10 binding to the upper C $\gamma$ 2 domain in close proximity to the hinge region and axis of symmetry could produce an allosteric effect or conformational change that renders the other site nonfunctional, thereby preventing another SSL10 molecule from binding; in a similar manner to that of Fc $\gamma$ 1 III (R Jefferis & Lund, 2002).

An intriguing aspect of host effector functions is the role of IgG Fc glycosylation. The central cavity between the Cy2 domains is filled with carbohydrates that stem from asparagine 297 and stabilize the IgG Fc domain in an open conformation that promotes FcyR and complement C1 binding (Krapp et al., 2003). The glycosylation profile changes in response to physiological and pathological circumstances such as age and disease state, without altering the overall conformation of the Fc domain (Wuhrer et al., 2007). Upon cleavage of this central carbohydrate bridge, the Cy2 domains converge to form a closed conformation. The Cy3 domain remains relatively rigid thus does not alter Protein A binding at the Cy2-Cy3 interface, whereas the Cy2 domain varies dramatically in the hinge proximal region thus is no longer able to support the binding of host receptors (Roy Jefferis et al., 1998; Krapp et al., 2003; Prabakaran et al., 2008; Yamaguchi et al., 2006). This is in strong contrast to SSL10, which binds with notably higher affinity to deglycosylated IgG1 Fc. IgG1 binding to an antigen could induce a similar conformational change in the lower hinge and upper CH2 domain that allows SSL10 to bind with higher affinity or induce a localised structural change itself upon binding that inhibits FcyR and potentially C1 binding.

SSL10 is a unique new addition to the *S.aureus* IgG binding family. Its tight regulatory control coupled with a strict specificity for human and non-human primate IgG1 sets it apart from the other IgG binding proteins. Unlike many bacterial IgG binding proteins SSL10 binds to a single site on each Fcγ1 in close proximity to the upper Cγ2 domain (Dr BD Wines, Burnett Institute, Australia, Personal communications). The cell surface anchored Protein A and secreted Sbi display affinity for a wider

repertoire of IgG subclasses and species (Atkins et al., 2008). Both proteins target the Cγ2-Cγ3 interface, which is a common feature shared by many Ig binding proteins from various bacterial species (Lewis et al., 2008). The specificity of SSL10 for Fcγ1 further highlights the importance of IgG1-mediated immunity in the recognition and clearance of *S.aureus*.

# Chapter 6 Complement and SSL10

#### 6.1 Introduction

The complement system is an intricate immune surveillance system. It has evolved in higher organisms from a basic two factor system to an elaborate cascade linking multiple recognition mechanisms and effector functions (Dodds, 2002). Over recent years novel functions have been discovered, clearly demonstrating a wider role for complement in homeostasis, development and immunity (Markiewski et al., 2007; Prodeus et al., 1998; Rutkowski et al., 2010). The complement system forms complex interactions with the coagulation system, enhancing platelet activation, tissue factor expression and procoagulant modification of the endothelium (Hamilton, Hattori, Esmon, & Sims, 1990; Sims & Wiedmer, 1991; Tedesco et al., 1997). Complement has also been implicated in the proliferation and regeneration of damaged tissues throughout the body (Rutkowski et al., 2010; Strey et al., 2003). Its importance is clearly highlighted, with defective activation, execution or consumption of complement being linked to recurrent staphylococcal infections and severe diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus (M. B. Fischer et al., 1996; P. Morgan & Walport, 1991; Prodeus et al., 1998).

SSL7, a close homologue of SSL10, binds to complement C5 and inhibits C5a production and bactericidal activity through endpoint MAC formation (Langley et al., 2005; Laursen et al., 2010). SSL7 also simultaneously binds to human IgA and inhibits FcαR activity (B. D. Wines et al., 2006). Given the shared immunoglobulin-binding property of SSL7 and SSL10, the functional impact of SSL10 on the complement cascade was investigated. This chapter describes the interaction of SSL10 with the complement system and its potential targets for interference.

#### 6.2 Results

## 6.2.1 Inhibition of complement pathways by SSL10

The impact of SSL10 on the three individual pathways of the human complement system was measured using a Wielisa Total Complement System Screen (Wieslab, Sweden) (Seelen et al., 2005) (Fig. 6.1). This ELISA based assay utilizes IgM for activation of the classical pathway, mannan for activation of the MBL pathway and LPS for activation of the alternative pathway. End-point MAC formation through each pathway was quantitated using a monoclonal antibody against a unique neoepitope on the C5b-9 complex. For the purpose of this assay, the supplied control serum pooled from several human donors was used as the source of complement to avoid donor differences and ensure standard complement activation. Both SSL10 and its  $\beta$ -grasp domain SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (0-2  $\mu$ M) specifically inhibited the classical and MBL pathways with no substantial effects on the alternative pathway. Notably, its effects on the MBL pathway were more prominent compared to the classical pathway. However, SSL10 had greater inhibitory effects on the classical pathway following preincubation with serum; reducing end point MAC formation by approximately 70 % in the presence of 1  $\mu$ M SSL10 (Dr N Jackson, University of Auckland, NZ, Personal communications,).

To determine if these effects were carbohydrate mediated, SSL10 was sent to the Consortium for Functional Glycomics (Core H, USA). SSL10 was tested on a glycan array comprising of over 406 unique samples (Version 3.2); however it did not display significant affinity for any of the glycans including those containing mannose (<400 relative fluorescence units, data not shown). Given the classical pathway in this assay is activated by IgM and both the classical and MBL pathways are inhibited by predominant interactions through the SSL10 β-grasp domain, it is highly likely SSL10 has a specific target in the complement cascade that is separate from its IgG1 binding property.

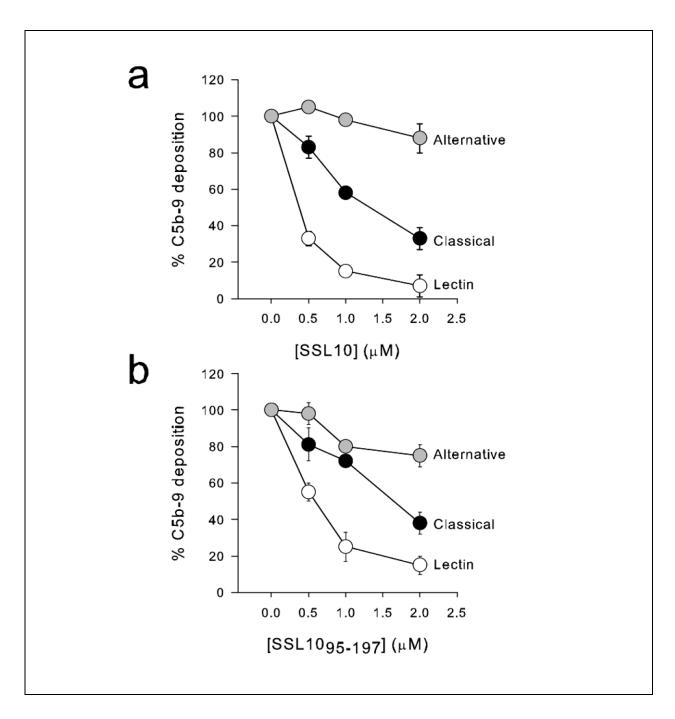


Figure 6.1: Impact of SSL10 and SSL10 $_{95-197}$  on endpoint MAC formation through the classical, alternative and lectin pathway of the human complement cascade.

A Weislab ELISA total complement screen was used to measure the activity of the alternative, classical and lectin (MBL) pathways of the human complement system in the presence of a) SSL10 and b) SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>. LPS was utilized for activation of the alternative pathway, IgM for the classical pathway and mannan for the MBL pathway. The percentage of total C5b-9 deposition was detected using an antibody against a necepitope on C5b-9 (n=3).

#### 6.2.2 SSL10 inhibits the hemolysis of RBC by complement

Complement inhibition by SSL10 was confirmed using a traditional hemolytic assay that measures the lysis of red blood cells as an indicator of complement activity. Total complement activation predominately through the classical pathway was measured using guinea pig serum as a rich source of complement to lyse Ig-opsonised sheep red blood cells. The serum was diluted to 0.33 % in buffer containing calcium and magnesium, which are essential for the cleavage of C4 (Valet & Cooper, 1974) and formation of the C3 convertase (Fishelson et al., 1983) respectively. In contrast, for the alternative pathway 25 % human serum was used to lyse heterologous human RBC (Langley et al., 2005) in the presence of EGTA, which chelates calcium and blocks the classical and lectin pathways (Fine, Marney, Colley, Sergent, & Des Prez, 1972). SSL7, a potent inhibitor of total complement activity, was used as a control. It efficiently blocked hemolysis through the alternative pathway but displayed weak inhibition in the total complement assay due to weaker affinity for guinea pig C5 (Appendix E). In contrast, SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> blocked hemolysis in the total complement assay but not in the alternative pathway assay (Fig. 6.2). This supports the Wieslab ELISA data where complement inhibition by SSL10 was independent of the alternative pathway (Fig. 6.1). Notably a two-fold greater concentration of SSL10 was required for the inhibition of guinea pig complement (Fig. 6.2a) compared with human complement (Fig. 6.1) reflecting potential species specificity in its target or mechanism of inhibition.

## 6.2.3 SSL10 inhibits C3b deposition

All three complement pathways converge at the formation of C3b and progress through the common terminal cascade. To confirm SSL10 targets a specific stage in the human complement cascade prior to C3b deposition, an ELISA based assay was performed using human serum and immobilised heat-aggregated polyclonal human IgG1 or IgG3 (Fig. 6.3). Complement activation was detected using an antibody against the C3c domain of activated C3b (Janssen, Christodoulidou, McCarthy, Lambris, & Gros, 2006). C3b is stable for several hours thus forms an ideal target for detection. SSL10 displays comparable inhibition of C3b deposition following complement activation with human IgG1 and IgG3. In contrast SSL7, which targets C5 on the terminal complement cascade, does not interfere with C3b formation.

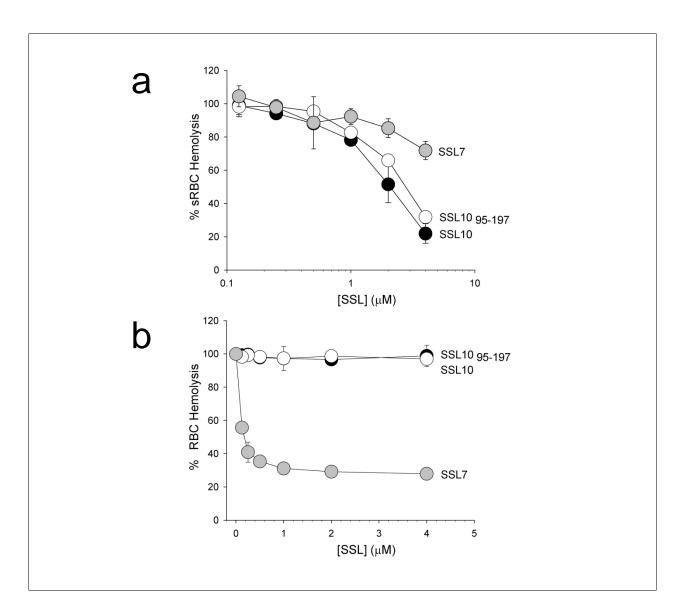


Figure 6.2: Complement-mediated hemolysis of RBC in the presence of SSL10, SSL10 $_{95-197}$  and SSL7.

The impact of SSL10, SSL10 $_{95-197}$  and SSL7 on a) total complement activity measured through the hemolysis of Igopsonised sheep RBC by guinea pig complement and b) alternative pathway complement activity measured through the hemolysis of human RBC and heterologous serum in the presence of MgCl<sub>2</sub> and EGTA (n=2).

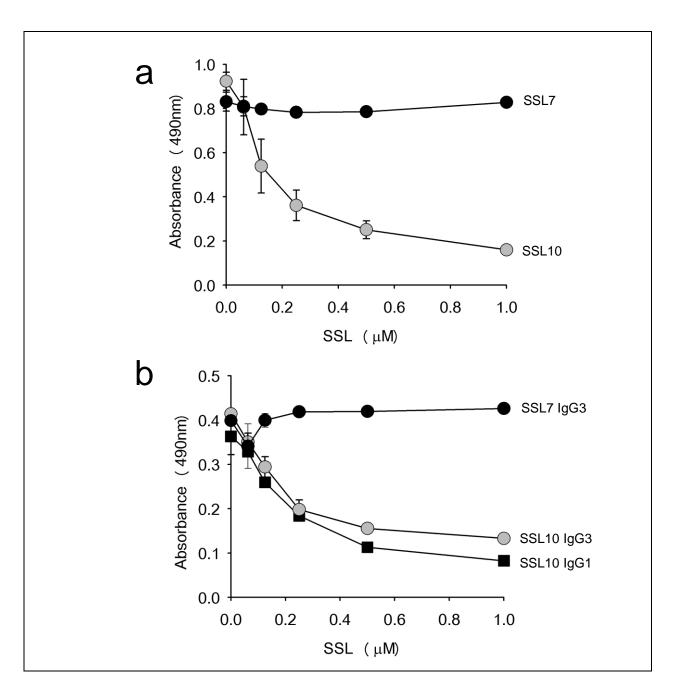


Figure 6.3: ELISA analysis of C3b deposition following IgG1 or IgG3-mediated complement activation.

a) Immobilised heat aggregated human IgG1 (25  $\mu$ g/mL) incubated with 2.5 % human serum and SSL10 or SSL7 in the presence of CaCl and MgCl. b) Comparison of SSL10 mediated complement inhibition following activation with heat-aggregated IgG1 or IgG3 (25  $\mu$ g/mL). C3b deposition was detected using a monoclonal antibody against C3c (n=2).

#### 6.2.4 SSL10 affinity purifies complement C4 from human serum

The classical and MBL lectin pathways converge at the cleavage of complement factors C4 and C2, and subsequent formation of the C3 convertase, C4b2a. To investigate if SSL10 displays affinity for either of these factors Western blot analysis was performed on proteins affinity purified from human serum at 4 °C (Fig. 6.4). Fresh human serum (10%) was incubated with Sepharose alone or Sepharose coupled to SSL10, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>, SSL7, SSL11 or Protein A (10 µL of 1:1 suspension). The affinity purified proteins were separated by reducing SDS-PAGE and blotted onto nitrocellulose membrane. To eliminate natural deposition of complement proteins through complement activation, freshly collected human serum was immediately incubated with 10 mM EDTA prior to affinity purification studies. In addition to C2 and C4, the membranes were also probed with antibodies against complement C5 as a control from the terminal cascade that is common to all three complement pathways.

In the presence of EDTA, C2, C4 or C5 were not detected on Sepharose alone (Fig. 6.4 lane 1) excluding any indirect interactions from the Sepharose beads. As expected, C5 was purified by SSL7 Sepharose (Fig. 6.4 lane 4; 120kDa  $\alpha$ -chain and 70kDa  $\beta$ -chain). C4 (93kDa  $\alpha$ -chain and 70kDa  $\beta$ -chain; the predominant chains detected by anti-C4) and C2 (93kDa) contain complex biantennary glycans with varying degrees of sialyation (Gigli, von Zabern, & Porter, 1977; Ritchie et al., 2002) thus were both affinity purified by the sialic acid binding protein SSL11 (Fig. 6.4 lane 6) (Chung et al., 2007). In addition, SSL11 did not affinity purify either of these proteins following removal of the carbohydrates in PNGase F-treated serum (Fig. 6.5). Protein A, an IgG binding protein was also included as a control to exclude any effects arising from clustered IgG. Protein A did not bind C2, C4 or C5 (Fig. 6.4 lane 5) whereas SSL10 (Fig. 6.4 lane 2) and SSL10 $_{95-197}$  (Fig 6.4 lane 3) specifically bound to C4 (93kDa  $\alpha$ -chain and 70kDa  $\beta$ -chain). In the absence of EDTA, activated C4 covalently bound to IgG (Campbell, Dodds, & Porter, 1980). This was evident from the high molecular weight bands specifically purified by the IgG binding proteins SSL10 (Fig. 6.4 lane 2) and Protein A (Fig. 6.4 lane 5). This band was absent in the presence of EDTA confirming SSL10 forms specific interactions with C4 in the absence of complement activation.

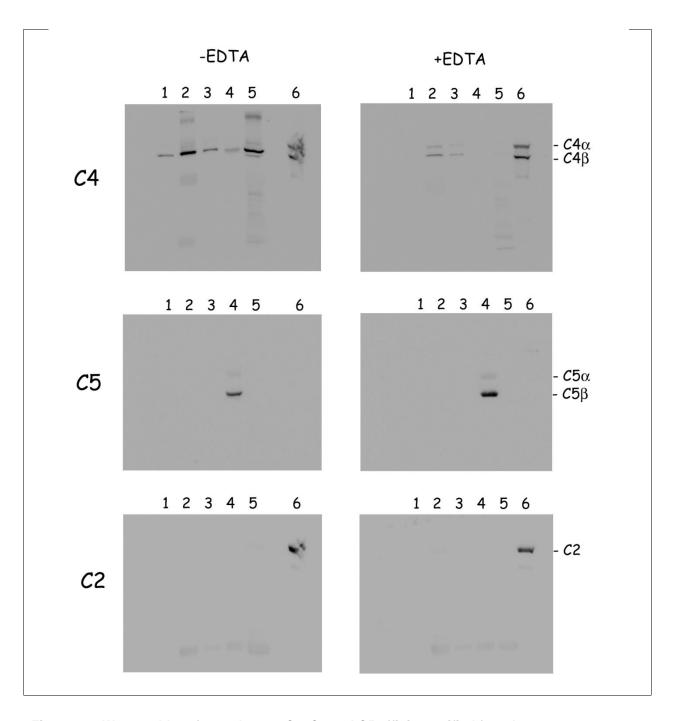


Figure 6.4: Western blot of complement C2, C4 and C5 affinity purified from human serum.

Sepharose alone (1) or SSL10 (2), SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> (3), SSL7 (4), Protein A (5) and SSL11 (6) coupled to Sepharose were incubated with fresh human serum with or without 10 mM EDTA for 1 h at 4 °C. Bound proteins were separated by reducing SDS-PAGE and transferred to nitrocellulose membrane. Complement C4, C2 and C5 were detected using goat anti-C4 (1:10000), goat anti-C2 (1:10000) or rabbit anti-C5 (1:5000) IgG respectively. Primary antibodies were detected with secondary antibodies coupled to HRP against goat (1:15000) or rabbit (1:2500) IgG. The membranes were stripped and reprobed between each detection antibody.

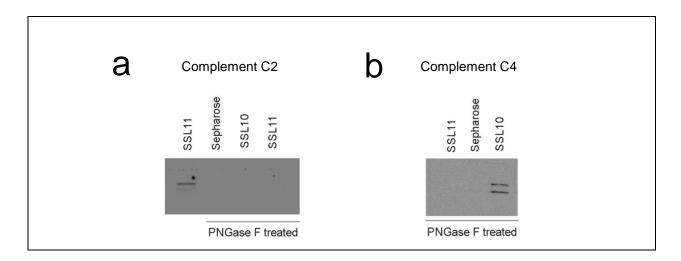


Figure 6.5: Western blot of proteins isolated from PNGase F-treated serum by SSL10 and SSL11.

Serum was treated with PNGase F (50 U /  $\mu$ L serum) for 1 h at 37 °C in the absence of detergent. SSL10 or SSL11 coupled to Sepharose and Sepharose alone was incubated with PNGase F treated serum (10 %) for 1 h at 4 °C. SSL11 was also incubated with untreated sera as a positive control. The bound proteins were transferred to nitrocellulose membrane and detected with goat anti-C4 or anti-C2 IgG (1:10000) and anti-goat IgG coupled to HRP (1:15000).

#### 6.2.4 SSL10 directly binds to complement C4 and C4b

To investigate the interaction of SSL10 and C4 further, direct binding experiments were performed using ELISA. The binding of purified human C2, C4, C4a and C4b (0-50 nM) to immobilized SSL10, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>, SSL7 and SSL11 (1 μM) was measured (Fig. 6.6). As expected, SSL7 did not bind to any of the complement factors tested. SSL10 and to a weaker extent SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> displayed specific binding to C4 but not C2. Analysis of the cleaved components of C4 (Fig. 6.6), C4a and C4b, identified C4b as the primary binding target of SSL10 although its binding was weaker compared to the complete C4 molecule. Only background binding to C4a was detected with both SSL10 and SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>. As noted in the coprecipitation studies, SSL11 bound to C4 and C2 through carbohydrate mediated interactions (Fig. 6.4, 6.5). Interestingly SSL11 also bound to the non-glycosylated C4a fragment (Moon et al., 1981) by ELISA displaying a potentially unique function independent of its carbohydrate binding property (Fig. 6.6). C4a is not only an anaphylatoxin but also a potent antimicrobial peptide (Klickstein, Barbashov, Liu, Jack, & Nicholson-Weller, 1997; van den Elsen et al., 2002). Only background binding of the primary and secondary antibodies to the SSLs and the plate surface was detected in each experiment verifying direct protein-protein interactions.

Comparatively, SSL10 bound to C4 and C4b with weaker affinity compared to SSL11. Complement C4 purified from human serum is a combination of two isotypes C4A and C4B (Table 6.1). Any differential specificity of SSL10 for either isotype could also account for the reduced binding. Alternatively, immobilisation of the 24 kDa SSL10 protein could influence its binding to the larger 200 kDa C4 protein.

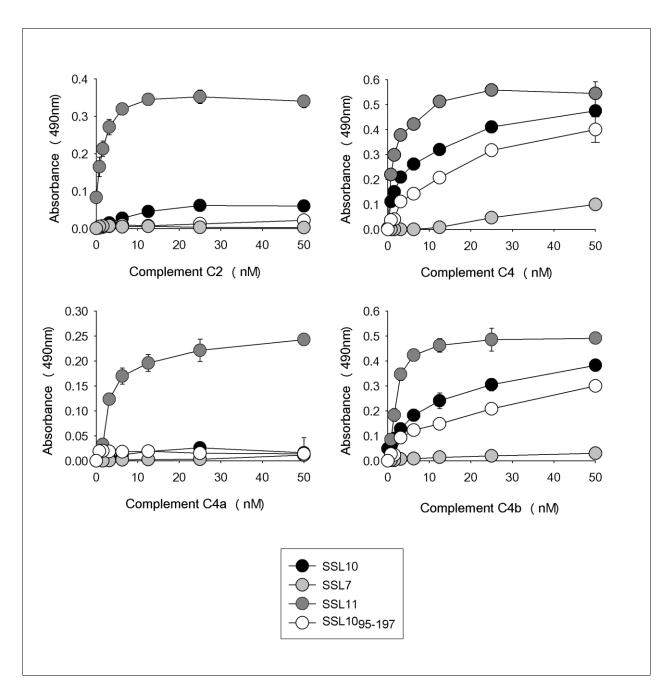


Figure 6.6: Direct interaction of complement C2, C4, C4a and C4b with SSL10, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>, SSL11 or SSL7 by ELISA.

SSL10, SSL10 $_{95-197}$ , SSL7 or SSL11 (1  $\mu$ M) were immobilised on Maxisorp plates and incubated with increasing concentrations of purified complement C2, C4, C4a or C4b (0-50 nM). Bound proteins were specifically detected with goat polyclonal anti-C2 or anti-C4 IgG (1:10000). Primary antibodies were detected with anti-goat IgG coupled to HRP (1:15000). Data is a representative of two independent experiments (n=2).

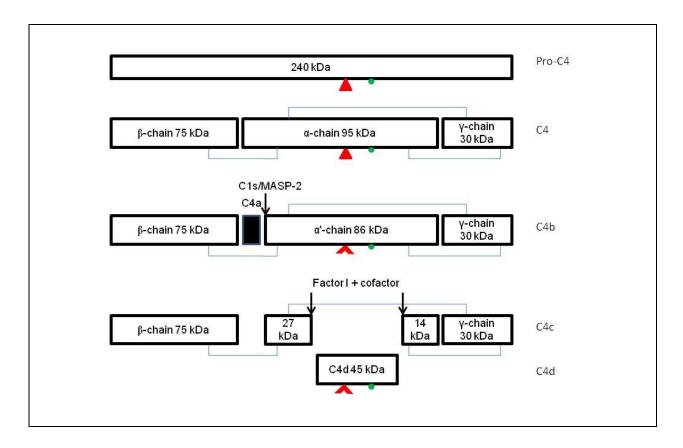


Figure 6.7: Schematic diagram of complement C4 and its activation products

The single polypeptide precursor of C4 (Pro-C4) is cleaved by intracellular enzymes into C4  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  chains and linked by interchain disulphide bonds (lines). The C4  $\alpha$ -chain contains the internal thioester (triangle) and isotype specific residues (circle). Cleavage of the  $\alpha$ -chain by activated C1s or MASP-2 releases the anaphylatoxin C4a (9 kDa) and exposes the reactive thioester on C4b that is involved in covalent bond formation (open triangle). C4b is inactivated into C4c and C4d by regulatory protein Factor I thus can no longer participate in convertase formation or CR1 mediated phagocytosis (A. Law & Dodds, 1997).

Table 6.1: Isotype specific residues on complement C4 involved in covalent bond formation.

The four key residues involved in covalent bond formation on human C4 are highlighted in bold. The corresponding residues on C4 from different species and related proteins C3 and α2-macroglobulin are also included. \*Determined by mutation of recombinant human C4 (Carroll, Tathallah, Bergamaschini, Alicot, & Isenman, 1990; A. Law & Dodds, 1997).

Protein	Species	Residues 1101-1106	Bond formed
C4A	Human	PCPVLD	Amide
C4B	Human	L S P V I H	Ester
C4	Guinea pig	PCPVIH	Amide <sup>*</sup>
C4	Mouse	PCPVIH	Amide <sup>*</sup>
С3	Human	DAPVIH	Ester
α2-macroglobulin	Human	SGSLLN	Amide

#### 6.3 Discussion

SSL10 binds to complement C4 and specifically inhibits the classical and mannan-binding lectin (MBL) pathways of complement. The classical pathway is activated through antigen-bound IgM, IgG1 or IgG3, while the lectin pathway recognises specific carbohydrate motifs on foreign surfaces (Walport, 2001). Although these two pathways differ in their mode of activation they converge at the cleavage of C4 and C2, and formation of the proteolytic C3 convertase complex, C4b2a; providing an ideal site for microbial interference. This key branch of the cascade triggers the inflammatory process through the generation of C4a and C3a, two small peptides that display potent antimicrobial and anaphylactic activities (Peter F Zipfel & Reuter, 2009). It also promotes the deposition of opsonins C4b and C3b, which mark foreign surfaces for recognition and clearance by phagocytic cells through CR1 (CD35) (Klickstein et al., 1997). Dysfunction of this process in humans due to complete C4 deficiency is associated with recurrent bacterial infections and the severe autoimmune disease systemic lupus erythematosus (P. Morgan & Walport, 1991). In mice, C4 deficiency alters the humoral response, with B cells unable to undergo isotype switching or maintain tolerance to self antigens (M. B. Fischer et al., 1996; P. Morgan & Walport, 1991; Prodeus et al., 1998).

SSL10 directly binds to complement C4 and its cleaved C4b fragment through predominant interactions in its C-terminal β-grasp domain (SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>). It shows preferential binding to the full length C4 molecule over C4b. While the structural conformation of native C4 and C4b is not known, it can be predicted based on the crystal structure of its C4d fragment (van den Elsen et al., 2002) and the current structural model of homologues C3 and C5 (Hammel et al., 2007a; Janssen et al., 2006; Janssen et al., 2005; Laursen et al., 2010). C3, C4 and C5 are all members of the α<sub>2</sub>-macroglobulin family of proteins and intriguingly C4Ad shares a distinctly superimposable fold with C3d (van den Elsen et al., 2002). The central core of these proteins is formed by an N-terminal macroglobulin domain (MG1-MG6) superhelix that is crowned by the MG7 and MG8 domains (Janssen et al., 2005; Laursen et al., 2010). Upon cleavage of the anaphylatoxin, the superhelix remains largely unchanged while the MG8-CUB superdomain undergoes a sharp structural alteration, exposing the thioester moiety and shifting the distant isotype specific residues towards the reactive thioester for bond formation (van den Elsen et al., 2002). This dramatic change in conformation could explain the specificity and differential binding of SSL10 towards C4 and C4b. While SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> mirrors these effects its interaction with C4 and inhibition of endpoint complement is weaker suggesting the involvement of the OB fold domain in maintaining either direct affinity with C4 or structural integrity of the β-grasp domain.

The exact mechanism of SSL10 action still remains to be determined. By preferentially binding to C4 it is possible SSL10 inhibits the formation of C4a. The activated serine proteases C1s and MASP-2 of the classical and lectin complement pathways respectively, cleave a single peptide bond on C4 through their serine protease domain to release C4a. Interestingly the loop diversity in this domain supports enhanced cleavage of C4 by MASP-2 (Harmat et al., 2004). Both serine proteases also interact with C4 through an accessory site on their CCP2 domain (Kardos et al., 2001); however, unlike SSL10, the

complexes binds to both C4 and the activated C4b fragment through similar affinities (Harmat et al., 2004), suggesting the binding surface is maintained following the large structural change induced from release of C4a and thus unlikely to be the SSL10 target. These protease complexes are also proposed to undergo significant structural changes and flexibility during C4 cleavage (Harmat et al., 2004), which could provide SSL10 ample opportunity for indirect interference. Indeed the involvement of other SSL10 ligands that demonstrate affinity for the OB-fold domain such as IgG1, fibrinogen, fibronectin and prothrombin, can not be excluded. SSL7 eloquently demonstrates how dual interaction with C5 and IgA forms a supercomplex that inhibits multiple functions through remote sites on C5 (Laursen et al., 2010). SSL10 could fulfil a similar role in the inhibition of C4 activity; extending its influence to inhibit C4b interaction with C2, C3 convertase function and/or detection of C4b by phagocytic complement receptor CR1.

There are two isotypes of C4 in humans, C4A and C4B (S. K. A. Law, Dodds, & Porter, 1984). Notably SSL10 only binds to a fraction of total complement C4 by ELISA thus could exhibit specificity for a particular isotype. Overall C4A and C4B are highly homologous but show striking differences in their reactivity. C4A forms covalent amide bonds with a half life of ~10 s (A. Law & Dodds, 1997), which makes it more efficient at opsonisation and immune complex clearance (Reilly, 1999; Reilly & Mold, 1997). C4Ab also displays greater affinity for CR1 and thus enhanced phagocytosis (Reilly & Mold, 1997). In contrast, C4B forms a covalent ester bond with a dramatically shorter half life of ~1 s (A. Law & Dodds, 1997). It is more efficient at driving the classical and lectin complement pathways (A. Law & Dodds, 1997; S. K. A. Law et al., 1984). These characteristic differences have been attributed to four isotype-specific residues Pro<sup>1101</sup>, Cys<sup>1102</sup>, Leu<sup>1105</sup>, Asp<sup>1106</sup> on C4A, and Leu<sup>1101</sup>, Ser<sup>1102</sup>, Ile<sup>1105</sup> and His 1106 on C4B (Table 6.1) (Carroll et al., 1990; A. Law & Dodds, 1997). These residues reside on the central portion of the alpha chain of C4d, which forms part of the larger activated C4b fragment (Carroll et al., 1990). Preferential binding of SSL10 to a specific C4 isotype could dictate its overall functional impact on the innate immune response. Interestingly both guinea pig and mouse C4 have a combination of these isotype specific residues (PCPVIH) (A. Law & Dodds, 1997), which could account for the higher concentration of SSL10 required for inhibition of guinea pig complement compared to human complement.

Itoh et al. recently reported inhibition of the classical complement pathway by SSL10 through direct competition with C1q for IgG1 (Itoh et al., 2010). Although the involvement of IgG1 is not excluded there are several strong indications that support the impact of SSL10 on the complement cascade is supplementary to its IgG1 binding property. Firstly, the truncated C-terminal β-grasp domain SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> inhibits both the classical and MBL pathways, however SSL10 requires the N-terminal OB-fold domain to stably bind to human IgG1. Secondly, activation of the classical pathway in the Weislab ELISA kit was IgM driven. There has been no evidence in this current study to suggest SSL10 has affinity for any of the Ig isotypes other than IgG. And thirdly, both the classical and MBL pathways were specifically inhibited by SSL10 despite their independent modes of activation. The Wieslab ELISA kit has been extensively tested using sera with well defined complement deficiencies that demonstrate exclusive

activation of each pathway through their respective recognition complexes (Seelen et al., 2005) and the profile of SSL10 interference most closely reflects sera deficient in C4 or C2.

Complement evasion strategies have evolved with the host over millions of years and interference of C4 activity is a key feature of many diverse organisms. The secreted *flavivirus* NS1 protein forms a complex with C1s and C4 in solution to accelerate C4 consumption (Avirutnan et al., 2010), while the human parasite species *Schistosoma* and *Trypanosoma* produce a C2 receptor trispanning protein (CRIT) that directly prevents C2 cleavage and subsequent C3 convertase formation (Inal et al., 2005). *Salmonella enterica* produces the protease PgtE, which degrades C3b, C4b and C5 (Ramu et al., 2007). Most microbial evasion strategies against C4 entail hijacking of the host regulatory protein C4-binding protein. This regulatory protein is involved in Factor I-mediated cleavage of activated C4 and subsequent destabilization of the C3 convertase C4b2a (Bloom, Webb, Villoutreix, & Dalback, 1999). *Streptococcus pyogenes* bind to C4BP using the cell surface immunoglobulin binding proteins Arp and Sir (Thern, Stenberg, Dahlback, & Lindahl, 1995), while *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* binds to the α-chain of C4BP through its type IV pili (A M Blom et al., 2001).

S.aureus has a wide arsenal of complement inhibitor proteins that ensure effective defence against the rapid and multifaceted complement system. From the early stages of activation, the classical complement pathway is plagued by the Ig binding protein Protein A, which blocks C1q binding to IgG (Kishore & Reid, 2000). Further along at the heart of the cascade Efb (Hammel et al., 2007a), Ecb (I Jongerius et al., 2007), SCIN (S. H. Rooijakkers et al., 2009) and another IgG-binding protein Sbi (Burman et al., 2008) target complement factor C3 and disable all three complement pathways. Intriguingly these diverse factors interact through a shared three-helix bundle motif (Upadhyay et al., 2008). Two close homologues of SSL10, SSL7 and SSL9, also interfere with the complement system through their C-terminal β-grasp domains. SSL7 binds to complement C5 through Asp<sup>147</sup> on its C-terminal β6-β7 loop and inhibits all three complement pathways (Laursen et al., 2010). In contrast SSL9 specifically inhibits the classical and mannan-binding lectin pathways; the exact mechanisms of which still remain to be determined (Dr N Jackson, University of Auckland, NZ, Personal communications). SSL10 is the first *S.aureus* protein identified to directly target complement C4. Future studies investigating the exact binding sites of C4 and IgG1 on SSL10 will allow comprehensive understanding of the mechanism by which SSL10 achieves this task.

# Chapter 7 Structural and Mutational Analysis of SSL10

#### 7.1 Introduction

The classic superantigen fold comprising of a C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain and smaller N-terminal OB-fold domain (V. Arcus, 2002; Proft & Fraser, 2003) has been evolutionary maintained in the SSL protein family to support a diverse range of ligands and functional roles (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002; Baker et al., 2007), (Chung et al., 2007) Superantigens utilise their two domain structure to simultaneously bind MHCII and TCR (Fraser et al., 2000). SSL7 displays similar characteristics, simultaneously binding to C5 through its  $\beta$ -grasp domain and IgA predominantly through its OB-fold domain to effectively inhibit complement and Fc $\alpha$ R activity (Langley et al., 2005). In contrast, SSL11 displays defined affinity for the common terminal trisaccharide sialyllactosamine thus targeting a broad repertoire of host glycoproteins (Chung et al., 2007). It effectively prevents P-selectin mediated leukocyte recruitment to the site of infection and has also been implicated in interfering with actin polymerisation within the cell itself. Structural and mutational characterisation of the sialic acid binding site on SSL11 subsequently identified a wider subset of SSL proteins, SSL2-SSL6, that also share this sialic acid binding site (Baker et al., 2007; Chung et al., 2007).

This chapter describes the crystallisation and structure determination of recombinant SSL10. Given the strong sequence and functional similarities between SSL10 and SSL7, alanine mutation screening of SSL10 based on the orthologous residues forming the IgA binding site on SSL7 was used to investigate the residues involved in IgG1 binding.

## 7.2 Results

## 7.2.1 Crystallography

#### 7.2.1.1 Protein purification and initial crystallisation condition screen

Recombinant SSL10<sub>B</sub> was produced and purified for crystallography as outlined in Section 3.2.3 and 3.2.4. It was further purified by size exclusion chromatography on a Sephadex 200 size exclusion column (GE Healthcare, Sweden) as a single monomeric peak. The shoulder and lag sections of the peak were excluded from the solution used for crystallography. Dynamic light scattering of the protein preparation at 2 mg/mL in 20 mM Tris pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl determined a polydispersity index (Cp/Rh) of 10.8 %. This indicates monodispersity of the protein, which is ideal for crystal formation. A total of 480 conditions were screened for crystallisation (Moreland et al., 2005) of SSL10<sub>B</sub> at 15 mg/mL using a Cartesian HONEYBEE nanoliter robot. Sitting drops were set up at 18 °C (100 nL protein + 100 nL crystallisation reagent). Within 7 days a single elongated rectangular crystal was formed in 30 % PEG1500, 8 % MPD, 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5 (Fig. 7.1). This crystal grew in size over the following week.

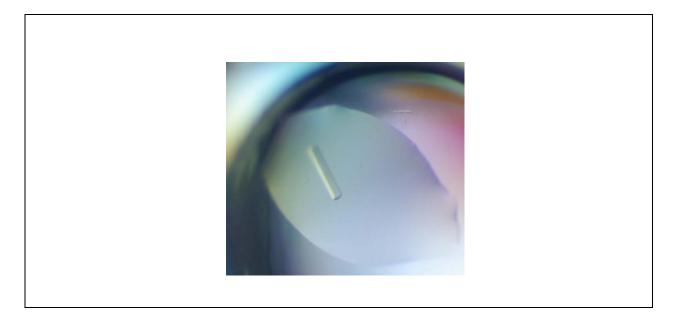


Figure 7.1: The crystal of recombinant SSL10<sub>B</sub> under polarised light.

A Cartesian Honeybee nanoliter dispensing robot was used to set up 200 nL sitting drops of a 480 condition screen mixed 1:1 with 15 mg/mL recombinant SSL10<sub>B</sub> in 20 mM Tris pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl. After 7 days a single rectangular crystal was formed in 30 % PEG1500, 8 % MPD, 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5.

#### 7.2.1.2 Fine screening around optimal crystallisation condition

Fine screening was performed using: 20, 25, 30 or 35 % PEG 1500; 0, 2, 4, 6, 8 or 10 % MPD; and 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5 or pH 9.0, in sitting (100 µL reservoir solution) or hanging drops (500 µL reservoir solution). Drops of 1 µL SSL10 (15 mg/mL) and 1 µL crystallisation solution were set up at 18 °C. Different protein preparations at different concentrations (5, 10, 12 and 18 mg/mL) or different ratios of SSL10 to crystallisation solution (1:2 or 2:1) were tested. SSL10 frozen at -80 °C or freshly purified was also tested at 15 mg/mL. Sitting and hanging drops were streak-seeded with fine SSL10 crystal fragments using a cat's whisker. The original conditions on the Cartesian HONEYBEE robot were also re-created. These screens did not produce any crystals; however the single crystal from the initial crystallisation screen grew to a sufficient size for x-ray diffraction.

#### 7.2.1.3 X-ray diffraction and data collection

The SSL10 crystal was removed from the drop and immediately flash frozen in liquid nitrogen by Dr Paul Young, University of Auckland. The mother liquor (30 % PEG1500, 8 % MPD, 0.1 M Tris pH 8.5) was pre-tested and found be an ideal cryo-protectant. The crystal was sent to the Australian Synchrotron (Melbourne, Australia). The data collected were of very low resolution (6-10 Å) and hindered by ice formation. With the assistance of Dr Paul Young, the crystal was recovered for further analysis at the School of Biological Sciences, University of Auckland. The crystal was washed in liquid nitrogen to remove a large portion of the contaminating ice. Subsequent annealing of the crystal by removing it from the cryostream for 1 s, then re-freezing, improved the resolution of the data. Data were collected to 2.6 Å resolution after one round of annealing. Further annealing did not improve the data resolution.

#### 7.2.1.3 Molecular refinement of the 2.9 Å SSL10<sub>B</sub> model

The crystal structure of SSL10 was solved by molecular replacement using the determined structure of SSL7 (PDB file 1V1O), which displays 39 % identity to SSL10. The data were initially indexed in space group P4 and integrated using MOSFLM (Leslie, 1992), then scaled and merged using SCALA (Evans, 2006). The data were restricted to 2.9 Å to give 81 % completeness of the outer shell and reindexed to space group P4<sub>3</sub>2<sub>1</sub>2. Manual rounds of building and molecular refinement for the 2.9 Å model were performed by Dr Paul Young using COOT (Emsley & Cowtan, 2004) and Refmac5 (Murshudov et al., 1997). The moderate resolution and low number of unique reflections limited data refinement.

## 7.2.1.4 Molecular refinement of the 2.75 Å SSL10<sub>B</sub> model

The original data were reprocessed to 2.75 Å, increasing the number of unique reflections available for refinement from 4690 to 5523. The 2.9 Å model of SSL10 was used for molecular replacement and the

structure was automatically built using ARP/wARP (Perrakis et al., 2001). Manual building using COOT (Emsley & Cowtan, 2004) and multiple rounds of refinement were performed using Refmac5 (Murshudov et al., 1997) and then BUSTER (Blanc et al., 2004). The solved crystal structures of homologues SSL7 (PDB file 1V1O) and SSL11 (PDB file 2RDH) were used as a guide during manual building and the geometry was routinely assessed using MolProbity (Davis et al., 2007). To improve the structural geometry, the model was re-built using PHENIX (Adams et al., 2002) and refined using BUSTER.

SSL10 crystallised as a single molecule per asymmetric unit with unit cell dimensions of a = 91.4, b = 91.4, c = 46.48,  $\alpha = \beta = \gamma = 90^{\circ}$ . In the crystal lattice it forms a dimer with the neighbouring molecule through the C-terminal  $\beta$ 7 strand (Fig. 4). The final model of SSL10 includes residues Ser<sup>6</sup> to Leu<sup>196</sup> with a highly disordered loop region missing from residues Asn<sup>55</sup> and Ser<sup>64</sup>. The final R/Rfree is 0.2538/0.2846. The model displays excellent geometry with 95% of the residues in the most favoured region of the Ramachandran plot and no outliers as determined by MolProbity (Davis et al., 2007). The overall MolProbity score of 1.68 is in the 100<sup>th</sup> percentile in relation to structures of comparable resolution. This score is calculated based on geometrical criteria's including Ramachandran and rotamer outliers, and clashes between atoms. The clash-score between atoms is 4.53 (100<sup>th</sup> percentile) and poor rotamers are 1.34 %. The complete data collection and refinement statistics are reported in Table 7.1.

#### 7.2.1.4 The SSL10 structure

SSL10 adopts the typical two domain SSL fold with an N-terminal OB-fold domain and C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain (Fig. 7.2). It displays extensive similarities and differences compared to the structures of SSL5, SSL7 and SSL11 (Fig. 3). Interestingly SSL10 has greatest sequence identity to SSL7 but some features of the structure have more in common with SSL5, in particular the loop between the  $\beta$ 4b and  $\beta$ 5, which is defined in SSL5 but disordered in SSL7 and SSL11. Furthermore the loop between the  $\beta$ 1 and  $\beta$ 2 is notably shorter in SSL10 and SSL11 compared with SSL7 and SSL5. Both these loop regions form the major target site for IgA on SSL7 (Ramsland et al., 2007). Interestingly SSL10 is missing the loop between  $\beta$ 3 and  $\beta$ 4a, which is present in SSL5, SSL7 and SSL11. The  $\alpha$ 2 helix capping the  $\beta$ -barrel of the OB-fold domain is also shorter than in the other SSLs. The most prominent difference is the loop between the  $\beta$ 6 and  $\beta$ 7 in the C-terminal domain, which is rotated almost 90° from all the other SSLs. This  $\beta$ 7 region in SSL7 forms key interactions with a parallel  $\beta$ -strand from complement C5 (Laursen et al., 2010).

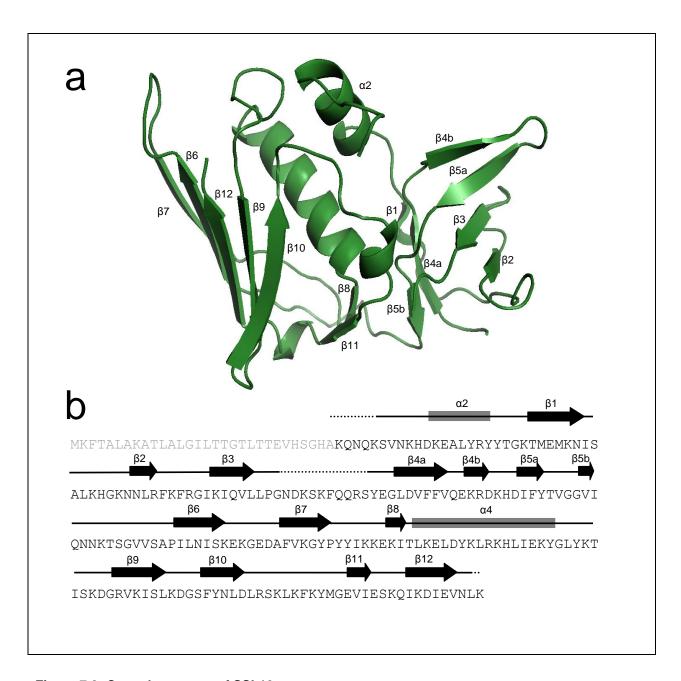
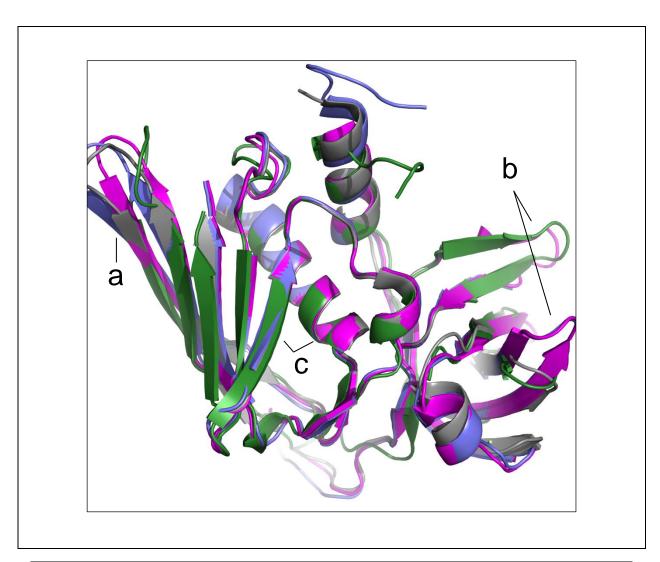


Figure 7.2: Crystal structure of SSL10<sub>B</sub>

(a) Ribbon diagram of SSL10<sub>B</sub> displaying the N-terminal OB-fold domain ( $\beta$ 1- $\beta$ 5b) and C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain ( $\beta$ 6- $\beta$ 12). Residues in the N-terminus (1-5), C-terminus (197) and loop region between  $\beta$ 3 and  $\beta$ 4a strands (55-64) are absent in the structure. (b) Amino acid sequence of SSL10<sub>B</sub> displaying the corresponding secondary structural elements:  $\alpha$ -helix, gray box;  $\beta$ -sheets, black arrow. Missing residues are shown with dotted lines.



Protein overlayed	Number of residues	rmsd for Cα (Å)	% Sequence identity	PDB file
SSL5/SSL10	162	1.37	34	1M4V
SSL7/SSL10	172	1.45	39	1V10
SSL11/SSL10	163	1.39	38	2RDH

Figure 7.3: Structural comparison of SSL5, SSL7, SSL11 and SSL10

Ribbon diagram comparing the structures of SSL5 (pink, PDB file: 1M4V), SSL7 (blue, PBD file: 1V1O), SSL11 (gray, PDB file: 2RDH) and SSL10 (green). All four proteins share the same two domain structure with a highly conserved central alpha helix ( $\alpha$ 4). (a) SSL7 interacts with complement C5 through Asp<sup>147</sup> on its  $\beta$ 7 strand (Laursen et al., 2010). (b) It simultaneously binds to IgA Fc through its OB-fold domain utilising multiple residues on loop regions (Ramsland et al., 2007). (c) SSL5 and SSL11 utilises the interface of the  $\beta$ -grasp domain, predominantly through Thr<sup>168</sup>, to bind sialyl-Lewis<sup>X</sup> (Baker et al., 2007; Chung et al., 2007). The similarity between SSL10 and the published SSL structures was determined by calculating the root mean square difference (rmsd) between the C $\alpha$  positions (bottom). The number of residues aligned, sequence similarities and PBD file are stated.

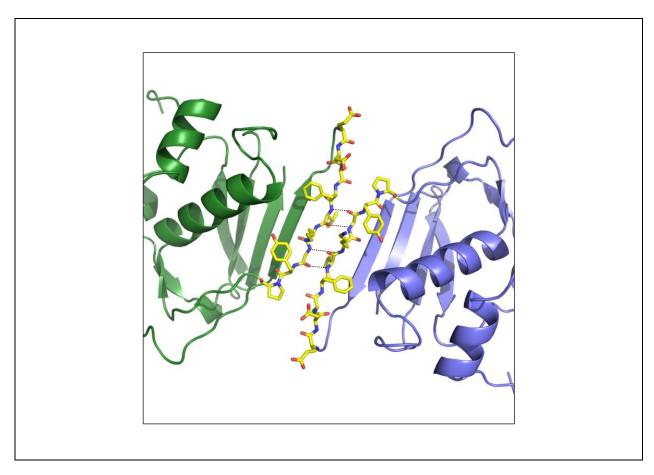


Figure 7.4: The dimer interface between adjacent SSL10 molecules

As observed with all the other SSLs crystalised to date SSL10 forms a dimer through the  $\beta$ 7 strand on the C-terminal domain creating an extended 10 stranded  $\beta$ -sheet between two anti-parallel molecules. Hydrogen bonds of 2.75 to 3 Å are shown as black dotted lines.

Table 7.1: X-ray data collection and refinement statistics for the crystal structure of  ${\rm SSL10_B}$ 

	SSL10			
Crystal data				
Space group	p4 <sub>3</sub> 2 <sub>1</sub> 2			
Cell axial lengths (Å)	91.4, 91.4, 46.59			
Cell angles (°)	90, 90, 90			
Data collection				
Resolution range (Å)	30-2.75 (2.9-2.75)			
Data collection temperature (K)	110			
Unique reflections	5523 (778)			
Completeness (%)	99.9 (100)			
Rmerge (%)	0.134(0.793)			
Ι/σ <sub>ι</sub>	14.1 (2.7)			
Multiplicity	9.2 (8.6)			
Refinement				
Resolution range (Å)	28.97-2.75			
R/R <sub>free</sub>	0.2538/0.2846			
Protein atoms (mean B values (Ų))	49.16			
Water molecules (mean B values (Ų))	30.013			
rms deviations from standard values				
Bond lengths (Å)	0.007			
Bond angles (°)	0.85			
Ramachandran plot				
% residues in most favoured regions	94.92			
Outliers	0			
Cβ deviations	0			
Poor rotamers (%)	1.34			
MolProbity score	1.65 (100 <sup>th</sup> percentile)			
Clashscore, all atoms	4.18 (100 <sup>th</sup> percentile)			

#### 7.2.1.5 Optimisation of crystal formation

Numerous approaches were employed in an attempt to grow quality crystals (Table 7.2). Both alleles of SSL10, SSL10<sub>A</sub> and SSL10<sub>B</sub> were screened for crystal formation (up to 30 mg/mL). Two alternate forms of SSL10<sub>B</sub> were also produced for screening; one from the second high probability start site (SSL10<sub>B-3</sub>-<sub>197</sub>) predicted by SignalP (Nielsen et al., 1997) and the other truncated to omit orthologous residues disordered in related SSL crystal structures (SSL10<sub>B 11-197</sub>). To aid crystal growth, streak-seeding with fine SSL5 or SSL10 crystals was carried out. A library of small molecules (HT screen 138, Hampton Research, CA, USA) was also utilized to manipulate the solubility of the sample. Given the large number of lysine residues in SSL10 (35/197), reductive methylation of SSL10<sub>B</sub> was carried out to reduce surface entrophy by modifying the flexible solvent exposed side chains of lysine that can disrupt the crystal lattice (Walter et al., 2006). Alternatively, mutational modification of SSL10<sub>B</sub> was performed to eliminate specific residues that might impede intermolecular contacts that are essential for assembly of protein molecules into a crystal lattice. The SERsever (Goldschmidt, Cooper, Derewenda, & Eisenberg, 2007) predicted a specific site at Lys<sup>125</sup>, Glu<sup>126</sup> and Lys<sup>127</sup> to contain high conformational entropy thus these three residues were simultaneously mutated (HM Baker, University of Auckland, NZ, Personal communications). Despite these various approaches crystals of SSL10 did not readily form in any of the conditions screened.

#### 7.2.1.6 Co-complex of SSL10 and human IgG1 Fc

Crystallisation conditions for a 1:1 co-complex of SSL10 and human IgG1 Fc in 20 mM Tris pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl, were also screened using sitting drops prepared by the Cartesian HONEYBEE robot. Fcγ1 from monoclonal IgG1 produced by the ARH-77 cell line was prepared using papain and multiple rounds of size exclusion chromatography. The protein preparation was mixed with SSL10<sub>B</sub> in solution at a final concentration of 5 mg/mL or 10 mg/mL. Crystals were readily formed at 5 mg/mL. Clusters of plates formed in 0.2 M potassium iodide, 20 % PEG 3350 were tested using 30 % glycerol as a cryoprotectant. These were subsequently identified to be the Fc domain alone. Several conditions were also identified at 10 mg/mL. Crystals grown in 0.2 M imidazole malate, 20 % PEG 4000 pH 7.0 were tested in cryo containing 15 % glycerol, however the crystal did not diffract well. Fine screening around numerous other conditions were unsuccessful and the crystals from the initial screen were ultimately too small for X-ray diffraction.

Fcγ1 domain from polyclonal IgG1 was also prepared using papain and treated with PNGase F to remove the extending carbohydrates from the Cγ2 domain. Cleavage of these carbohydrate residues increased the affinity of SSL10 for the Fc domain to level sufficient for purification by size exclusion chromatography (Section 5.2.5). Purified SSL10 and Fc were mixed at a ratio of 2:1 15 min prior to size exclusion chromatography. Peaks were collected at 0.25 mL intervals and analysed by Western blot for the presence of SSL10. The peaks containing the complex of SSL10 and Fc were combined and concentrated to 7 mg/mL or 8 mg/mL for crystallisation screening in 20 mM Tris HCl pH 7.4, 100 mM

NaCl as previously described. Long elongated rods were formed after 2 weeks in 20 % PEG4000, 0.2 M imidazole malate pH 7.0, however they diffracted poorly. Small thin crystals formed after 4 weeks in 1.6 M ammonium sulphate, 0.1 M NaCl, 0.1 M HEPES pH 7.5, however fine screens around this condition were unsuccessful with the same protein preparation flash frozen at -80 °C.

Table 7.2: Conditions for optimisation of SSL10 crystallisation

All proteins were produced using standard procedures (Section 3.2.3) in 20 mM Tris pH 7.4, 100 mM NaCl.

Condition tested	Concentration (mg/mL)	Details
SSL10 <sub>A</sub>	30	Second SSL10 allele (pl = 9.9)
SSL10 <sub>B</sub>	15	Successfully produced SSL10 crystal
SSL10 <sub>B (-3-197)</sub>	10	Second high probability signal sequence start site
SSL10 <sub>B (-3-197)</sub>	30	Second high probability signal sequence start site
SSL10 <sub>B (11-197)</sub>	15	Truncated to remove commonly disordered residues in other SSL crystal structures
SSL10 <sub>B</sub> additive screen	15	HT Additive screen HR2-138 (Hampton Research, USA)
SSL10 <sub>B</sub> reductive methylation	7	To reduce net charge, addition of 10 % glycerol. (Walter et al., 2006)
SSL10 <sub>B</sub> + SSL5 crystal	40	Seeding with SSL5 crystals
SSL10 <sub>B</sub> K125,E126,K127A	10	Mutation of problematic site identified in C-terminal β- grasp domain
SSL10 <sub>B</sub> Fcγ1 co-complex	5-10	Complex with monoclonal Fcγ1 and polyclonal PNGase F-treated Fcγ1

## 7.2.2 Mutagenesis of SSL10

Alanine mutation screening was performed to isolate the regions of potential functional importance on SSL10. The  $\beta$ -grasp domain alone does not bind IgG1 as seen in affinity isolation and SPR studies, thus residues residing on the N-terminal OB-fold domain were targeted. Overall SSL10 is highly conserved with its alleles displaying up to 78 % identity however there are key differences in its binding to IgG1 with SSL10<sub>A</sub> displaying higher affinity then SSL10<sub>B</sub>.

Given the strong sequence identity and functional homology of SSL10 to SSL7 their amino acid sequence were compared to identify potential regions for mutagenesis (Fig. 7.5). SSL7 utilises residues on loops L1 and L4 of its OB-fold domain to bind IgA at a site also targeted by FcαRI (B. D. Wines et al., 2006). Mutagenesis of leucine L79, proline P82, and asparagine N38 on SSL7 reduces its interaction with IgA (Ramsland et al., 2007); even more so in combination. Arginine R44 and

asparagine N83 also make notable interactions (Laursen et al., 2010; Ramsland et al., 2007). Initially, the equivalent residues: histidine H34, lysine K76, lysine K79 and histidine H80 on SSL10 were mutated to alanine. These mutants were analysed for their ability to affinity purify IgG1 from plasma and compete for IgG1 with FcγRs on the cell surface of monocytes, however none of the four mutants displayed any differences from the wildtype.

Other surface exposed residues on loops L1 and L4 of SSL10 were also mutated. Of particular interest was loop region L1, which has three less residues in SSL10 compared to SSL7. A third loop in close proximity to loops L1 and L4 has an additional residue,  $Arg^{63}$ , which was also investigated. In general point mutations were produced however several double mutations were also produced to scan specific regions in an attempt to isolate a potential area for focus. The most prominent effect was observed with D78A over three independent competition experiments (Fig. 7.6). D81A in the same region also exhibited reduced competition for IgG1. On the opposite face of the protein, there was a reduction in IgG1 competition with R63A and double mutation of the neighbouring glutamine residues. These results are summarized in Table 7.3. Affinity isolation of IgG1 from plasma and serum was also performed with all the mutants however no significant differences were observed in comparison to the wildtype SSL10 (data not shown).

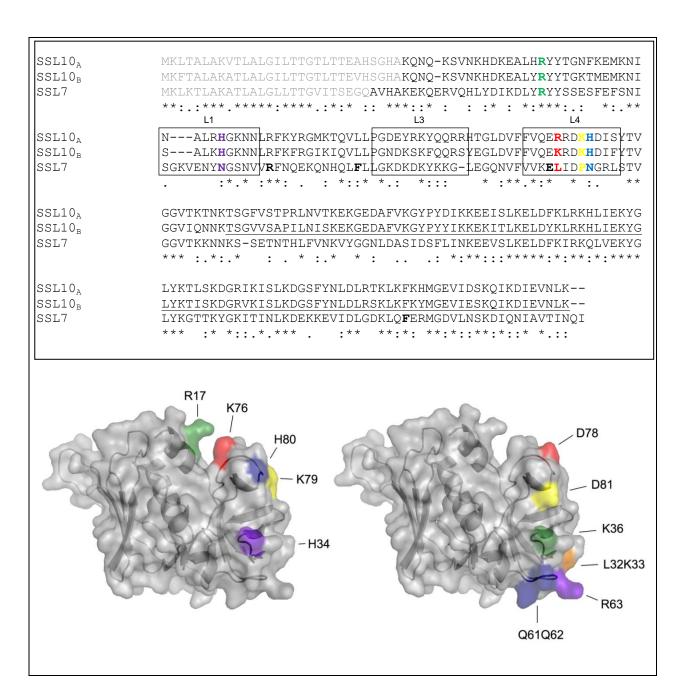


Figure 7.5: Comparison of SSL10 and SSL7 highlights key residues for mutagenesis.

The amino acid sequence of  $SSL10_A$  and  $SSL10_B$  was aligned with SSL7 using Clustal W (Thompson et al., 1994). The sequence corresponding to the  $\beta$ -grasp domain of  $SSL10_B$  is underlined. The orthologous residues on SSL10 corresponding to key SSL7 residues involved in IgA binding are displayed in colour on the amino acid sequence alignment (top) and predicted structure of SSL10 (lower Ieft). The predicted structure based on SSL11 was produced using SWISS-MODEL (Arnold et al., 2006) and depicted to include key regions that are missing from the crystal structure of SSL10. Additional residues selected for mutagenesis in loop regions of the OB fold domain are also highlighted (lower right). The regions of loops L1, L3 and L4 based on the native crystal structure of SSL10 are highlighted (box).

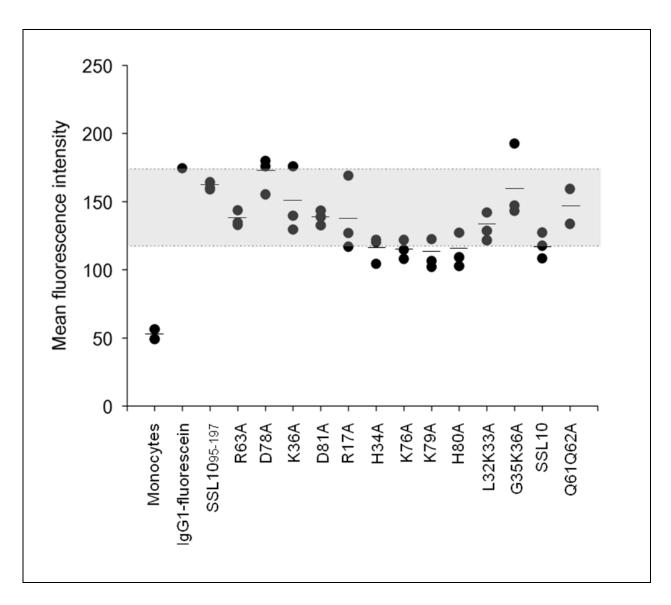


Figure: 7.6 Competition with cell surface Fc $\gamma$ Rs on monocytes for binding to IgG1-fluorescein by SSL10<sub>B</sub>, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> and SSL10 mutants.

IgG1-fluorescein (1  $\mu$ g) was incubated with 50  $\mu$ g SSL10, SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> or SSL10 mutants for 10 min prior to adding freshly purified PBMCs ( $5x10^5$  cells) at 4 °C. Cells were washed and analysed for IgG1-fluorescein binding by FACS. A total of 10000 events were collected (n=3). The shaded region represents the maximum competition exhibited by 50  $\mu$ g wildtype SSL10. In contrast SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> does not effectively compete for IgG1 as expected. The data display the mean MFI and are representative of three independent experiments.

Table 7.3: Alanine mutation screening of SSL10<sub>B</sub>

Summary of results based on three independent IgG1 competition experiments.

Mutagenesis	Comment	Impact of mutagenesis
R17A	On SSL7 forms minor interaction with IgA	Marginal reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
L32K33A	On Loop 1, close to N38 implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>4</sup>	Marginal reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
H34A	Equivalent to N38 on SSL7 Loop 1 <sup>4</sup>	No change
G35K36A	On Loop 1, close to N38 implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>4</sup>	Marginal reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
K36A	On Loop 1, close to N38 implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>4</sup>	Marginal reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
N37N38A	On Loop 1, close to N38 implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>4</sup>	No change
Q61Q62A	On Loop 3 located close to Loops 1 and 4, additional residue compared to homologs SSL7 and SSL9	Reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
R63A	On Loop 3 located close to Loops 1 and 4, additional residue compared to homologs SSL7 and SSL9	Reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1
K76A	Equivalent to L79 on SSL7 Loop 4;  Arginine in SSL10 <sub>A</sub> <sup>5</sup>	No change
D78A	On Loop 4, close to residues implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>5,6,7</sup>	Substantial reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1; no change in affinity isolation of IgG1
K79A	Equivalent to P82 on SSL7 Loop 4 <sup>6</sup>	No change
H80A	Equivalent to N83 on SSL7 on Loop 4 7	No change
D81A	On Loop 4, close to residues implicated in SSL7 binding to IgA <sup>5,6,7</sup>	Reduction in competition with FcγRs for IgG1; no change in affinity isolation of IgG1

Mutation of N38 on SSL7 reduces affinity for IgA by 35-fold
 Mutation of L79 on SSL7 reduces affinity for IgA by 91-fold
 Mutation of P82 on SSL7 reduces affinity for IgA by 35-fold
 Mutation of N83 on SSL7 reduces affinity for IgA by 4-fold

#### 7.3 Discussion

SSL10 adopts the same stable Sag motif as all the other SSLs crystalised to date and similarly also maintains its functional diversity despite the conserved fold (V. L. Arcus et al., 2002; Baker et al., 2007; Chung et al., 2007), (Dr N. Jackson, S. Hermans, University of Auckland, NZ, Personal communications). The N-terminal OB-fold domain contains a  $\beta$ -barrel linked to a larger C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain, which wraps its five  $\beta$ -strands around a central amphiphatic  $\alpha$ -helix. In the crystal lattice SSL10 is aligned antiparallel with the adjacent molecule forming a dimer interface through its  $\beta$ 7 strand. Four hydrogen bonds are formed between the main chain atoms of each molecule. SSL10 does not form a dimer in solution thus at the high protein concentrations used for crystallisation the dimer could represent a crystallisation artefact. However, a natural tendency for all the SSLs to dimerise at this precise interface at high concentrations could represent functional relevance at physiologically high concentrations such as at the cell surface.

The central  $\alpha$ -helix from all the SSL structures is well defined and the diversity between the proteins is mainly located in the loop regions. Intriguingly, SSL10 displays greatest structural homology to SSL5 although it has greatest sequence identity to SSL7. SSL10 has a defined loop between the  $\beta$ 4b and  $\beta$ 5 strands of the OB-fold domain, which is missing in the SSL7 and SSL11 monomers. Interestingly this region has a key importance in SSL7 binding to IgA, which could explain its enhanced flexibility and thus disordered nature (Ramsland et al., 2007). Furthermore the loop between the  $\beta$ 1 and  $\beta$ 2 strands is notably shorter in SSL10 and SSL11 compared with SSL7. This loop forms the second major contact site for IgA (Ramsland et al., 2007). Interestingly SSL10 is missing the loop between  $\beta$ 3 and  $\beta$ 4a strands, which is present in SSL5, SSL7 and SSL11. And finally in the OB-fold domain, the  $\alpha$ 2 helix capping the  $\beta$ -barrel is also shorter than the other SSLs. In the C-terminal domain, the most prominent difference is the loop between the  $\beta$ 6 and  $\beta$ 7 strands, which is rotated almost 90° from all the other SSLs. The  $\beta$ 7 strand from SSL7 forms key interactions with a parallel  $\beta$ -strand from complement C5 (Laursen et al., 2010). This marked structural difference could be functionally relevant in SSL10 binding to complement C4, a close homolog of complement C5.

Crystallisation and refinement of SSL10 has been challenging. Attempts to promote crystallisation of SSL10 by modifying the protein sample, reducing surface entropy for improved crystal lattice formation, providing scaffolding for crystal growth or forming a co-complex with Fcγ1 (a readily crystallisable ligand binding partner) have been unsuccessful. As with any recombinant protein the methods of expression and purification can also have a dramatic impact on protein folding and three-dimensional structure. Only a single crystal was produced from all the screens, which was further plagued by ice formation and poor diffraction. Annealing improved the data resolution from 6 Å to 2.9 Å. Re-indexing the original data to 2.75 Å increased the number of unique reflections and improved the electron density maps for manual building. These factors combined with multiple rounds of refinement using Buster greatly improved the geometry of the model.

The two domains of SSL10 display different functional properties. The OB-fold domain is required for IgG1 binding while predominant interactions through the β-grasp domain inhibit the complement and coagulation cascades. Mutational analysis of the OB-fold domain was performed to determine the IgG1 binding site. Orthologous residues to the IgA binding site on SSL7 comprising asparagine N38, leucine L79, proline P82 and asparagine N83 (Ramsland et al., 2007) were used as an initial guide. Surface exposed residues on loop regions in close proximity to the IgA binding site were also mutated. Aspartic acid residue D78 makes dominant contributions to the ability of SSL10 to compete with FcγRs for IgG1. Nearby, aspartic acid D81 and several other residues on adjacent loops including lysine K36, arginine R63 and glutamine Q61 and Q62 also make notable contributions. However point mutation of these residues did not alter the capacity of SSL10 to affinity purify IgG1 from plasma (data not shown) suggesting several key residues are involved in stabilized binding of SSL10 to IgG1. Further mutational studies employing methods for affinity analysis, such as ITC, are necessary to investigate the combined effects of these point mutations and fully characterize the IgG1 binding site on SSL10.

## Chapter 8 Discussion

#### 8.1 Introduction

The human immune system is as an interactive network of cellular and molecular signalling systems, thus it is not surprising *S.aureus* produces a large assortment of cell surface and secreted proteins that act as a cohesive force to drive infection. This study outlines the contribution of the 24 kDa secreted protein SSL10 to *S.aureus* pathogenesis.

SSL10 shares the stable structural architecture of Sags and SSL proteins crystallised to date (Al-Shangiti et al., 2004; Baker et al., 2007; Chung et al., 2007; Fraser et al., 2000). The N-terminal OB-fold domain linked to the larger C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain typically embraces large functional diversity. Thus despite structural homology to superantigens SSL10 does not stimulate lymphocyte proliferation. Instead it interacts with multiple plasma proteins in cases through defined domains. SSL10 is also a characteristically cationic protein (pl = 9.8), which potentially contributes to the repertoire of host proteins it targets. It interacts with human IgG1, prothrombin and  $\alpha$ 2-macroglobulin through interactions in its OB-fold domain and complement C4, plasminogen, fibrinogen and fibronectin through interactions in its C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain. Intriguingly it also interacts with the cell surface of monocytes through a multi-chain cell surface receptor. SSL10 has a dramatic functional impact on complement, coagulation and Fc $\gamma$ R activity. Thus this highly conserved, tightly regulated protein is recruited to provide *S.aureus* with a distinct survival advantage through immunological disguise, dissemination, adherence to extracellular matrix factors and escape from phagocytic cells.

Unlike typical secreted immune evasion factors that are produced during the late exponential and stationary phase of growth, SSL10 expression was detected from the mid-exponential phase in an  $S.aureus \Delta hrtA$  mutant with reduced membrane integrity and not in the wildtype under normal growth conditions. It has been proposed that ssl10 is upregulated by S.aureus in response to membrane damage (Attia et al., 2010); a potential scenario faced during physiological exposure to hypochloride (M. W. Chang et al., 2007) and internalisation into host cells (Garzoni et al., 2007; Voyich et al., 2005) that also upregulate ssl10 expression.

## 8.2 SSL10 and IgG1

SSL10 demonstrates high nanomolar affinity for human IgG1 ( $K_D = 250$  nM) through a single site 1:1 stiochiometry interaction. IgG1 is the primary responder against protein antigens and bacterial polysaccharides (Barrett & Ayoub, 1986; R Jefferis & Kumararatne, 1990). This major systemic Ig displays a unique profile of biological activities encompassing Fc $\gamma$ R-mediated activity and highly efficient complement activation (Bruggemann et al., 1987; Canfield & Morrison, 1991). Unlike the typical Ig-binding proteins that target the CH2-CH3 interface (Atkins et al., 2008; Deisenhofer, 1981; Ramsland et al., 2007), SSL10 binds to the lower hinge and upper C $\gamma$ 2 domain of the Fc $\gamma$ 1 domain (Dr BD Wines, Personal communications). Its subclass specificity is likely to be provided by lysine 274 that is specific to human IgG1 and conserved across non-human primates.

SSL10 interferes with IgG1 binding to cell-surface FcγRs. It also binds to the antigen-bound form of IgG1 and interferes with FcγR-mediated phagocytosis by neutrophils. FcγRs are widely distributed on blood leukocytes (Gessner et al., 1998) thus depending on the cell type influenced, targeting of FcγR activity could have dramatic implications on the host response. Certainly specific targeting of FcγRIIa-activated platelets combined with the anti-coagulative properties of SSL10 would have dramatic consequences on the restriction and elimination of bacterial cells. However, the impact of SSL10 on FcγR-mediated phagocytosis is clearly not as effective as Protein A, which has multiple high affinity IgG-binding domains suggesting SSL10 must also be conserved in the rapidly evolving *S.aureus* genome for a supplementary purpose.

Whether SSL10 displays differential binding characteristics toward antigen-bound or unbound IgG1 is a key question that remains to be answered to fully understand its functional motivation. The interaction of surface-associated SSL10 with IgG1 could aid in immunological disguise of *S.aureus*; in particular during circumstances that triggers membrane damage, which upregulates SSL10 expression (Attia et al., 2010). However, given the abundance of IgG1 during infection it is expected SSL10 would preferentially bind to antigen-bound IgG1. Removal of the extending carbohydrates from the IgG1 Cγ2 domain clearly enhances SSL10 affinity for the Fc domain. This could mimic the structural changes between the IgG1 Cγ2 domain and hinge region that transpires upon antigen binding and also provide a possible explanation for why IgG3, with its extended hinge region, is not an ideal ligand for SSL10.

## 8.3 SSL10 and complement

SSL10 specifically inhibits the classical and mannan-binding lectin pathways of complement through direct interactions with complement C4. Its inhibition of both guinea pig complement and IgM-activated classical pathway support a target independent of its IgG1 binding property. Itoh et al. reported inhibition of the classical pathway through direct competition of C1q to IgG1 in the presence of SSL10 (Itoh et al., 2010). However in this current study, despite repeated efforts SSL10 was not able to directly

inhibit purified C1q binding to IgG1. Indeed a 1:1 stoichiometry binding of SSL10 would leave the second C1q binding site free due to the homodimeric structure of IgG1. It is not yet clear whether antigen-bound IgG1 displays an altered conformation that allows a second SSL10 molecule to bind. SSL10 also interacts with fibrinogen and fibronectin thus under physiological circumstances dual binding of SSL10 to IgG1 and either fibrinogen, fibronectin or C4 could equally well inhibit access to the second C1q binding site.

## 8.4 Multi-protein complexes

The crystal structure of SSL10 displays a distinctive two domain Sag fold capable of simultaneously binding multiple ligands. The potential of this conserved fold to form a supercomplex is eloquently depicted by simultaneous binding of SSL7 to IgA and C5 (Laursen et al., 2010). SSL10 predominantly binds to IgG1 through its OB-fold domain while anti-complement and anti-coagulation activities are predominantly mediated through the β-grasp domain. Numerous other *S.aureus* proteins exhibit similar characteristics to manipulate the immune response. For example clumping factor A interacts with fibrinogen, IgG and complement to activate platelets (Loughman et al., 2005); in an analogous manner to FnBP which utilises fibronectin and IgG (Fitzgerald, Loughman et al., 2006). Direct one to one interactions are certainly capable of eliciting strong effects, but on a wider scale the formation of complexes introduces another dimension to bacterial strategies against the host response. It is also possible the specificity of SSL10 for IgG1 could be driven by a requirement to fit a certain conformational state that otherwise wouldn't be possible due to the extended hinge region of IgG3.

## 8.5 Multifaceted targeting of the immune response

S.aureus has co-evolved with the human host to develop multifaceted strategies against established microbial clearance mechanisms; in many cases making multiple points of interference with host factors. Remarkably SSL10 interacts with fibrinogen, fibronectin and precursors of the proteolytic enzymes thrombin and plasmin. In addition to its inhibitory effects on complement and IgG1-mediated immunity SSL10 also interferes with the coagulation cascade.

The question remains: how does a small protein achieve such as diverse range of tasks? The exact mechanisms still need to be addressed however there are several observations that suggest plasminogen could play a role. Staphylokinase effectively hijacks plasminogen to cleave human IgG in the hinge region at Lys<sup>222</sup> and the  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  chains of complement-derived opsonins (S H M Rooijakkers, Willem J B van Wamel et al., 2005). Intriguingly staphylokinase displays structural homology to the  $\beta$ -grasp domain of SSL10, with a five stranded  $\beta$ -sheet cradling a single  $\alpha$ -helix (Rabijns, De Bondt, & De Ranter, 1997). The dual interaction of SSL10 with plasminogen through its C-terminal  $\beta$ -grasp domain and the lower hinge region of IgG1 through its OB-fold domain could allow removal of the Fc domain. SSL10 also binds to complement C4 and C4b thus it could use plasminogen to inactivate C4 or C4b

and inhibit the classical and mannan-binding lectin pathways. Furthermore, the effects of SSL10 on delaying clot formation could be promoted by plasminogen-mediated cleavage of fibrinogen fibrils in the presence of low concentrations of thrombin during the early stages of coagulation. It is clear SSL10 is not effective in the presence of pre-activated thrombin. The interaction of SSL10 with prothrombin through the OB-fold domain and plasminogen through the C-terminal domain could also act to inhibit prothrombin cleavage into thrombin thereby further hindering clot formation, in a similar manner to the inhibition of C5 cleavage by the SSL7-IgA complex (Laursen et al., 2010). SSL10 does not cleave plasminogen into plasmin in solution (data not shown). Whether it induces a structural change to activate plasminogen in a similar manner to staphylokinase remains to be investigated. Alternatively plasminogen could be activated by another factor, possibly even another SSL protein. Both SSL9 and SSL12 promote the lysis of fibrinogen clots (Dr N Jackson, Dr A Taylor, Personal communication).

## 8.6 The impact of SSL10 on the inflammatory response

SSL10 acts on different levels to disrupt the inflammatory response. Although the coagulation cascade is not a classical immune response it plays a vital role in containment of bacteria and the inflammatory response and any inhibition to the central enzyme thrombin can have a dramatic impact on multiple systems. Coagulation and complement are also closely involved, forming a well interconnected system. Thrombin, for example, has been linked to complement activation, bypassing the standard means of activation to generate C5a (Huber-Lang et al., 2006). Intriguingly, these factors all share a central role in vasodilation that supports the migration of phagocytic cells to the site of infection.

SSL10 also extends its activity to monocytes, the early precursors of phagocytic macrophages. The specific receptor involved has been elusive. Although a previous study implicated CXCR4 as being the primary receptor (Walenkap et al., 2009), this study has observed key contradictions including the strict cellular specificity and coprecipitation of multiple high molecular weight polypeptide chains. Whether SSL10 acts in a complex with other serum factors such as fibrinogen or fibronectin, to activate or inhibit the innate cellular response of monocytes is a key question that remains to be addressed.

#### 8.7 Future directions

SSL10 interferes with IgG1-mediated immunity, complement and coagulation. Preliminary analysis of key IgG1 binding residues on the SSL10 OB-fold domain identified aspartic acid D78 as a potential candidate. Several other key residues have also been identified in neighbouring loop regions including aspartic acid D83, lysine K36, arginine R63 and glutamine residues Q61 and Q62. The binding affinities of these mutants still need to be determined using thermodynamic analysis. Studies investigating the precise link between the different host proteins targeted by SSL10 also needs to characterised. The 2.75 Å crystal structure of SSL10 will provide a better indication of localised regions of importance.

Although the IgG1 binding property of SSL10 is human specific, its interaction with other ligands could display reactivity across species and thus be characterised in *in vivo* studies. Like many of the other SSLs, SSL10 has distinctive functional traits that could be analysed in a gain of function assay using *Lactococcus bacillus*. Similarly, analysis for a loss of function using *S.aureus* mutants of SSL10 could also be utilized. Furthermore, host adaptation of bovine *S.aureus* strains has established diverse SSL10 alleles that could be used as a tool for comparison.

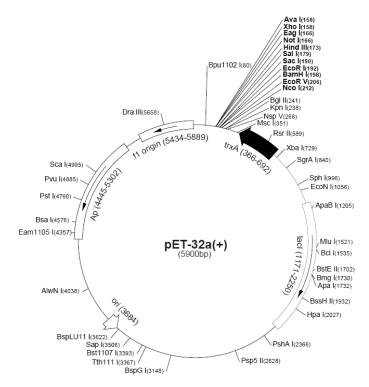
The aggressive versatility of *S.aureus* is a huge clinical and social concern. The era of antibiotics provided us with a luxury that has been short lived due to the emergence of antibiotic resistant strains. The sequencing of *S.aureus* genomes has already provided us with great insights and advancement into this bacterium; but it has also highlighted the incredible complexity of host-pathogen interactions. Thus a comprehensive understanding of this bacterium is vital if we are to successfully develop alternative therapeutics in the future.

# Appendix A Sequenced S.aureus strains

Strain	Source	Details	SSL10 locus tag	Reference
N315	Pharynx, Japan	Hospital acquired MRSA ST5, VSSA	SA0390	(Kuroda et al., 2001)
Mu50	Japan	Hospital acquired VISA, Related to N315 ST5	SAV0429	(Kuroda et al., 2001)
MW2	Fatal Pediatric bacteremia, USA	Community acquired invasive MRSA ST1	MW0391	(Tadashi Baba et al., 2002)
MRSA252	Fatal bacteremia, UK	Hospital acquired epidemic MRSA ST36	SAR0429	(M T G Holden et al., 2004)
COL	Hospital acquired MRSA, USA	Hospital acquired MRSA ST250	SACOL0474	(Gill et al., 2005)
MSSA476	Osteomyelitis, UK	Community acquired invasive MSSA, Penicillin and fusidic acid resistant ST1	SAS0393	(M T G Holden et al., 2004)
RF122	Bovine mastitis, USA	ET3-1 strain is ST151	SAB0383	(Herron-Olson et al., 2007)
USA300	Wrist abscess, USA	Community acquired MRSA, Epidemic in Canada and Europe	SAUSA300_0 404	(Highlander et al., 2007)
Mu3	Japan	VISA ST5	SAHV_0427	(Neoh et al., 2008)
NCTC8325	Corneal ulcer, USA	Hospital acquired MSSA, Laboratory strain parent of non-lysogneic 8325-4 ST8	SAOUHSC_00 395	(landolo et al., 2002)
Newman	Japan	MRSA, Laboratory strain, truncated FnBPs	NWMN_0397	(T Baba et al., 2008)
04-02981	Europe	MRSA, haplotype H225-01, ST225	SA2981_0405	(Nubel et al., 2010)
D30	Nasal isolate	Healthy donor	SAD30_0191	(Sivaraman, Venkataraman, Tsai, Dewell, & Cole, 2008)

Strain	Source	Details	SSL10 locus tag	Reference
TW20	London	MRSA, outbreak in intensive care unit	SATW20_050 60	(Matthew T G Holden et al., 2010)
JH1	Blood culture, USA	MRSA, VSSA, ST105	SaurJH1_0465	(Mwangi et al., 2007)
JH9	USA	VISA ST105	SaurJH9_0453	(Mwangi et al., 2007)
A9635	Clinical strain	ST45	SALG_00493	Unpublished
ST398	-	MRSA	SAPIG0498	Unpublished
D139	-	ST145	SATG_02469	Unpublished
H19	-	ST10	SAUG_02157	Unpublished
TCH60	-	ST30	HMPREF0772 _0204	Human genome sequencing center
MN8	-	ST30	HMPREF0769 _1991	Human genome sequencing center

## Appendix B pET32a.3c plasmid map



3C protease linker and recognition sequence

The pET32a (+) plasmid (Novagen, USA) was modified to include a 3C protease recognition and cleavage site followed by a T-cell receptor gene (TCR). The TCR gene can be removed using restriction enzymes BamHI and EcoRI and replaced with another gene in its place. The plasmid has an ampicillin resistance marker and can be selected for using µg/mL ampicillin. The pET32a plasmid map taken from www.merckchemicals.co.nz/life-scienceresearch/vector-table-novagen-pet-

TATATACGACTCACTATAGGGGAATTGGAGCGGATAACAATTCCCCTCTAGAAATAATTTTGTTTAACTTTAAGAAGGAGA

TIX-Tag

Msc I His-Tag

TATACATATGAGC ... 315bp ... CTGGCCGGTTCTGGTTCTGGTCTGGTATCATCATCATCATTCTTCTTGGTCTGGTGCCACCGCGGTTCT
NetSer 105ac ... LevAlaGlySer

138

T-cell receptor insert

## **Appendix C Mass spectrometry**

Peptides from mass spectrometry were identified by Mascot (MS/MS Ion search) using the SwissProt database (www.matrixscience.com).

## C.1 Human IgG1 Heavy chain

```
Match to: IGHG1 HUMAN Score: 107
Ig gamma-1 chain C region - Homo sapiens (Human)
Found
           search of P:\mass spec\Mass spec 27jun08\DP260608\Compounds
      in
260608\3.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 36596; Calculated pI value: 8.46
NCBI BLAST search of \underline{\mathsf{IGHG1}}\ \mathsf{HUMAN} against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Homo sapiens
Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 32%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTSG GTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
    51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQT YICNVNHKPS NTKVDKKVEP
   101 KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS
   151 HEDPEVKFNW YVDGVEVHNA KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNGK
   201 EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTIS KAKGQPREPQ VYTLPPSRDE LTKNQVSLTC
   251 LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTTPPV LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW
   301 QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Ions score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > 36 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

```
Start - End
               Observed
                          Mr(expt)
                                     Mr(calc)
                                                  Delta
                                                          Miss Sequence
   17 - 30
                661.3600 1320.7054 1320.6708
                                                  0.0347
                                                            0 K.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D
(Ions score 17)
   17 - 30
                661.3600 1320.7054 1320.6708
                                                  0.0347
                                                             0 K.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D
(Ions score 14)
  139 - 157
                713.9900 2138.9482 2138.0202
                                                  0.9280
R.TPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVK.F (Ions score 30)
  158 - 171
                839.4300 1676.8454 1676.7947
                                                  0.0507
                                                             0 K. FNWYVDGVEVHNAK. T
(Ions score 62)
```

```
158 - 171
                 560.2200 1677.6382 1676.7947
                                                      0.8435
                                                                    K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
(Ions score 45)
                 904.3600 1806.7054
                                       1806.9992
                                                     -0.2938
   185 - 200
                                                                 0
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 43)
185 - 200 603.4900 1807.4482
                                      1806.9992
                                                      0.4489
                                                                 0
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 23)
                 603.5500 1807.6282
                                                      0.6289
   185 - 200
                                       1806.9992
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 25)
                 643.8600 1285.7054
                                       1285.6666
                                                      0.0388
   228 - 238
                                                                    R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
                                                                 0
(Ions score 10)
                                                     -0.1047
   228 - 243
                 624.9600 1871.8582
                                       1871.9629
R.EPQVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 24)
   228 - 243
                 625.2000 1872.5782
                                       1871.9629
                                                      0.6153
                                                                 1
R.EPQVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 20)
                                                      0.1831
                                                                    K.NQVSLTCLVK.G
                 581.4100
                           1160.8054
                                      1160.6223
   244 - 253
(Ions score 40)
   276 - 292
                 937.4700 1872.9254 1872.9146
                                                      0.0109
                                                                 0
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 16)
                 625.3500 1873.0282
                                                      0.1136
   276 - 292
                                       1872.9146
                                                                 0
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 33)
   276 - 292
                 625.5900 1873.7482
                                       1872.9146
                                                      0.8336
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 24)
```

## C.2 Human IgG1 Light chain

**User** : Deepa Patel

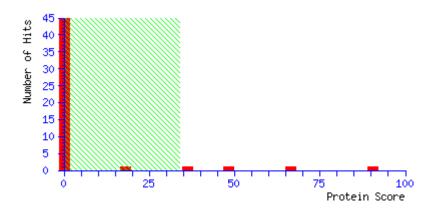
E-mail : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

MS data file : P:\mass spec\27\_5\_10\9.mgf

**Database** : SwissProt 2010\_06 (517,100 sequences; 182,146,551 residues)

**Taxonomy**: Homo sapiens (human) (20,295 sequences)

**Timestamp** : 28 May 2010 at 05:36:24 GMT



Peptide score distribution. Ions score is  $-10\log(P)$ , where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > **34 indicate identity** or **extensive homology** (p<0.05).

#### Dupes Expect Rank U 1 2 Peptide

```
0.037
              ▶2
                          GAYSLSLR
                                        Significant
              ▶1
      9
                          GFFLFVEGGR
                                        top ranking
      6.4e-

ightharpoons1
                          GSSIFGLAPGK significant and top ranking
      05
                                        peptide is found in all proteins in family
      1.3e-
                          SSGTSYPDVLK
              ▶1
                                        member 1
      06
      6.2e-
                                        peptide is found in some but not all proteins
              ▶1
                        VCNYVSWIK
      07
                                        in family member 2
      6.4e-
              ▶1
                  U
                          GSSIFGLAPGK Unique
      05
      5.7e-
▶2
              ▶1
                          LNTLETEEWFFK peptide has two duplicates
      05
      0.18
              ▶1
                          LNTLETEEWFFK duplicate peptide
Protein Family Summary
▶<u>1</u>
    IGKC_HUMAN
                      90 Ig kappa chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGKC PE=1
                        SV=1
<u>≥</u>
    KV201 HUMAN
                       6 Ig kappa chain V-II region Cum OS=Homo sapiens PE=1
3
   KV309_HUMA 4 Ig kappa chain V-III region VG (Fragment) OS=Homo sapiens
                  6PE=1 SV=1
    KV302_HUMAN
                       3 Ig kappa chain V-III region SIE OS=Homo sapiens PE=1
                       5SV=1
<u>5</u>
   LUZP1_HUMAN 16 Leucine zipper protein 1 OS=Homo sapiens GN=LUZP1 PE=1
                      SV=2
```

```
C.3 Fibronectin
Match to: FINC HUMAN Score: 151
Fibronectin OS=Homo sapiens GN=FN1 PE=1 SV=3
Found in search of P:\mass spec\Mass spec 29july08\New Folder\16a.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 266034; Calculated pI value: 5.45
NCBI BLAST search of FINC HUMAN against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Homo sapiens
Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 12%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 MLRGPGPGLL LLAVQCLGTA VPSTGASKSK RQAQQMVQPQ SPVAVSQSKP
    51 GCYDNGKHYQ INQQWERTYL GNALVCTCYG GSRGFNCESK PEAEETCFDK
   101 YTGNTYRVGD TYERPKDSMI WDCTCIGAGR GRISCTIANR CHEGGQSYKI
   151 GDTWRRPHET GGYMLECVCL GNGKGEWTCK PIAEKCFDHA AGTSYVVGET
   201 WEKPYQGWMM VDCTCLGEGS GRITCTSRNR CNDQDTRTSY RIGDTWSKKD
   251 NRGNLLQCIC TGNGRGEWKC ERHTSVQTTS SGSGPFTDVR AAVYQPQPHP
   301 QPPPYGHCVT DSGVVYSVGM QWLKTQGNKQ MLCTCLGNGV SCQETAVTQT
   351 YGGNSNGEPC VLPFTYNGRT FYSCTTEGRQ DGHLWCSTTS NYEQDQKYSF
   401 CTDHTVLVQT QGGNSNGALC HFPFLYNNHN YTDCTSEGRR DNMKWCGTTQ
   451 NYDADQKFGF CPMAAHEEIC TTNEGVMYRI GDQWDKQHDM GHMMRCTCVG
   501 NGRGEWTCIA YSQLRDQCIV DDITYNVNDT FHKRHEEGHM LNCTCFGQGR
   551 GRWKCDPVDQ CQDSETGTFY QIGDSWEKYV HGVRYQCYCY GRGIGEWHCQ
   601 PLQTYPSSSG PVEVFITETP SQPNSHPIQW NAPQPSHISK YILRWRPKNS
   651 VGRWKEATIP GHLNSYTIKG LKPGVVYEGQ LISIQQYGHQ EVTRFDFTTT
   701 STSTPVTSNT VTGETTPFSP LVATSESVTE ITASSFVVSW VSASDTVSGF
   751 RVEYELSEEG DEPQYLDLPS TATSVNIPDL LPGRKYIVNV YQISEDGEQS
   801 LILSTSQTTA PDAPPDPTVD QVDDTSIVVR WSRPQAPITG YRIVYSPSVE
   851 GSSTELNLPE TANSVTLSDL QPGVQYNITI YAVEENQEST PVVIQQETTG
   901 TPRSDTVPSP RDLOFVEVTD VKVTIMWTPP ESAVTGYRVD VIPVNLPGEH
   951 GQRLPISRNT FAEVTGLSPG VTYYFKVFAV SHGRESKPLT AQQTTKLDAP
  1001 TNLQFVNETD STVLVRWTPP RAQITGYRLT VGLTRRGQPR QYNVGPSVSK
```

1801 SRPAQGVVTT LENVSPPRRA RVTDATETTI TISWRTKTET ITGFQVDAVP
1851 ANGQTPIQRT IKPDVRSYTI TGLQPGTDYK IYLYTLNDNA RSSPVVIDAS
1901 TAIDAPSNLR FLATTPNSLL VSWQPPRARI TGYIIKYEKP GSPPREVVPR
1951 PRPGVTEATI TGLEPGTEYT IYVIALKNNQ KSEPLIGRKK TDELPQLVTL
2001 PHPNLHGPEI LDVPSTVQKT PFVTHPGYDT GNGIQLPGTS GQQPSVGQQM

```
2051 IFEEHGFRRT TPPTTATPIR HRPRPYPPNV GEEIQIGHIP REDVDYHLYP
2101 HGPGLNPNAS TGQEALSQTT ISWAPFQDTS EYIISCHPVG TDEEPLQFRV
2151 PGTSTSATLT GLTRGATYNI IVEALKDQQR HKVREEVVTV GNSVNEGLNQ
2201 PTDDSCFDPY TVSHYAVGDE WERMSESGFK LLCQCLGFGS GHFRCDSSRW
2251 CHDNGVNYKI GEKWDRQGEN GQMMSCTCLG NGKGEFKCDP HEATCYDDGK
2301 TYHVGEQWQK EYLGAICSCT CFGGQRGWRC DNCRRPGGEP SPEGTTGQSY
2351 NQYSQRYHQR TNTNVNCPIE CFMPLDVQAD REDSRE
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > **36 indicate identity or extensive homology** (p<0.05).

Ot and Bud	01 1	Mar ( + )	25 ( 7 - )	D - 1 + -	M	
Start - End <b>273 - 290</b>	Observed <b>621.9700</b>	Mr (expt) 1862.8882	Mr(calc) 1862.8759	Delta <b>0.0123</b>	MISS 0	Sequence
R.HTSVQTTSSGSGP				0.0123	U	
912 - 922	646.9400	1291.8654	1291.6660	0.1994	0	R.DLQFVEVTDVK.V
(Ions score 57)	010.5100	1231.0001	1231.0000	0.2331	ŭ	11,522, 12,12,111,1
939 - 953	815.4300	1628.8454	1628.8635	-0.0180	0	R.VDVIPVNLPGEHGQR.L
(Ions score 16)						
939 - 953	544.2500	1629.7282	1628.8635	0.8647	0	R.VDVIPVNLPGEHGQR.L
(Ions score 32)						
985 - 996	666.4200	1330.8254	1330.7092	0.1162	0	R.ESKPLTAQQTTK.L
( <u>Ions score 16</u> )						
1029 - 1035	380.3400	758.6654	758.4650	0.2004	0	R.LTVGLTR.R (Ions
score 22)	F70 4600	1720 2500	1721 0407	0 4175	•	
1055 - 1070	578.4600	1732.3582	1731.9407	0.4175	0	
R.NLQPASEYTVSLV 1117 - 1129	662.4100	s score 36) 1322.8054	1322.7055	0.1000	0	K.LGVRPSQGGEAPR.E
(Ions score 20)	002.4100	1322.0034	1322.7033	0.1000	U	K. EGVKFSQGGEAFK.E
1198 - 1207	555.8300	1109.6454	1109.5353	0.1101	0	R.STTPDITGYR.I
(Ions score 33)				******	•	
1275 - 1284	584.2600	1166.5054	1166.5390	-0.0336	0	R.FTNIGPDTMR.V
Oxidation (M) (	Ions score	28)				
1285 - 1301	642.7700	1925.2882	1925.0411	0.2471	0	
R.VTWAPPPSIDLTN	FLVR.Y (Ic	ns score 25	<u>5</u> )			
1480 - 1500	723.3400	2166.9982	2167.0433	-0.0452	0	
R.ITYGETGGNSPVQ		(Ions scor				
1525 - 1539	531.3900	1591.1482	1590.8002	0.3480	0	R.GDSPASSKPISINYR.T
( <u>Ions score 13</u> )					_	
1767 - 1787	711.7800	2132.3182	2132.1035	0.2147	0	
K.EINLAPDSSSVVV			(M) ( <u>Ions s</u> 1070.5648		•	
1788 - 1796	536.3700	1070.7254	10/0.5648	0.1607	0	K.YEVSVYALK.D
( <u>Ions score 27</u> ) <b>1867 - 1880</b>	772.3900	1542.7654	1542.7566	0.0089	0	R.SYTITGLQPGTDYK.I
(Ions score 22)	772.3300	1342.7034	1342.7300	0.0003	Ŭ	K.BIIIIGEQFGIDIK.I
1881 - 1891	678.3800	1354.7454	1354.6881	0.0574	0	K.IYLYTLNDNAR.S
(Ions score 30)	0.0000			******	•	
1892 - 1910	638.6200	1912.8382	1911.9902	0.8480	0	
R.SSPVVIDASTAID	APSNLR.F (	Ions score	32)			
1911 - 1927	643.4100	1927.2082	1926.0363	1.1718	0	
R.FLATTPNSLLVSW	<del>-</del>		<u>)</u> )			
1930 - 1936	404.4800	806.9454	806.4902	0.4553	0	R.ITGYIIK.Y ( <u>Ions</u>
score 11)	<b></b>	4460	4.44		_	
2150 - 2164	731.4300	1460.8454	1460.7835	0.0620	0	R.VPGTSTSATLTGLTR.G
(Ions score 69)	646 4000	1000 0054	1000 7100	0 1071	0	
<b>2165 - 2176</b> (Ions score 56)	646.4200	1290.8254	1290.7183	0.1071	0	R.GATYNIIVEALK.D
( <u>rons score 30</u> )						

## C.4 Fibrinogen α-chain

```
Match to: FIBA HUMAN Score: 173
Fibrinogen alpha chain precursor [Contains: Fibrinopeptide A] - Homo sapiens
Found
      in search of P:\mass spec\Mass spec 27jun08\DP260608\Compounds
260608\9.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 95656; Calculated pI value: 5.70
NCBI BLAST search of FIBA HUMAN against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Homo sapiens
Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 19%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 MFSMRIVCLV LSVVGTAWTA DSGEGDFLAE GGGVRGPRVV ERHQSACKDS
    51 DWPFCSDEDW NYKCPSGCRM KGLIDEVNQD FTNRINKLKN SLFEYQKNNK
```

```
101 DSHSLTTNIM EILRGDFSSA NNRDNTYNRV SEDLRSRIEV LKRKVIEKVQ
151 HIQLLQKNVR AQLVDMKRLE VDIDIKIRSC RGSCSRALAR EVDLKDYEDQ
201 QKQLEQVIAK DLLPSRDRQH LPLIKMKPVP DLVPGNFKSQ LQKVPPEWKA
251 LTDMPQMRME LERPGGNEIT RGGSTSYGTG SETESPRNPS SAGSWNSGSS
301 GPGSTGNRNP GSSGTGGTAT WKPGSSGPGS TGSWNSGSSG TGSTGNQNPG
351 SPRPGSTGTW NPGSSERGSA GHWTSESSVS GSTGQWHSES GSFRPDSPGS
401 GNARPNNPDW GTFEEVSGNV SPGTRREYHT EKLVTSKGDK ELRTGKEKVT
451 SGSTTTTRRS CSKTVTKTVI GPDGHKEVTK EVVTSEDGSD CPEAMDLGTL
501 SGIGTLDGFR HRHPDEAAFF DTASTGKTFP GFFSPMLGEF VSETESRGSE
551 SGIFTNTKES SSHHPGIAEF PSRGKSSSYS KQFTSSTSYN RGDSTFESKS
601 YKMADEAGSE ADHEGTHSTK RGHAKSRPVR DCDDVLQTHP SGTQSGIFNI
651 KLPGSSKIFS VYCDQETSLG GWLLIQQRMD GSLNFNRTWQ DYKRGFGSLN
701 DEGEGEFWLG NDYLHLLTQR GSVLRVELED WAGNEAYAEY HFRVGSEAEG
751 YALQVSSYEG TAGDALIEGS VEEGAEYTSH NNMQFSTFDR DADQWEENCA
801 EVYGGGWWYN NCQAANLNGI YYPGGSYDPR NNSPYEIENG VVWVSFRGAD
851 YSLRAVRMKI RPLVTQ
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > 36 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

```
Start - End
                Observed
                            Mr (expt)
                                       Mr(calc)
                                                    Delta
                                                             Miss Sequence
    72 - 84
                 760.8700 1519.7254 1519.7267
                                                    -0.0012
                                                                0 K.GLIDEVNODFTNR.I
(Ions score 59)
    72 - 84
                 507.5900 1519.7482 1519.7267
                                                    0.0215
                                                                0 K.GLIDEVNQDFTNR.I
(Ions score 40)
                 514.7900 1027.5654 1027.4974
   90 - 97
                                                    0.0680
                                                                0 K.NSLFEYQK.N (Ions
score 32)
  101 - 114
                 815.3000 1628.5854 1628.8192
                                                   -0.2337
                                                                0 K.DSHSLTTNIMEILR.G
(Ions score 32)
   101 - 114
                 549.3000 1644.8782 1644.8141
                                                   0.0641
                                                                0 K.DSHSLTTNIMEILR.G
Oxidation (M) (<u>Ions score 24</u>)

101 - 114 823.4500 1644.8854 1644.8141 0.0713
                                                                0 K.DSHSLTTNIMEILR.G
Oxidation (M) (Ions score 21)
```

115 - 123	484.2300	966.4454	966.4155	0.0299	0	R.GDFSSANNR.D
(Ions score 37)						
149 - 157	553.9100	1105.8054	1105.6608	0.1447	0	K.VQHIQLLQK.N
( <u>Ions score 41</u> )						
149 - 157	369.6500	1105.9282	1105.6608	0.2674	0	K.VQHIQLLQK.N
( <u>Ions score 10</u> )						
168 - 176	550.7600	1099.5054	1099.6237	-0.1183	1	K.RLEVDIDIK.I
( <u>Ions score 34</u> )						
191 - 202	755.8100	1509.6054	1508.6994	0.9060	1	R.EVDLKDYEDQQK.Q
(Ions score 39)						
203 - 210	464.8600	927.7054	927.5389	0.1665	0	K.QLEQVIAK.D ( <u>Ions</u>
score 22)	TO1 4000	1440 0454	1440 5500	0.1655	_	
226 - 238	721.4800	1440.9454	1440.7799	0.1655	0	K.MKPVPDLVPGNFK.S
( <u>Ions score 33</u> ) <b>226 - 238</b>	729.3700	1456.7254	1456.7748	0.0404	_	K WKDINDDI INDONIEK C
			1456.//48	-0.0494	0	K.MKPVPDLVPGNFK.S
Oxidation (M) ( <u>I</u> 250 - 258	ons score 547.7700	33) 1093.5254	1093.4896	0.0358	0	K.ALTDMPOMR.M 2
	ons score		1093.4696	0.0336	U	K.ALTDMPQMR.M 2
259 - 271	501.2700	1500.7882	1500.7354	0.0527	0	R.MELERPGGNEITR.G
(Ions score 14)	301.2700	1300.7882	1300.7334	0.0327	U	R.MEHERFGGNETIK.G
259 - 271	759.3400	1516.6654	1516.7304	-0.0649	0	R.MELERPGGNEITR.G
	ons score		1310.7304	0.0045	·	R. Fallent Condition C
259 - 271	506.7200	1517.1382	1516.7304	0.4078	0	R.MELERPGGNEITR.G
	ons score				•	
272 - 287	786.8100	1571.6054	1571.6700	-0.0645	0	
R.GGSTSYGTGSETES	PR.N (Ion	s score 54)				
548 - 558	570.7700	1139.5254	1139.5459	-0.0204	0	R.GSESGIFTNTK.E
(Ions score 30)						
559 - 573	546.5700	1636.6882	1636.7594	-0.0712	0	K.ESSSHHPGIAEFPSR.G
(Ions score 49)						
559 - 573	819.3600	1636.7054	1636.7594	-0.0539	0	K.ESSSHHPGIAEFPSR.G
(Ions score 32)						
582 - 591	595.6700	1189.3254	1189.5364	-0.2109	0	K.QFTSSTSYNR.G
( <u>Ions score 23</u> )						

## C.5 Fibrinogen β-chain

User : C Buchanan

Email : c.buchanan@auckland.ac.nz

Search title : SSL10 E

Database : SwissProt 54.0 (276256 sequences; 101466206 residues)

Taxonomy : Homo sapiens (human) (16974 sequences)

Timestamp : 20 Aug 2007 at 01:28:11 GMT

Top Score : 121 for FIBB\_HUMAN, Fibrinogen beta chain precursor

[Contains: Fibrinopeptide B] - Homo sapiens (Human)

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Protein score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Protein scores greater than 55 are significant (p<0.05).

```
FIBB HUMAN Mass: 56577 Score: 121 Expect: 1.3e-08 Queries
```

#### 1. matched: 15

Fibrinogen beta chain precursor [Contains: Fibrinopeptide B] - Homo sapiens (Human)

## C.6 Fibrinogen y-chain

User : C Buchanan

Email : c.buchanan@auckland.ac.nz

Search title : SSL10 F

Database : SwissProt 54.1 (277883 sequences; 101975253 residues)

Taxonomy : Homo sapiens (human) (17062 sequences)

Timestamp : 26 Aug 2007 at 20:39:36 GMT

Top Score : 135 for Mixture 1, IGHG1 HUMAN + FIBG HUMAN

Probability Based Mowse Score

Protein score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Protein scores greater than 55 are significant (p<0.05).

```
Total score: 135
      Mixture 1
                                       Expect: 5.4e-10 Queries matched: 14
1.
      Components (only one family member shown for each component):
                                                  Expect: 0.0011 Queries
     IGHG1 HUMAN
                    Mass: 36596
                                    Score: 72
     matched: 7
     Ig gamma-1 chain C region - Homo sapiens (Human)
                   Mass: 52106
     FIBG HUMAN
                                   Score: 61
                                                 Expect: 0.014 Queries
     matched: 7
     Fibrinogen gamma chain precursor - Homo sapiens (Human)
     IGHG1 HUMAN
2.
                    Mass: 36596
                                    Score: 72
                                                  Expect: 0.0011 Queries
```

```
3. FIBG HUMAN Mass: 52106 Score: 61 Expect: 0.014 Queries matched: 7

Fibrinogen gamma chain precursor - Homo sapiens (Human)
```

## C.7 \(\alpha\)2-macroglobulin

Match to: A2MG HUMAN Score: 84

```
Alpha-2-macroglobulin precursor - Homo sapiens (Human) Found in search of P:\mass spec\Mass spec 27jun08\DP260608\Compounds 260608\7.mgf  

Nominal mass (M_r): 164600; Calculated pI value: 6.00  
NCBI BLAST search of A2MG HUMAN against nr Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications  

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens  

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)  
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)  
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P  
Sequence Coverage: 16\%
```

Matched peptides shown in **Bold Red** 

```
1 MGKNKLLHPS LVLLLLVLLP TDASVSGKPO YMVLVPSLLH TETTEKGCVL
  51 LSYLNETVTV SASLESVRGN RSLFTDLEAE NDVLHCVAFA VPKSSSNEEV
 101 MFLTVQVKGP TQEFKKRTTV MVKNEDSLVF VQTDKSIYKP GQTVKFRVVS
 151 MDENFHPLNE LIPLVYIQDP KGNRIAQWQS FQLEGGLKQF SFPLSSEPFQ
 201 GSYKVVVQKK SGGRtehpft veefvlpkfe vqvtvpkiit ileeemnvsv
 251 CGLYTYGKPV PGHVTVSICR KYSDASDCHG EDSQAFCEKF SGQLNSHGCF
 301 YQQVKTKVFQ LKRKEYEMKl hteaqiqeeg tvveltgrqs seitrtitkl
 351 SFVKVDSHFR QGIPFFGQVR LVDGKGVPIP NKVIFIRGNE ANYYSNATTD
 401 EHGLVQFSIN TTNVMGTSLT VRVNYKDRSP CYGYQWVSEE HEEAHHTAYL
 451 VFSPSKSFVH LEPMSHELPC GHTQTVQAHY ILNGGTLLGL KKLSFYYLIM
 501 AKGGIVRTGT HGLLVKQEDM KGHFSISIPV KSDIAPVARL LIYAVLPTGD
 551 VIGDSAKYDV ENCLANKVDL SFSPSQSLPA SHAHLRVTAA PQSVCALRAV
 601 DQSVLLMKPD AELSASSVYN LLPEKDLTGF PGPLNDQDDE DCINRHNVYI
 651 NGITYTPVSS TNEKDMYSFL EDMGLKAFTN SKIRKPKMCP QLQQYEMHGP
 701 EGLRVGFYES DVMGRGHARL VHVEEPHTET VRKYFPETWI WDLVVVNSAG
 751 VAEVGVTVPD TITEWKAGAF CLSEDAGLGI SSTASLRAFQ PFFVELTMPY
 801 SVIRGEAFTL KATVLNYLPK CIRVSVQLEA SPAFLAVPVE KEQAPHCICA
 851 NGRQTVSWAV TPKSLGNVNF TVSAEALESQ ELCGTEVPSV PEHGRKDTVI
 901 KPLLVEPEGL EKETTFNSLL CPSGGEVSEE LSLKLPPNVV EESARASVSV
 951 LGDILGSAMQ NTQNLLQMPY GCGEQNMVLF APNIYVLDYL NETQQLTPEV
1001 KSKAIGYLNT GYQRQLNYKH YDGSYSTFGE RYGRNQGNTW LTAFVLKTFA
1051 QARAYIFIDE AHITQALIWL SQRQKDNGCF RSSGSLLNNA IKGGVEDEVT
1101 LSAYITIALL EIPLTVTHPV VRNALFCLES AWKTAQEGDH GSHVYTKALL
1151 AYAFALAGNO DKRKEVLKSL NEEAVKKDNS VHWERPOKPK APVGHFYEPO
1201 APSAEVEMTS YVLLAYLTAQ PAPTSEDLTS ATNIVKWITK QQNAQGGFSS
1251 TODTVVALHA LSKYGAATFT RTGKAAQVTI QSSGTFSSKF QVDNNNRLLL
1301 OOVSLPELPG EYSMKVTGEG CVYLOTSLKY NILPEKEEFP FALGVOTLPO
1351 TCDEPKAHTS FOISLSVSYT GSRSASNMAI VDVKMVSGFI PLKPTVKMLE
1401 RSNHVSRTEV SSNHVLIYLD KVSNOTLSLF FTVLODVPVR DLKPAIVKVY
1451 DYYETDEFAI AEYNAPCSKD LGNA
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Ions score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > 36 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

```
Start - End Observed Mr(expt) Mr(calc) Delta Miss Sequence

136 - 145 560.8100 1119.6054 1119.6288 -0.0234 0 K.SIYKPGQTVK.F

(Ions score 19)
215 - 228 558.6900 1673.0482 1671.8508 1.1973 0 R.TEHPFTVEEFVLPK.F

(Ions score 57)
```

320 - 338	704.3100	2109.9082	2109.0702	0.8380	0	
K.LHTEAQIQEEGTVV	ELTGR.Q( <u>Io</u>	ns score 32	)			
540 - 557	615.7200	1844.1382	1844.0295	0.1087	0	
R.LLIYAVLPTGDVIG	DSAK.Y( <u>Ion</u>	s score 12)				
587 - 598	636.8000	1271.5854	1271.6656	-0.0802	0	R.VTAAPQSVCALR.A
( <u>Ions score 43</u> )						
705 - 715	630.2600	1258.5054	1258.5652	-0.0598	0	R.VGFYESDVMGR.G
( <u>Ions score 29</u> )						
720 - 732	515.9600	1544.8582	1544.7947	0.0635	0	R.LVHVEEPHTETVR.K
(Ions score 15)						
812 - 820	509.9000	1017.7854	1017.5859	0.1996	0	K.ATVLNYLPK.C
( <u>Ions score 21</u> )						
824 - 841	628.6500		1883.0404	-0.1122	0	
R.VSVQLEASPAFLAV						
854 - 863	558.7300	1115.4454	1115.5975	-0.1521	0	R.QTVSWAVTPK.S
(Ions score 20)						
935 - 945	605.8700	1209.7254	1209.6353	0.0901	0	K.LPPNVVEESAR.A
( <u>Ions score 16</u> )						
1004 - 1014	628.2600	1254.5054	1254.6357	-0.1302	0	K.AIGYLNTGYQR.Q
( <u>Ions score 22</u> )						
1020 - 1031	709.7500	1417.4854	1417.5899	-0.1044	0	K.HYDGSYSTFGER.Y
( <u>Ions score 21</u> )						
1082 - 1092	552.3700	1102.7254	1102.5982	0.1272	0	R.SSGSLLNNAIK.G
$(\underline{\text{Ions score } 40})$						
1148 - 1162	522.7600	1565.2582	1564.8249	0.4333	0	K.ALLAYAFALAGNQDK.R
( <u>Ions score 26</u> )						
1241 - 1263	796.5400		2386.1877	0.4105	0	
K.QQNAQGGFSSTQDT						
1298 - 1315		2043.8782		-0.2133	0	
R.LLLQQVSLPELPGE						
1408 - 1421	539.9600	1616.8582	1616.8410	0.0172	0	R.TEVSSNHVLIYLDK.V
( <u>Ions score 13</u> )						

#### C.8 Prothrombin

```
Match to: THRB HUMAN Score: 54
Prothrombin precursor - Homo sapiens (Human)
Found in search of P:\mass spec\Mass
                                           spec 27jun08\DP260608\Compounds
260608\6.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 71475; Calculated pI value: 5.64
NCBI BLAST search of THRB_HUMAN against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Homo sapiens
Fixed modificatihons: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 15%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 MAHVRGLQLP GCLALAALCS LVHSQHVFLA PQQARSLLQR VRRANTFLEE
    51 VRKGNLEREC VEETCSYEEA FEALESSTAT DVFWAKYTAC ETARTPRDKL
   101 AACLEGNCAE GLGTNYRGHV NITRSGIECQ LWRSRYPHKP EINSTTHPGA
   151 DLQENFCRNP DSSTTGPWCY TTDPTVRRQE CSIPVCGQDQ VTVAMTPRSE
   201 GSSVNLSPPL EQCVPDRGQQ YQGRlavtth glpclawasa qakalskhqd
   251 FNSAVQLVEN FCRNPDGDEE GVWCYVAGKP GDFGYCDLNY CEEAVEEETG
   301 DGLDEDSDRA IEGRTATSEY QTFFNPRTFG SGEADCGLRP LFEKKSLEDK
   351 TERellesyi dgrivegsda eigmspwqvm lfrkspqell cgaslisdrw
   401 VLTAAHCLLY PPWDKNFTEN DLLVRIGKHS RTRYERNIEK ISMLEKIYIH
   451 PRYNWRENLD RDIALMKLKK PVAFSDYIHP VCLPDRETAA SLLQAGYKGR
   501 VTGWGNLKET WTANVGKGQP SVLQVVNLPI VERPVCKDST RIRITDNMFC
   551 AGYKPDEGKR GDACEGDSGG PFVMKSPFNN RWYQMGIVSW GEGCDRDGKY
   601 GFYTHVFRLK KWIQKVIDQF GE
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Ions score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > **36 indicate identity or extensive homology** (p<0.05).

Start - End	Observed	Mr(expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss	Sequence
225 - 243	665.9500	1994.8282	1994.0408	0.7874	0	_
R.LAVTTHGLPCLAW	ASAQAK.A(Ic	ns score 39	)			
248 - 263	655.6100	1963.8082	1962.9007	0.9075	0	
K. HQDFNSAVQLVEN	FCR.N (Ion	s score 37)				
354 - 363	597.7700	1193.5254	1193.5928	-0.0673	0	R.ELLESYIDGR.I
( <u>Ions score 43</u> )						
487 - 498	626.2900	1250.5654	1250.6506	-0.0852	0	R.ETAASLLQAGYK.G
( <u>Ions score 23</u> )						
501 - 508	437.7700	873.5254	873.4709	0.0546	0	R.VTGWGNLK.E (Ions
score 17)						
518 - 537	744.8300	2231.4682	2231.2460	0.2222	0	
K.GQPSVLQVVNLPI	VERPVCK.D(I	ons score25	)			
600 - 608	595.2900	1188.5654	1188.5716	-0.0062	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L
( $\underline{\text{Ions score } 24}$ )						

## C.9 Plasminogen

```
Match to: PLMN_HUMAN Score: 52
Plasminogen OS=Homo sapiens GN=PLG PE=1 SV=2
Found in search of P:\mass spec\17_6_09\1.mgf

Nominal mass (M_r): 93247; Calculated pI value: 7.04

NCBI BLAST search of PLMN_HUMAN against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)

Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P Sequence Coverage: 4%

Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
```

51AKCEEDEEFTCRAFQYHSKEQQCVIMAENRKSSIIIRMRDVVLFEKKVYL101SECKTGNGKNYRGTMSKTKNGITCQKWSSTSPHRPRFSPATHPSEGLEEN151YCRNPDNDPQGPWCYTTDPEKRYDYCDILECEEECMHCSGENYDGKISKT201MSGLECQAWDSQSPHAHGYIPSKFPNKNLKKNYCRNPDRELRPWCFTTDP251NKRWELCDIPRCTTPPPSSGPTYQCLKGTGENYRGNVAVTVSGHTCQHWS301AQTPHTHNRTPENFPCKNLDENYCRNPDGKRAPWCHTTNSQVRWEYCKIP351SCDSSPVSTEQLAPTAPPELTPVVQDCYHGDGQSYRGTSSTTTTGKKCQS401WSSMTPHRHQKTPENYPNAGLTMNYCRNPDADKGPWCFTTDPSVRWEYCN451LKKCSGTEASVVAPPPVVLLPDVETPSEEDCMFGNGKGYRGKRATTVTGT501PCQDWAAQEPHRHSIFTPETNPRAGLEKNYCRNPDGDVGGPWCYTTNPRK551LYDYCDVPQCAAPSFDCGKPQVEPKKCPGRVVGGCVAHPHSWPWQVSLRT

1 MEHKEVVLLL LLFLKSGOGE PLDDYVNTOG ASLFSVTKKO LGAGSIEECA

601 RFGMHFCGGT LISPEWVLTA AHCLEKSPRP SSYKVILGAH QEVNLEPHVQ
 651 EIEVSRLFLE PTRKDIALLK LSSPAVITOK VIPACLPSPN YVVADRTECF
 701 ITGWGETQGT FGAGLLKEAQ LPVIENKVCN RYEFLNGRVQ STELCAGHLA
 751 GGTDSCQGDS GGPLVCFEKD KYILQGVTSW GLGCARPNKP GVYVRVSRFV

**801** TWIEGVMRNN

Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > 36 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Start - End	Observed	Mr (expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss	Sequence
90 - 96	424.9100	847.8054	848.4644	-0.6589	0	R.DVVLFEK.K (Ions
score 12)						
513 - 523	649.4200	1296.8254	1297.6415	-0.8160	0	R.HSIFTPETNPR.A
(Ions score 42)						
513 - 523	649.4400	1296.8654	1297.6415	-0.7760	0	R.HSIFTPETNPR.A
(Ions score 28)						
513 - 523	433.6900	1298.0482	1297.6415	0.4067	0	R.HSIFTPETNPR.A
(Ions score 7)						
657 - 663	437.9200	873.8254	874.4912	-0.6658	0	R.LFLEPTR.K ( <u>Ions</u>
score 31)						
657 - 663	437.9300	873.8454	874.4912	-0.6458	0	R.LFLEPTR.K (Ions
score 34)						
671 - 680	515.4300	1028.8454	1029.5706	-0.7252	0	K.LSSPAVITDK.V
( <u>Ions score 42</u> )						

#### C.10 Band 'J'

Peptide score distribution. Ions score is  $-10\log(P)$ , where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > **34 indicate identity** or **extensive homology** (p<0.05).

```
Ig gamma-1 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG1 PE=1 SV=1
Found in search of P:\mass spec\15 12 09\15dec09\1.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 36596; Calculated pI value: 8.46
NCBI BLAST search of IGHG1 HUMAN against nr
Unformatted sequence \operatorname{str}_{\underline{ing}} for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Homo sapiens
Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 40%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 ASTKgpsvfp lapsskstsg gtaalgclvk Dyfpepvtvs wnsgaltsgv
    51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQT YICNVNHKPS NTKVDKKVEP
   101 KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS
   151 HEDPEVKFNW YVDGVEVHNA KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNGK
   201 EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTIS KAKGOPREPO VYTLPPSRDE LTKNOVSLTC
   251 LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGOP ENNYKTTPPV LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW
   301 QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK
              Observed
                          Mr (avnt)
                                    Mr (calc)
Start - End
                                                Delta Miss Seguence
```

Start - End	Observed	Mr(expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss	Sequence
5 - 16	593.8600	1185.7054	1185.6394	0.0661	0	K.GPSVFPLAPSSK.S
(Ions score 48)						
17 - 30	661.3600	1320.7054	1320.6708	0.0347	0	K.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D
(Ions score 32)						
132 - 138	418.3000	834.5854	834.4269	0.1585	0	K.DTLMISR.T (Ions
score 31)						
132 - 138	426.3400	850.6654	850.4218	0.2436	0	K.DTLMISR.T
Oxidation (M) (	Ions score	31)				
139 - 157	714.0000	2138.9782	2138.0202	0.9580	0	
R.TPEVTCVVVDVSH	EDPEVK.F (	Ions score	13)			
158 - 171	839.4600	1676.9054	1676.7947	0.1107	0	K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
(Ions score 36)						
158 - 171	560.0600	1677.1582	1676.7947	0.3635	0	K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
(Ions score 37)						
158 - 171	560.3200	1677.9382	1676.7947	1.1435	0	K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
( <u>Ions score 50</u> )						
185 - 200	603.2700	1806.7882	1806.9992	-0.2111	0	
R. VVSVLTVLHQDWL	NGK.E (Ion	s score 21)				
210 - 217	419.8200	837.6254	837.4960	0.1295	0	K.ALPAPIEK.T (Ions
score 15)						
228 - 238	643.7900	1285.5654	1285.6666	-0.1012	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
(Ions score 19)						
228 - 238	643.7900	1285.5654	1285.6666	-0.1012	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
(Ions score 21)						
228 - 238	643.8100	1285.6054	1285.6666	-0.0612	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
( <u>Ions score 16</u> )						

```
228 - 238
              429.6200 1285.8382 1285.6666
                                           0.1715
                                                     0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
(Ions score 20)
              625.1600 1872.4582 1871.9629
                                            0.4953
                                                      1
  228 - 243
0 K.NQVSLTCLVK.G
                                            0.0231
(Ions score 40)
  276 - 292
             625.3100 1872.9082 1872.9146
                                            -0.0064
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 11)
  276 - 292 937.520<del>0 1873.0254 1872.9146</del>
                                            0.1109
                                                      0
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 18)
  276 - 292 625.4900 1873.4482 1872.9146
                                            0.5336
                                                      0
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 26)
```

Match to: LAC2 HUMAN Score: 86

Ig lambda-2 chain C regions OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGLC2 PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\27 5 10\8.mgf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 11458; Calculated pI value: 6.92

NCBI BLAST search of LAC2 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 74%

Matched peptides shown in Bold Red

- 1 GQPKAAPSVT LFPPSSEELQ ANKATLVCLI SDFYPGAVTV AWKADSSPVK
- 51 AGVETTTPSK QSNNKYAASS YLSLTPEQWK SHRSYSCQVT HEGSTVEKTV
- 101 APTECS

Start - End	Observed	Mr (expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss	Sequence
5 - 23	662.7600	1985.2582	1985.0105	0.2476	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	Ions score	18)			
5 - 23	662.8400	1985.4982	1985.0105	0.4876	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	Ions score	23)			
5 - 23	662.9900	1985.9482	1985.0105	0.9376	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	Ions score	<u>19</u> )			
24 - 43	738.0700	2211.1882	2210.1446	1.0436	0	
K.ATLVCLISDFYPG	SAVTVAWK.A	(Ions score	<u>48</u> )			
51 - 60	495.7700	989.5254	989.5029	0.0225	0	K.AGVETTTPSK.Q
(Ions score 21)						
51 - 60	495.8200	989.6254	989.5029	0.1225	0	K.AGVETTTPSK.Q
(Ions score 54)						
66 - 80	872.4500	1742.8854	1742.8515	0.0339	0	K.YAASSYLSLTPEQWK.S
(Ions score 31)						
66 - 80	582.2700	1743.7882	1742.8515	0.9367	0	K.YAASSYLSLTPEQWK.S
(Ions score 22)						
84 - 98	856.3900	1710.7654	1710.7519	0.0135	0	R.SYSCQVTHEGSTVEK.T
(Ions score 42)						
84 - 98	571.5400	1711.5982	1710.7519	0.8462	0	R.SYSCQVTHEGSTVEK.T
$(\underline{\text{Ions score 9}})$						
•						

Match to: IGHG3\_HUMAN Score: 47

Ig gamma-3 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG3 PE=1 SV=2

Found in search of P:\mass spec\15\_12\_09\15dec09\1.mgf

Nominal mass ( $M_{\rm r}$ ): 42287; Calculated pI value: 8.23 NCBI BLAST search of IGHG3 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 18%

Matched peptides shown in Bold Red

- 1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPCSRSTSG GTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
  51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQT YTCNVNHKPS NTKVDKRVEL
  101 KTPLGDTTHT CPRCPEPKSC DTPPPCPRCP EPKSCDTPPP CPRCPEPKSC
  151 DTPPPCPRCP APELLGGPSV FLFPPKPKDT LMISRTPEVT CVVVDVSHED
  201 PEVQFKWYVD GVEVHNAKTK PREEQYNSTF RVVSVLTVLH QDWLNGKEYK
  251 CKVSNKALPA PIEKTISKTK GQPREPQVYT LPPSREEMTK NQVSLTCLVK
  301 GFYPSDIAVE WESSGQPENN YNTTPPMLDS DGSFFLYSKL TVDKSRWQQG
  351 NIFSCSVMHE ALHNRFTQKS LSLSPGK
- Start End Observed Mr (expt) Mr(calc) Delta Miss Sequence 17 - 30 661.3600 1320.7054 1320.6708 0.0347 0 R.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D (Ions score 32) 179 - 185 418.3000 834.5854 834.4269 0.1585 0 K.DTLMISR.T (Ions score 31) 179 - 185 426.3400 850.6654 850.4218 0.2436 0 K.DTLMISR.T Oxidation (M) (Ions score 31) 603.2700 1806.7882 1806.9992 232 - 247 -0.2111 R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 21) 257 - 264 419.8200 837.6254 837.4960 0.1295 0 K.ALPAPIEK.T (Ions score 15) 275 - 285 643.7900 1285.5654 1285.6666 -0.1012 0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E (Ions score 19) 275 - 285 643.7900 1285.5654 1285.6666 0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E -0.1012 (Ions score 21) 643.8100 1285.6054 1285.6666 275 - 285 -0.0612 0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E (Ions score 16) 275 - 285 429.6200 1285.8382 1285.6666 0.1715 0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E (Ions score 20) 635.5400 1903.5982 1903.9349 275 - 290 -0.3368 R.EPQVYTLPPSREEMTK.N (Ions score 28) 275 - 290 635.55<del>00 1903.6282 1903.9349</del> -0.3068 1 R.EPQVYTLPPSREEMTK.N (Ions score 23) 581.3300 1160.6454 1160.6223 0 K.NQVSLTCLVK.G 291 - 300 0.0231 (<u>Ions score 40</u>)

Match to: IGKC HUMAN Score: 56

Ig kappa chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGKC PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\15 12 09\15dec09\1.mgf

Nominal mass ( $M_r$ ): 11773; Calculated pI value: 5.58

NCBI BLAST search of IGKC HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: <a href="Homosapiens">Homosapiens</a>

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 49%

- 1 TVAAPSVFIF PPSDEQLKSG TASVVCLLNN FYPREAKVQW KVDNALQSGN
- 51 SQESVTEQDS KDSTYSLSST LTLSKADYEK HKVYACEVTH QGLSSPVTKS
- 101 FNRGEC

Start - End Observed Mr(expt) Mr(calc) Delta Miss Sequence 1 - 18 649.3700 1945.0882 1945.0197 0.0685 .TVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLK.S (Ions score 27) 1 - 18 649.5900 1945.7482 1945.0197 0.7285 0 -.TVAAPSVFIFPPSDEQLK.S (Ions score 35) 42 - 61 712.5500 2134.6282 2134.9614 -0.3333 K.VDNALQSGNSQESVTEQDSK.D (<u>Ions score 25</u>) 62 - 75 751.8600 1501.7054 1501.7512 -0.0457 0 K.DSTYSLSSTLTLSK.A (Ions score 51)

Match to: LAC2\_HUMAN Score: 50

Ig lambda-2 chain C regions OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGLC2 PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\15 12 09\15dec09\1.mgf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 11458; Calculated pI value: 6.92

NCBI BLAST search of LAC2 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 41%

- 1 GQPK**aapsvt lfppsseelq ank**atlvcli sdfypgavtv awkadsspvk
- 51 AGVETTTPSK QSNNKYAASS YLSLTPEQWK SHRSYSCQVT HEGSTVEKTV
- 101 APTECS

Start - End	Observed	Mr (expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss	Sequence
5 - 23	662.7000	1985.0782	1985.0105	0.0676	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	(Ions score	21)			
5 - 23	662.7000	1985.0782	1985.0105	0.0676	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	(Ions score	16)			
5 - 23	662.9500	1985.8282	1985.0105	0.8176	0	
K.AAPSVTLFPPSSE	ELQANK.A	(Ions score	<u>17</u> )			
51 - 60	495.7500	989.4854	989.5029	-0.0175	0	K.AGVETTTPSK.Q
(Ions score 28)						
51 - 60	495.7700	989.5254	989.5029	0.0225	0	K.AGVETTTPSK.Q
(Ions score 55)						
66 - 80	582.0000	1742.9782	1742.8515	0.1267	0	K.YAASSYLSLTPEQWK.S
(Ions score 18)						

### C.11 Cow Fibrinogen α-chain

User : Deepa Patel

Email : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

Search title

MS data file : P:\mass spec\Mass spec 29july08\New Folder\5.mgf
Database : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)

Taxonomy : Mammalia (mammals) (63154 sequences)

Timestamp : 13 Aug 2008 at 06:42:37 GMT

Protein FIBA BOVI Fibrinogen alpha chain OS=Bos taurus GN=FGA PE=1

hits : N SV=5

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event.

Individual ions scores > 40 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Protein scores are derived from ions scores as a non-probabilistic basis for ranking protein hits.

```
Match to: FIBA_BOVIN Score: 260 Fibrinogen alpha chain OS=Bos taurus GN=FGA PE=1 SV=5 Found in search of P:\mass spec\Mass spec 29july08\New Folder\5.mgf Nominal mass (M_r): 67484; Calculated pI value: 6.73 NCBI BLAST search of FIBA_BOVIN against nr Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications Taxonomy: Bos taurus
```

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 39%

```
1 MFSVRDLCLV LSLVGAIKTE DGSDPPSGDF LTEGGGVRGP RLVERQQSAC
51 KETGWPFCSD EDWNTKCPSG CRMKGLIDEV DQDFTSRINK LRDSLFNYQK
101 NSKDSNTLTK NIVELMRGDF AKANNNDNTF KQISEDLRSR IEILRRKVIE
151 QVQRIKVLQK NVRDQLVDMK RLEVDIDIKI RSCKGSCSRA LEHKVDLEDY
201 KNQQKQLEQV IAINLLPSRD IQYLPLIKMS TITGPVPREF KSQLQEAPLE
251 WKALLEMQQT KMVLETFGGD GHARGDSVSQ GTGLAPGSPR KPGTSSIGNV
301 NPGSYGPGSS GTWNPGRPEP GSAGTWNPGR PEPGSAGTWN PGRPEPGSAG
351 TWNPGRPEPG SAGTWNPGRP EPGSAGTWNT GSSGSSSFRP DSSGHGNIRP
401 SSPDWGTFRE EGSVSSGTKQ EFHTGKLVTT KGDKELLIDN EKVTSGHTTT
451 TRRSCSKVIT KTVTNADGRT ETTKEVVKSE DGSDCGDADF DWHHTFPSRG
501 NLDDFFHRDK DDFFTRSSHE FDGRTGLAPE FAALGESGSS SSKTSTHSKQ
551 FVSSSTTVNR GGSAIESKHF KMEDEAESLE DLGFKGAHGT QKGHTKARPA
601 RGIHTSPLGE PSLTP
```

## C.12 Sheep Fibrinogen β-chain

User : Deepa Patel

Email : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

Search title

MS data file : P:\mass spec\Mass spec 29july08\New Folder\13.mgf
Database : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)

Taxonomy : Mammalia (mammals) (63154 sequences)

Timestamp : 13 Aug 2008 at 06:45:29 GMT

**Protein** FIBG BOVI Fibrinogen gamma-B chain OS=Bos taurus GN=FGG PE=1

hits : N SV=1

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Ions score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event.

Individual ions scores > 40 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Protein scores are derived from ions scores as a non-probabilistic basis for ranking protein hits.

1. FIBG BOVIN Mass: 50850 **Score:** 102 Queries matched: 7 **emPAI:** 0.18 Fibrinogen gamma-B chain OS=Bos taurus GN=FGG PE=1 SV=1 Miss Score Expect Rank Peptide Query Observed Mr (expt) Mr (calc) Delta 399.1900 796.3654 ightharpoons14 796.4192 26 K.IHDVTGR.D 0.0537 541.4100 1080.8054 1080.5200 0.2855 哮 134 77 1e-05 K.VTGENDKYR.L 545.9200 1089.8254 1089.4978 R. TSTADYASFK. 0.0039 136 0.3276 566.3600 1130.7054 1129.5516 1.1538 145 26 1.7 R. IQLEDWNGR. T 1 661.9100 1321.8054 1321.7394 K.ESGLYFIRPLK 0.0661 207 36 0.14 . A 661.9400 1321.8654 1321.7394 K.ESGLYFIRPLK 0.1261 208 0 (31)0.4 1 441.8200 1322.4382 1321.7394 K.ESGLYFIRPLK 0.6988 41 (23)3.4

## C.13 Mouse Fibrinogen β-chain

```
User
                : Deepa Patel
Email
                : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz
Search title
MS data file : P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\25708 9.mgf
Database
               : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)
               : Mus musculus (house mouse) (15819 sequences)
Taxonomv
               : 30 Jul 2008 at 00:38:04 GMT
Timestamp
               FIBB MOUS Fibrinogen beta chain OS=Mus musculus GN=Fgb PE=2
hits :
Match to: FIBB MOUSE Score: 228
Fibrinogen beta chain OS=Mus musculus GN=Fgb PE=2 SV=1
Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\25708
9.mgf
Nominal mass (M_r): 55402; Calculated pI value: 6.68
NCBI BLAST search of FIBB MOUSE against nr
Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications
Taxonomy: Mus musculus
Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C)
Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)
Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P
Sequence Coverage: 44%
Matched peptides shown in Bold Red
     1 MRHLWLLLL CVFSVQTQAA DDDYDEPTDS LDARGHRPVD RRKeeppslr
    51 PAPPPISGGG YRARPAKATA NQKKVERRPP DAGGCLHADT DMGVLCPTGC
   101 TLQQTLLNQE RPIKSSIAEL NNNIQSVSDT SSVTFQYLTL LKDMWKKKQA
   151 QVKENENVIN EYSSILEDOR LYIDETVNDN IPLNLRVLRS ILEDLRSKIQ
   201 KLESDISAOM EYCRTPCTVS CNIPVVSGKE CEEIIRKGGE TSEMYLIOPD
   251 TSIKPYRVYC DMKTENGGWT VIONRODGSV DFGRKWDPYK KGFGNIATNE
   301 DAKKYCGLPG EYWLGNDKIS QLTRMGPTEL LIEMEDWKGD KVKAHYGGFT
   351 VQNEASKYQV SVNKYKGTAG NALMDGASQL VGENRTMTIH NGMFFSTYDR
   401 DNDGWVTTDP RKOCSKEDGG GWWYNRCHAA NPNGRYYWGG LYSWDMSKHG
   451 TDDGVVWMNW KGSWYSMRRM SMKIRPFFPO O
```

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

Ions score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event.

Individual ions scores > 35 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Start - End	Observed	Mr (expt)	Mr(calc)	Delta	Miss Sequence
44 - 62	659.9800	1976.9182	1976.0116	0.9066	0
K.EEPPSLRPAPPP	ISGGGYR.A (	Ions score	30)		
154 - 170	684.7600	2051.2582	2050.9443	0.3139	0
K.ENENVINEYSSI	LEDQR.L (Io	ns score 40	))		
171 - 186	951.4900	1900.9654	1900.9894	-0.0240	0
R.LYIDETVNDNIP	LNLR.V (Ion	s score 24)			
171 - 186	634.9600	1901.8582	1900.9894	0.8688	0
R.LYIDETVNDNIP	LNLR.V (Ion	s score 25)			

190 - 196	423.4200	844.8254	844.4654	0.3600	0	R.SILEDLR.S ( <u>Ions</u>
score 34) 202 - 214	809.3600	1616.7054	1616.6810	0.0244	0	K.LESDISAQMEYCR.T
Oxidation (M) (I	ons score	44)				
215 - 229	809.8600	1617.7054	1617.7855	-0.0800	0	R.TPCTVSCNIPVVSGK.E
(Ions score 21)						
230 - 236	474.9000	947.7854	947.4382	0.3472	0	K.ECEEIIR.K (Ions
score 29)						` <u></u>
237 - 257	810.3900	2428.1482	2428.1944	-0.0462	1	
R.KGGETSEMYLIQPD			(M) (Ions s			
238 - 257	767.7100	2300.1082	2300.0994	0.0087	0	
K.GGETSEMYLIQPDT			(M) (Ions so		Ŭ	
264 - 275	687.9200	1373.8254	1373.6688	0.1567	0	K.TENGGWTVIQNR.Q
	007.9200	13/3.6254	13/3.0000	0.1567	U	K.IENGGWIVIQNK.Q
(Ions score 40)	607 0400	1070 0654	1070 6600	0 1067	•	**
264 - 275	687.9400	1373.8654	1373.6688	0.1967	0	K.TENGGWTVIQNR.Q
$(\underline{\text{Ions score } 47})$						
264 - 275	688.3100	1374.6054	1373.6688	0.9367	0	K.TENGGWTVIQNR.Q
( <u>Ions score 49</u> )						
264 - 275	688.3400	1374.6654	1373.6688	0.9967	0	K.TENGGWTVIQNR.Q
(Ions score 50)						
276 - 284	490.8900	979.7654	979.4359	0.3295	0	R.QDGSVDFGR.K
(Ions score 34)						
319 - 324	359.4600	716.9054	716.4181	0.4874	0	K.ISQLTR.M (Ions
score 30)						<u> </u>
325 - 338	575.3700	1723.0882	1722.7844	0.3037	0	R.MGPTELLIEMEDWK.G
2 Oxidation (M)	(Ions scor					
325 - 341	670.2100	2007.6082	2006.9329	0.6753	1	
R.MGPTELLIEMEDWK			(Ions score		_	
344 - 357	754.9000	1507.7854	1507.7056	0.0799	0	K.AHYGGFTVQNEASK.Y
(Ions score 50)	754.5000	1307.7034	1307.7030	0.0733	Ŭ	R.IMITCOLL VQREMOR. I
344 - 357	503.7000	1508.0782	1507.7056	0.3726	0	K.AHYGGFTVQNEASK.Y
	303.7000	1508.0762	1507.7056	0.3720	U	K.AHIGGEIVQNEASK.I
( <u>Ions score 23</u> ) <b>401 - 411</b>	620 2600	1274.7054	1074 5500	0 1507	0	D DADCETTIMED DD 12
	638.3600	12/4./054	1274.5528	0.1527	0	R.DNDGWVTTDPR.K
( <u>Ions score 35</u> )						
417 - 426	620.3200	1238.6254	1238.5105	0.1150	0	K.EDGGGWWYNR.C
( <u>Ions score 14</u> )						
449 - 461	772.7600	1543.5054	1543.6878	-0.1824	0	K.HGTDDGVVWMNWK.G
( <u>Ions score 40</u> )						
449 - 461	515.6900	1544.0482	1543.6878	0.3604	0	K.HGTDDGVVWMNWK.G
(Ions score 25)						
449 - 461	780.8500	1559.6854	1559.6827	0.0027	0	K.HGTDDGVVWMNWK.G
Oxidation $(M)$ (I	ons score	29)				
449 - 461	521.0800	1560.2182	1559.6827	0.5354	0	K.HGTDDGVVWMNWK.G
Oxidation (M) (I	ons score	39)				
474 - 481	516.9300	1031.8454	1031.5553	0.2902	0	K.IRPFFPQQ (Ions
score 27)						
<del></del> -						

## C.14 Mouse Fibrinogen y-chain

User : Deepa Patel

Email : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

Search title

MS data file

: P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708

10.mgf

Database : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)

Taxonomy : Mus musculus (house mouse) (15819 sequences)

Timestamp : 30 Jul 2008 at 00:41:17 GMT

Protein FIBG MOUS Fibrinogen gamma chain OS=Mus musculus GN=Fgg PE=2

hits :  $\mathbf{E}$  SV=1

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event.

Individual ions scores > 35 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Protein scores are derived from ions scores as a non-probabilistic basis for ranking protein hits.

```
Match to: FIBG MOUSE Score: 199
```

#### Fibrinogen gamma chain OS=Mus musculus GN=Fgg PE=2 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708 10.mqf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 50044; Calculated pI value: 5.54

401 WYSMKETTMK IIPFNRLSIG EGQQHHMGGS KQAGDV

NCBI BLAST search of FIBG MOUSE against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Mus musculus

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 43%

```
1 MSWSLQPPSF LLCCLLLIFS PTGLAYVATR DNCCILDERF GSFCPTTCGI
51 ADFLSSYQTD VDNDLRTLED ILFRAENRTT EAKELIKAIQ VYYNPDQPPK
101 PGMIDSATQK SKKMVEEIVK YEALLLTHET SIRYLQEIYN SNNQKITNLK
151 QKVAQLEAQC QEPCKDSVQI HDTTGKDCQE IANKGAKESG LYFIRPLKAK
201 QQFLVYCEID GSGNGWTVLQ KRIDGSLDFK KNWIQYKEGF GHLSPTGTTE
251 FWLGNEKIHL ISMQSTIPYA LRIQLKDWNG RTSTADYAMF RVGPESDKYR
301 LTYAYFIGGD AGDAFDGYDF GDDPSDKFFT SHNGMQFSTW DNDNDKFEGN
351 CAEQDGSGWW MNKCHAGHLN GVYHQGGTYS KSSTTNGFDD GIIWATWKSR
```

```
Start - End
             Observed
                                               Delta
                                                      Miss Sequence
                         Mr (expt)
                                   Mr(calc)
   31 - 39
              597.7900 1193.5654 1193.4805
                                               0.0849
                                                         0 R.DNCCILDER.F
(Ions score 55)
               503.9700 1005.9254 1005.5495
   67 - 74
                                               0.3760
                                                         0 R.TLEDILFR.A (Ions
score 51)
   88 - 110
              860.0500 2577.1282 2576.2581
                                              0.8701
K.AIQVYYNPDQPPKPGMIDSATQK.S Oxidation (M) (Ions score 24)
                                               0.2985
  114 - 120
               432.3800 862.7454 862.4470
                                                         0 K.MVEEIVK.Y
Oxidation (M) (Ions score 18)
```

```
121 - 133
                773.4600 1544.9054 1544.8198
                                                  0.0856
                                                             0 K.YEALLLTHETSIR.Y
(Ions score 48)
                757.4600 1512.9054 1512.7208
                                                  0.1846
                                                             0 R.YLQEIYNSNNQK.I
  134 - 145
(<u>Ions score 40</u>)
  146 - 150
                294.8500
                          587.6854
                                     587.3642
                                                  0.3212
                                                             0 K.ITNLK.Q (Ions
score 18)
  188 - 198
                661.8900 1321.7654 1321.7394
                                                  0.0261
                                                             0 K.ESGLYFIRPLK.A
(Ions score 19)
  188 - 198
                661.9500 1321.8854 1321.7394
                                                  0.1461
                                                             0 K.ESGLYFIRPLK.A
(Ions score 32)
  188 - 198
                441.8800 1322.6182 1321.7394
                                                  0.8788
                                                             0 K.ESGLYFIRPLK.A
(Ions score 28)
  223 - 230
                447.9400
                           893.8654
                                      893.4494
                                                  0.4160
                                                             0 R.IDGSLDFK.K (Ions
score 38)
  238 - 257
                736.7300 2207.1682 2206.0331
                                                  1.1351
0 K.IHLISMQSTIPYALR.I
                                                  0.1233
(Ions score 12)
                581.7400 1742.1982 1741.9549
  258 - 272
                                                  0.2433
                                                             0 K.IHLISMQSTIPYALR.I
(Ions score 8)
  258 - 272
                587.3700 1759.0882 1757.9498
                                                  1.1384
                                                             0 K.IHLISMQSTIPYALR.I
Oxidation (M) (Ions score 23)
  282 - 291
                581.8300 1161.6454 1161.5125
                                                  0.1330
                                                             0 R.TSTADYAMFR.V
(Ions score 44)
                581.8300 1161.6454 1161.5125
  282 - 291
                                                  0.1330
                                                             0 R.TSTADYAMFR.V
(Ions score 42)
  282 - 291
                589.8400 1177.6654 1177.5074
                                                  0.1581
                                                             0 R.TSTADYAMFR.V
Oxidation (M) (<u>Ions score 40</u>)
  292 - 300
                525.8800 1049.7454 1049.5142
                                                  0.2313
                                                             1 R.VGPESDKYR.L
(Ions score 71)
                633.3400 1896.9982 1897.8847
  382 - 398
                                                 -0.8865
                                                             0
K.SSTTNGFDDGIIWATWK.S (Ions score 13)
  399 - 405
                479.1800 956.3454
                                     956.4538
                                                 -0.1083
                                                             1 K.SRWYSMK.E (Ions
score 17)
  417 - 431
                791.4400 1580.8654 1580.7365
                                                  0.1289
                                                             0 R.LSIGEGQQHHMGGSK.Q
Oxidation (M) (Ions score 10)
 417 - 431 528.0800 1581.2182 1580.7365 0.4816 0 R.LSIGEGQQHHMGGSK.Q Oxidation (M) (lons
score 26)
```

## C.15 Baboon IgG

User : Deepa Patel

Email : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

Search title

MS data file : P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708

15.mgf

Database : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)

Taxonomy : Primates (26514 sequences)
Timestamp : 28 Jul 2008 at 23:51:51 GMT

hits : AN PE=1 SV=1

IGHG1 HUM Ig gamma-1 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG1

AN PE=1 SV=1

#### Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event. Individual ions scores > 37 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05). Protein scores are derived from ions scores as a non-probabilistic basis for ranking protein hits.

```
Match to: IGHG2 HUMAN Score: 66
```

#### Ig gamma-2 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG2 PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708 15.mgf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 36489; Calculated pI value: 7.66

NCBI BLAST search of IGHG2 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 12%

Matched peptides shown in Bold Red

**301** VFSCSVMHEA LHNHYTQKSL SLSPGK

```
1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPCSRSTSE STAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSNFGTQT YTCNVDHKPS NTKVDKTVER
101 KCCVECPPCP APPVAGPSVF LFPPKPKDTL MISRTPEVTC VVVDVSHEDP
151 EVQFNWYVDG VEVHNAKTKP REEQFNSTFR VVSVLTVVHQ DWLNGKEYKC
201 KVSNKGLPAP IEKTISKTKG QPREPQVYTL PPSREEMTKN QVSLTCLVKG
251 FYPSDIAVEW ESNGQPENNY KTTPPMLDSD GSFFLYSKLT VDKSRWQQGN
```

```
      Start - End
      Observed
      Mr (expt)
      Mr (calc)
      Delta
      Miss Sequence

      17 - 30
      712.4400
      1422.8654
      1422.7024
      0.1630
      0
      R.STSESTAALGCLVK.D

      (Ions score 56)
      17 - 30
      475.4800
      1423.4182
      1422.7024
      0.7157
      0
      R.STSESTAALGCLVK.D

      (Ions score 18)
```

128 - 134	418.3600	834.7054	834.4269	0.2785 0	Κ.	DTLMISR.T (Ions
score 35)						
128 - 134	426.4100	850.8054	850.4218	0.3836		0 K.DTLMISR.T
Oxidation (M) (	Ions score 35	)				
224 - 234	643.9300	1285.8454	1285.6666	0.1788	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E
(Ions score 23)						
224 - 234	643.9400	1285.8654	1285.6666	0.1988	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E
(Ions score 18)						
224 - 234	429.7100	1286.1082	1285.6666	0.4415	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E
(Ions score 12)						
240 - 249	581.4000	1160.7854	1160.6223	0.1631	0	K.NQVSLTCLVK.G
(Ions score 40)						

Match to: IGHG1 HUMAN Score: 51

#### Ig gamma-1 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG1 PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708 15.mgf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 36596; Calculated pI value: 8.46

NCBI BLAST search of IGHG1 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 13%

- 1 ASTKGPSVFP LAPSSKSTSG GTAALGCLVK DYFPEPVTVS WNSGALTSGV
- 51 HTFPAVLOSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTOT YICNVNHKPS NTKVDKKVEP
- 101 KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS
- 151 HEDPEVK**fnw yvdgvevhna ktkpr**eeqyn styrvvsvlt vlhqdwlngk
- 201 EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTIS KAKGOPREPO VYTLPPSRDE LTKNOVSLTC
- **251 LVK**GFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTTPPV LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW
- **301** QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK

Start - End 132 - 138	Observed Mr( 418.3600	expt) Mr(c 834.7054	alc) Delta 834.4269	Miss Sequence	0		
		634.7034	634.4269	0.2785	U		
K.DTLMISR.T (10	ons score 35)						
132 - 138	426.4100	850.8054	850.4218	0.3836	0		
K.DTLMISR.T Oxidation (M) (Ions score 35)							
158 - 175	721.0200	2160.0382	2159.0912	0.9470	1		
K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAKTKPR.E (Ions score 40)							
228 - 238	643.9300	1285.8454	1285.6666	0.1788	0		
R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D	(Ions score 23	)					
228 - 238	643.9400	1285.8654	1285.6666	0.1988	0		
R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D	(Ions score 18	)					
228 - 238	429.7100	1286.1082	1285.6666	0.4415	0		
R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D	(Ions score 12	)					
244 - 253	581.4000	1160.7854	1160.6223	0.1631	0		
K.NQVSLTCLVK.G	(Ions score 40)						

## C.16 Chimpanzee IgG

User : Deepa Patel

Email : d.patel@auckland.ac.nz

Search title

MS data file : P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708

14.mgf

Database : SwissProt 56.0 (392667 sequences; 141217034 residues)

Taxonomy : Primates (26514 sequences)
Timestamp : 28 Jul 2008 at 23:57:49 GMT

Protein IGHG1 HUM Ig gamma-1 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG1

hits : AN PE=1 SV=1

IGHG3 HUM Ig gamma-3 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG3

AN PE=1 SV=2

Probability Based Mowse Score

lons score is -10\*Log(P), where P is the probability that the observed match is a random event.

Individual ions scores > 37 indicate identity or extensive homology (p<0.05).

Protein scores are derived from ions scores as a non-probabilistic basis for ranking protein hits.

```
Match to: IGHG1 HUMAN Score: 204
```

#### Ig gamma-1 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG1 PE=1 SV=1

Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708 14.mgf

Nominal mass ( $M_r$ ): 36596; Calculated pI value: 8.46

NCBI BLAST search of IGHG1 HUMAN against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: Homo sapiens

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 37%

Matched peptides shown in Bold Red

```
1 ASTKgpsvfp lapsskstsg gtaalgclvk dyfpepvtvs wnsgaltsgv
```

51 HTFPAVLQSS GLYSLSSVVT VPSSSLGTQT YICNVNHKPS NTKVDKKVEP

101 KSCDKTHTCP PCPAPELLGG PSVFLFPPKP KDTLMISRTP EVTCVVVDVS
151 HEDPEVKFNW YVDGVEVHNA KTKPREEQYN STYRVVSVLT VLHQDWLNGK

201 EYKCKVSNKA LPAPIEKTIS KAKGQPR**EPQ VYTLPPSRDE LTKNQVSLTC** 

251 LVKGFYPSDI AVEWESNGQP ENNYKTTPPV LDSDGSFFLY SKLTVDKSRW

**301** QQGNVFSCSV MHEALHNHYT QKSLSLSPGK

```
Start - End
               Observed
                            Mr (expt)
                                       Mr(calc)
                                                   Delta
                                                            Miss Sequence
    5 - 16
               593.9100 1185.8054 1185.6394
                                             0.1661
                                                        0 K.GPSVFPLAPSSK.S
(<u>Ions score 48</u>)
               594.0200 1186.0254 1185.6394 0.3861 0 K.GPSVFPLAPSSK.S
    5 - 16
(Ions score 39)
    5 - 16
               594.0700 1186.1254 1185.6394 0.4861 0 K.GPSVFPLAPSSK.S
(Ions score 48)
```

```
17 - 30
                661.4000 1320.7854 1320.6708
                                                  0.1147
                                                             0 K.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D
(Ions score 60)
                418.3500 834.6854
                                     834.4269
                                                  0.2585
                                                             0 K.DTLMISR.T (Ions
  132 - 138
score 26)
  132 - 138
                426.3800 850.7454
                                     850.4218
                                                  0.3236
                                                             0 K.DTLMISR.T
Oxidation (M) (Ions score 35)
                713.9700 2138.8882 2138.0202
  139 - 157
                                                  0.8680
R.TPEVTCVVVDVSHEDPEVK.F (Ions score 30)
                839.4400 1676.8654 1676.7947
                                                  0.0707
                                                             0 K. FNWYVDGVEVHNAK. T
  158 - 171
(Ions score 23)
                839.4700 1676.9254 1676.7947
  158 - 171
                                                  0.1307
                                                             0 K. FNWYVDGVEVHNAK. T
(Ions score 74)
  158 - 171
                560.1600 1677.4582 1676.7947
                                                  0.6635
                                                             0 K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
(Ions score 24)
                560.2900 1677.8482 1676.7947
  158 - 171
                                                  1.0535
                                                             0 K.FNWYVDGVEVHNAK.T
(Ions score 46)
  185 - 200
                603.4000 1807.1782 1806.9992
                                                  0.1789
                                                             0
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 8)
                904.6300 1807.2454 1806.9992
  185 - 200
                                                  0.2462
                                                             0
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 19)
                603.7400 1808.1982 1806.9992
  185 - 200
                                                  1.1989
R. VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 10)
  228 - 238
                643.8500 1285.6854 1285.6666
                                                  0.0188
                                                             0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
(Ions score 12)
                644.0100 1286.0054 1285.6666
                                                             0 R.EPQVYTLPPSR.D
  228 - 238
                                                  0.3388
(Ions score 11)
  228 - 243
                936.9900 1871.9654 1871.9629
                                                  0.0026
                                                             1
R.EPQVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 13)
                625.0800 1872.2182 1871.9629
                                                  0.2553
  228 - 243
R.EPQVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 10)
                625.0900 1872.2482 1871.9629
                                                  0.2853
  228 - 243
                                                             1
R.EPQVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 16)
  228 - 243 625.3800 1873.1182 1871.9629
                                                  1.1553
R.EPOVYTLPPSRDELTK.N (Ions score 15)
  244 - 253
                581.4300 1160.8454 1160.6223
                                                  0.2231
                                                               K.NOVSLTCLVK.G
(Ions score 49)
                937.5700 1873.1254 1872.9146
  276 - 292
                                                  0.2109
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 21)
  276 - 292 625.5100 1873.5082 1872.9146
                                                  0.5936
                                                             0
K.TTPPVLDSDGSFFLYSK.L (Ions score 37)
```

#### Match to: IGHG3 HUMAN Score: 87

#### Ig gamma-3 chain C region OS=Homo sapiens GN=IGHG3 PE=1 SV=2

Found in search of P:\mass spec\250708\DP250708\exported compounds\250708 14.mgf

Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 42287; Calculated pI value: 8.23

NCBI BLAST search of  $\underline{\mathsf{IGHG3}}\underline{\mathsf{HUMAN}}$  against nr

Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications

Taxonomy: <a href="Homo sapiens">Homo sapiens</a>

Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M)

Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P

Sequence Coverage: 18%

### Matched peptides shown in ${\color{red} Bold}$ ${\color{red} Red}$

1	ASTK <b>GPSVFP</b>	LAPCSRSTSG	GTAALGCLVK	DYFPEPVTVS	WNSGALTSGV
51	HTFPAVLQSS	GLYSLSSVVT	VPSSSLGTQT	YTCNVNHKPS	NTKVDKRVEL
101	KTPLGDTTHT	CPRCPEPKSC	DTPPPCPRCP	EPKSCDTPPP	CPRCPEPKSC
151	DTPPPCPRCP	APELLGGPSV	FLFPPKPK <b>DT</b>	<b>LMISR</b> TPEVT	CVVVDVSHED
201	PEVQFKWYVD	GVEVHNAKTK	PREEQYNSTF	RVVSVLTVLH	<b>QDWLNGK</b> EYK
251	CKVSNKALPA	PIEKTISKTK	GQPR <b>EPQVYT</b>	<b>LPPSR</b> EEMTK	NQVSLTCLVK
301	GFYPSDIAVE	WESSGQPENN	YNTTPPMLDS	DGSFFLYSKL	TVDKSRWQQG
351	NIFSCSVMHE	ALHNRFTQKS	LSLSPGK		

Start - End	Observe	d Mr(ex	pt) Mr(ca	ılc) Del	.ta	Miss Sequence	
5 - 16	644.3200	1286.6254	1286.6442	-0.0187	0	K.GPSVFPLAPCSR.S	
(Ions score 32)							
17 - 30	661.4000	1320.7854	1320.6708	0.1147	0	R.STSGGTAALGCLVK.D	
( <u>Ions score 60</u> )							
179 - 185	418.3500	834.6854	834.4269	0.2585	0	K.DTLMISR.T ( <u>Ions</u>	
score 26)							
179 - 185	426.3800	850.7454	850.4218	0.3236	0	K.DTLMISR.T	
Oxidation (M) ( $\underline{I}$	ons score	<u>35</u> )					
232 - 247	603.4000	1807.1782	1806.9992	0.1789	0		
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 8)							
232 - 247	904.6300	1807.2454	1806.9992	0.2462	0		
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 19)							
232 - 247	603.7400	1808.1982	1806.9992	1.1989	0		
R.VVSVLTVLHQDWLNGK.E (Ions score 10)							
275 - 285	643.8500	1285.6854	1285.6666	0.0188	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E	
(Ions score 12)							
275 - 285	644.0100	1286.0054	1285.6666	0.3388	0	R.EPQVYTLPPSR.E	
( <u>Ions score 11</u> )							
291 - 300	581.4300	1160.8454	1160.6223	0.2231	0	K.NQVSLTCLVK.G	
( <u>Ions score 49</u> )							

### C.17 BaCl-precipitated Prothrombin

Match to: THRB HUMAN Score: 789 Prothrombin OS=Homo sapiens GN=F2 PE=1 SV=2 Found in search of P:\mass spec\160409\mass spec 16apr09\6.mgf Nominal mass  $(M_r)$ : 71475; Calculated pI value: 5.64 NCBI BLAST search of THRB HUMAN against nr Unformatted sequence string for pasting into other applications Taxonomy: Homo sapiens Fixed modifications: Carbamidomethyl (C) Variable modifications: Oxidation (M) Cleavage by Trypsin: cuts C-term side of KR unless next residue is P Sequence Coverage: 55% Matched peptides shown in Bold Red 1 MAHVRGLQLP GCLALAALCS LVHSQHVFLA PQQARSLLQR VRRANTFLEE 51 VRKGNLEREC VEETCSYEEA FEALESSTAT DVFWAKYTAC ETARTPRDKL 101 AACLEGNCAE GLGTNYRGHV NITRSGIECQ LWRSRYPHKP EINSTTHPGA 151 DLQENFCRNP DSSTTGPWCY TTDPTVRRQE CSIPVCGQDQ VTVAMTPRSE 201 GSSVNLSPPL EQCVPDRGQQ YQGRLAVTTH GLPCLAWASA QAKALSKHQD 251 FNSAVQLVEN FCRNPDGDEE GVWCYVAGKP GDFGYCDLNY CEEAVEEETG 301 DGLDEDSDRA IEGRTATSEY QTFFNPRTFG SGEADCGLRP LFEKKSLEDK 351 TERELLESYI DGRIVEGSDA EIGMSPWQVM LFRKSPQELL CGASLISDRW 401 VLTAAHCLLY PPWDKNFTEN DLLVRIGKHS RTRYERNIEK ISMLEKIYIH 451 PRYNWRENLD RDIALMKLKK PVAFSDYIHP VCLPDRETAA SLLQAGYKGR 501 VTGWGNLKET WTANVGKGQP SVLQVVNLPI VERPVCKDST RIRITDNMFC 551 AGYKPDEGKR GDACEGDSGG PFVMKSPFNN RWYQMGIVSW GEGCDRDGKY 601 GFYTHVFRLK KWIQKVIDQF GE Start - End Mr(calc) Observed Mr (expt) Delta Miss Sequence 87 - 94 486.3100 970.6054 970.4178 0.1876 0 K.YTACETAR.T (Ions score 35) 98 - 117 1 R.DKLAACLEGNCAEGLGTNYR.G 738.3800 2212.1182 2211.0048 1.1134 (Ions score 22) 100 - 117 657.1100 1968.3082 1967.8829 0.4253 0 K.LAACLEGNCAEGLGTNYR.G (Ions score 49) 574.9100 1147.8054 1147.5444 125 - 133 0.2610 0 R.SGIECQLWR.S (Ions score 36) 125 - 133 574.9500 1147.8854 1147.5444 0.3410 0 R.SGIECQLWR.S (Ions score <u>43</u>) 159 - 177 719.3500 2155.0282 2153.9324 1.0957 0 R.NPDSSTTGPWCYTTDPTVR.R (Ions score 23) 178 - 198 816.7900 2447.3482 2447.1356 1 R.RQECSIPVCGQDQVTVAMTPR.S 0.2126 Oxidation (M) (Ions score 12) 199 - 217 1036.0000 2069.9854 2069.9688 0.0167 0 R.SEGSSVNLSPPLEQCVPDR.G (Ions score 15) 691.3000 2070.8782 2069.9688 0.9094 0 R.SEGSSVNLSPPLEOCVPDR.G (Ions score 43) 199 - 217 691.3600 2071.0582 2069.9688 1.0894 0 R.SEGSSVNLSPPLEOCVPDR.G (<u>Ions score 20</u>) 225 - 243 665.8300 1994.4682 1994.0408 0.4274 0 R.LAVTTHGLPCLAWASAQAK.A (Ions score 44) 225 - 243 0.7874 665.9500 1994.8282 1994.0408 0 R.LAVTTHGLPCLAWASAQAK.A (<u>Ions score 38</u>) 225 - 243 666.0400 1995.0982 1994.0408 1.0574 0 R.LAVTTHGLPCLAWASAQAK.A

0.1575

0.2475

0.3375

0 K.HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR.N (Ions

0 K.HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR.N (Ions

0 K.HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR.N (Ions

655.3600 1963.0582 1962.9007

655.3900 1963.1482 1962.9007

655.4200 1963.2382 1962.9007

(Ions score 45)

**248 - 263** score 37)

248 - 263

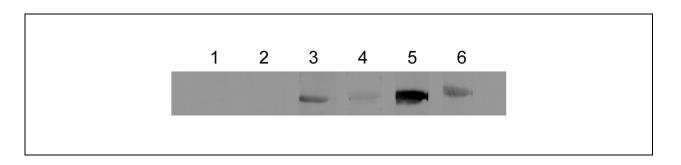
score 36)
248 - 263

score 43)

```
248 - 263
                  655.6300 1963.8682 1962.9007
                                                       0.9675
                                                                     K. HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR. N
                                                                                             (Ions
score 51)
   248 - 263
                  655.6400 1963.8982 1962.9007
                                                       0.9975
                                                                     K. HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR. N
                                                                                             (Ions
score 43)
   248 - 263
                  655.6500
                            1963.9282
                                        1962.9007
                                                       1.0275
                                                                      K.HQDFNSAVQLVENFCR.N
                                                                                             (Ions
score 33)
   310 - 314
315 - 327
                  273 2300
                             544 4454
                                         544 2969
                                                       0 1486
                                                                  0
                                                                      R.AIEGR.T (Ions score 20)
                  781.3800 1560.7454
                                       1560.7209
                                                       0.0246
                                                                  0
                                                                      R.TATSEYQTFFNPR.T
score 33)
   315 - 327
                  781.4300
                                                                      R.TATSEYQTFFNPR.T
                            1560.8454
                                        1560.7209
                                                       0.1246
                                                                                          (Ions
score 56)
   315 - 327
                  521.4800
                            1561.4182
                                        1560.7209
                                                       0.6973
                                                                      R.TATSEYQTFFNPR.T
                                                                                          (Ions
score 28)
   328 - 344
                  628.6300
                            1882.8682
                                        1882.8884
                                                      -0.0202
                                                                      R.TFGSGEADCGLRPLFEK.K (Ions
score 4)
   328 - 344
                  942.5700
                            1883.1254
                                        1882.8884
                                                       0.2371
                                                                      R.TFGSGEADCGLRPLFEK.K
                                                                                              (Ions
score 24)
   328 - 344
                  628.7700
                            1883.2882
                                        1882.8884
                                                       0.3998
                                                                      R. TFGSGEADCGLRPLFEK.K
                                                                                              (Ions
score 27)
  328 - 344
                                                                      R. TFGSGEADCGLRPLFEK.K
                  628.9200
                            1883.7382
                                        1882.8884
                                                       0.8498
                                                                                              (Ions
score 24)
   346 - 353
                  489.3000
                             976.5854
                                         976.4825
                                                       0.1029
                                                                      K.SLEDKTER.E
                                                                                    (Ions score 31)
   354 - 363
                  597.8600 1193.7054
                                                                     R.ELLESYIDGR.I
                                        1193.5928
                                                       0.1127
                                                                  0
                                                                                       (Ions score
<u>56</u>)
   354 - 363
                  597.8700
                           1193.7254
                                        1193.5928
                                                       0.1327
                                                                  Λ
                                                                      R.ELLESYIDGR.I
                                                                                       (Ions score
46)
   354 - 363
                  597.9800
                            1193.9454
                                        1193.5928
                                                       0.3527
                                                                      R.ELLESYIDGR.I
                                                                                       (Ions score
<u>59</u>)
   364 - 383
                  756.0100
                            2265.0082
                                        2264.0970
                                                       0.9112
                                                                      R.IVEGSDAEIGMSPWQVMLFR.K
(Ions score 39)
   364 - 383
                  756.0400
                            2265.0982
                                        2264.0970
                                                       1.0012
                                                                      R.IVEGSDAEIGMSPWOVMLFR.K
(Ions score 56)
   364 - 383
                  761.1900 2280.5482
                                        2280.0919
                                                       0.4563
                                                                      R.IVEGSDAEIGMSPWQVMLFR.K
Oxidation (M)
               (Ions score 61)
   364 - 383
                  761.2000 2280.5782
                                        2280.0919
                                                       0.4863
                                                                      R.IVEGSDAEIGMSPWOVMLFR.K
Oxidation (M)
               (Ions score 49)
   364 - 383
                  766.3100 2295.9082
                                        2296.0868
                                                      -0.1786
                                                                      R. TVEGSDAETGMSPWOVMLFR. K
Oxidation (M)
               (Ions score 38)
                  766.6300
                            2296.8682
   364 - 383
                                        2296.0868
                                                       0.7814
                                                                      R.IVEGSDAEIGMSPWQVMLFR.K
Oxidation (M)
               (Ions score 53)
   384 - 399
                  592.1600 1773.4582
                                        1772,9091
                                                       0.5491
                                                                      R.KSPOELLCGASLISDR.W
                                                                                             (Ions
score 36)
   384 - 399
                  592.2100 1773.6082
                                        1772.9091
                                                       0.6991
                                                                      R.KSPQELLCGASLISDR.W
                                                                                             (Ions
score 29)
   384 - 399
                  592.3700 1774.0882
                                       1772.9091
                                                       1.1791
                                                                     R.KSPOELLCGASLISDR.W
                                                                                             (Ions
score 24)
   385 - 399
                  823.9300
                            1645.8454
                                        1644.8141
                                                       1.0313
                                                                      K.SPQELLCGASLISDR.W
                                                                                            (Ions
score 65)
   441 - 446
                  360.8600
                              719.7054
                                         719.3887
                                                       0.3167
                                                                      K.ISMLEK.I
                                                                                  (Ions score 18)
   441 - 446
                                                                      K.ISMLEK.I
                  368.8100
                             735,6054
                                         735.3837
                                                       0.2218
                                                                  0
                                                                                  Oxidation (M)
(Ions score 24)
   447 - 452
                  399.8300
                             797.6454
                                         797.4548
                                                       0.1907
                                                                      K.IYIHPR.Y (Ions score 30)
   457 - 467
                                                                      R.ENLDRDIALMK.L
                  659.3800
                            1316.7454
                                        1316.6758
                                                       0.0697
                                                                                       (Ions score
                                                                  1
23)
   457 - 467
                  440.0500
                            1317.1282
                                        1316.6758
                                                       0.4524
                                                                      R.ENLDRDIALMK.L
                                                                                       (Ions score
5)
                  353.8200
                             705.6254
                                         705.3731
                                                       0.2524
                                                                      R.DIALMK.L Oxidation (M)
(Ions score 19)
   487 - 498
                  626.3900
                            1250.7654
                                        1250.6506
                                                       0.1148
                                                                      R.ETAASLLQAGYK.G (Ions score
85)
   487 - 498
                  626.4400
                            1250.8654
                                        1250.6506
                                                       0.2148
                                                                      R.ETAASLLQAGYK.G (Ions score
67)
   501 - 508
                  437,9000
                             873.7854
                                         873.4709
                                                       0.3146
                                                                      R. VTGWGNLK.E
                                                                                    (Ions score 15)
   509 - 517
                  503.3300
                            1004.6454
                                        1004.4927
                                                       0.1527
                                                                      K.ETWTANVGK.G
                                                                                      (Ions score
<u>29</u>)
   509 - 517
                  503.3500
                            1004.6854
                                        1004.4927
                                                       0.1927
                                                                      K. ETWTANVGK. G
                                                                                      (Ions score
41)
   509 - 517
                  503.4200
                            1004.8254
                                        1004.4927
                                                       0.3327
                                                                      K.ETWTANVGK.G
                                                                                      (Ions score
<u>47</u>)
   518 - 537
                  745.0100
                            2232.0082
                                        2231.2460
                                                       0.7622
                                                                      K.GQPSVLQVVNLPIVERPVCK.D
(Ions score 21)
   518 - 537
                  745.0200
                            2232.0382
                                        2231.2460
                                                       0.7922
                                                                     K. GOPSVI OVVNI PTVERPVCK. D
(Ions score 34)
   518 - 537
                  745.1400
                            2232.3982
                                        2231.2460
                                                       1.1522
                                                                      K.GOPSVLOVVNLPIVERPVCK.D
(Ions score 18)
   544 - 559
                                                                     R.ITDNMFCAGYKPDEGK.R (Ions
                  616.0900 1845.2482 1844.8073
                                                       0.4409
score 36)
```

544 - 559	616.1500 1845.4282	1844.8073	0.6209	0	R.ITDNMFCAGYKPDEGK.R (Ions
score 33)					
544 - 559	621.5900 1861.7482	1860.8022	0.9459	0	R.ITDNMFCAGYKPDEGK.R
Oxidation (M)	( <u>Ions score 20</u> )				
544 - 560	668.2600 2001.7582	2000.9084	0.8498	1	R.ITDNMFCAGYKPDEGKR.G ( <u>Ions</u>
score 21)					
561 - 575	763.8500 1525.6854	1525.6178	0.0677	0	R.GDACEGDSGGPFVMK.S (Ions
score 62)					
561 - 575	771.8600 1541.7054	1541.6127	0.0928	0	R.GDACEGDSGGPFVMK.S
Oxidation (M)	( <u>Ions score 68</u> )				
561 - 575	515.0500 1542.1282	1541.6127	0.5155	0	R.GDACEGDSGGPFVMK.S
Oxidation (M)	( <u>Ions score 30</u> )				
576 - 581	367.8200 733.6254	733.3507	0.2747	0	<pre>K.SPFNNR.W (Ions score 32)</pre>
576 - 581	367.8300 733.6454	733.3507	0.2947	0	<pre>K.SPFNNR.W (Ions score 20)</pre>
600 - 608	595.3800 1188.7454	1188.5716	0.1738	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>25</u> )					
600 - 608	595.4200 1188.8254	1188.5716	0.2538	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>50</u> )					
600 - 608	595.4200 1188.8254	1188.5716	0.2538	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>59</u> )					
600 - 608	397.3300 1188.9682	1188.5716	0.3965	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>41</u> )					
600 - 608	397.3400 1188.9982	1188.5716	0.4265	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>46</u> )					
600 - 608	397.5000 1189.4782	1188.5716	0.9065	0	K.YGFYTHVFR.L (Ions score
<u>38</u> )					
616 - 622	404.2700 806.5254		0.1444	0	<pre>K.VIDQFGE (Ions score 30)</pre>
616 - 622	404.4000 806.7854	806.3810	0.4044	0	<b>K.VIDQFGE</b> ( <u>Ions score 32</u> )

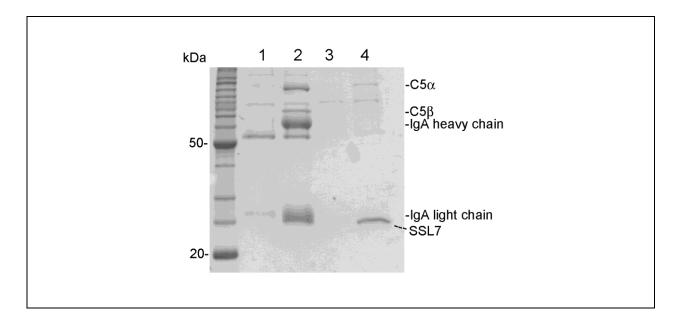
# **Appendix D**Seroconversion against SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>



### Appendix D: Seroconversion against SSL10<sub>95-197</sub>

Western blot of SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> separated by reducing SDS-PAGE gel (2-6) and incubated with diluted sera (1:500) from patients with *S.aureus* infection (3-6). Bound antibodies were detected using goat anti-IgG coupled to HRP. Control lane without (1) and with (2) SSL10<sub>95-197</sub> probed with secondary antibody alone were also included. Patient sera was used with formal consent.

# **Appendix E**SSL7 and Complement C5



### Appendix E: Affinity purification of serum protein by SSL7 Sepharose

Human serum (1,2) or guinea pig serum (3,4) (10%) was incubated with Sepharose (1,3) or SSL7 Sepharose (2,4) at 4 °C for 1 h. The Sepharose beads were extensively washed and bound proteins were eluted and separated by 12 % reducing SDS-PAGE gel. SSL7 bound to C5 $\alpha$  and C5 $\beta$  chains from human sera but displayed lower affinity from guinea pig sera.

## **Bibliography**

- Adams, P. D., Grosse-Kunstleve, R. W., Hung, L. W., Ioerger, T. R., McCoy, A. J., Moriarty, N. W., et al. (2002). PHENIX: building new software for automated crystallographic structural determination. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, *D58*(11), 1948-1954.
- Ades, E. W., Phillips, D. J., Shore, S. L., Gordon, D. S., Lavia, M. F., Black, C. M., et al. (1976). Analysis of mononuclear cell surfaces with fluoresceinated staphylococcal Protein A complexed with IgG antibody or heat-aggregated γ-globulin. *The Journal of Immunology*, 117(6), 2119-2123.
- Aguiar-Alves, F., Mederios, F., Fernandes, O., Pereira, R. M. G., Perdreau-Remington, F., & Riley, L. W. (2006). New *Staphylococcus aureus* genotypig method based on exotoxin (set) genes. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 44(8), 2728-2732.
- Ahmed, A., Gogal, R. M., & Walsh, J. E. (1994). A new rapid and simple non-radioactive assay to monitor and determine the proliferation of lymphocytes: an alternative to [3H] thymidine incorporation assay. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 170(2), 211-224.
- Ahsen, N. v., Lewczuk, P., Schutz, E., Oellerich, M., & Ehrenreich, H. (2000). Prothrombin activity and concentration in healthy subjects with and without prothrombin G20210A mutation. *Thrombosis Research*, 99(6), 549-556.
- Akerstrom, B., & Bjorck, L. (1986). A physiochemical study of Protein G, a molecule with unique immunoglobulin G binding properties. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 261(22), 10240-10247.
- Al-Shangiti, A. M., Naylor, C. E., Nair, S. P., Briggs, D. C., Hederson, B., & Chain, B. M. (2004). Structural relationship and cellular tropism of staphylococcal superantigen-like proteins. *Infection and Immunity*, 72(7), 4261-4270.
- Anderson, A. L., Sporici, R., Lambris, J., LaRosa, D., & Levinson, A. I. (2006). Pathogenesis of B-cell superantigen-induced immune complex mediated inflammation. *Infection and Immunity*, 74(2), 1196-1203.
- Andrews, S. C., Robinson, A. K., & Rodriguez-Quinones, F. (2003). Bacterial iron homeostasis. *FEMS Microbiolog Reviews* 27(2-3), 215-237.
- Arcus, V. (2002). OB fold domains: a snapshot of the evolution of sequence, structure and function. *Current Opinion in Structural Biology*, 12(6), 794-801.

- Arcus, V. L., Langley, R., Proft, T., Fraser, J. D., & Baker, E. N. (2002). The three-dimensional structure of a superantigen-like protein, SET3, from a pathogenicity island of the *Staphylococcus aureus* genome. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277(35), 32274-32281.
- Arnold, K., Bordoli, L., Kopp, J., & Schwede, T. (2006). The SWISS-MODEL workspace: a web-based environment for protein structure homology modelling. *Bioinformatics*, 22(2), 195-201.
- Atkins, K. L., Burman, J. D., Chamberelain, E. S., Cooer, J. E., Poutrel, B., Bagby, S., et al. (2008). *S.aureus* IgG-binding proteins SpA and Sbi: Host specificity and mechansims of immune complex formation. *Molecular Immunology*, 45(6), 1600-1611.
- Attia, A. S., Benson, M. A., Stauff, D. L., & Skaar, V. J. T. E. P. (2010). Membrane damage elicits an immunomodulatory program in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PloS Pathogens*, 6(3), e1000802.
- Avirutnan, P., Fuchs, A., Hauhart, R. E., Somnuke, P., Youn, S., Diamond, M. S., et al. (2010). Antagonism of the complement component C4 by flavivirus nonstructural protein NS1. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 207(4), 793-806.
- Baba, T., Bae, T., Schneewind, O., Takeuchi, F., & Hiramatsu, K. (2008). Genome sequencing of *Staphylococcus aureus* strain Newman and comparitive analysis of staphylococcal genomes: polymorphism and evolution of two major pathogenicity islands. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 190(1), 300-310.
- Baba, T., Takeuchi, F., Kuroda, M., Yuzawa, H., Aoki, K.-i., Oguchi, A., et al. (2002). Genome and virulence determinants of high virulence community acquired MRSA *Lancet*, *359*(9320), 1819-1827.
- Baker, H. M., Basu, I., Chung, M. C., Caradoc-Davies, T., Fraser, J. D., & Baker, E. N. (2007). Crystal structure of the staphylococcal toxin SSL5 in complex with sially lewis X reveal a conserved binding site that shares common features with viral and bacterial sialic acid binding proteins. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 374(5), 1298-1308.
- Banner, D., Darcy, A., Chene, C., Winkler, F., Guha, A., Konigsberg, W., et al. (1996). The crystal structure of the complex of blood coagulation factor VIIa with soluble tissue factor. *Nature*, 380(6569), 41-46.
- Barrett, D. J., & Ayoub, E. M. (1986). IgG2 subclass restriction of antibody to pneumococcal polysaccharides. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 63(1), 127-134.
- Bera, A., Herbert, S., Jakob, A., Vollmer, W., & Gotz, F. (2005). Why are pathogenic staphylococci so lysosyme resistance? The petidoglycan O-acetyltransferase OatA is the major determinant for lysozyme resistance of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Molecular Microbiology*, 55(3), 778-787.

- Bernal, A., Proft, T., Fraser, J. D., & Posnett, D. N. (1999). Superantigens in human disease. *Journal of Clinical Immunology*, 19(3), 149-157.
- Bhardwaj, N., Friedman, S. M., Cole, B. C., & Nisanian, A. J. (1992). Dendritic cells are potent antigen-presenting cells for microbial superantigens. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 175(1), 267-273.
- Bindon, C. I., Hale, G., Bruggemann, M., & Waldmann, H. (1988). Human monoclonal IgG isotype differ in complement activating function at the level of C4 as well as C1q. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, *168*(1), 127-143.
- Bjerknes, R., & Bassoe, C. (1984). Phagocyte C3-mediated attachment and internalisation: flow cytometric studies using a fluorescence quenching technique. *Blut*, 49(4), 315-323.
- Blanc, E., Roversi, P., Vonrhein, C., Flensburg, C., Lea, S. M., & Bricogne, G. (2004). Refinement of severely incomplete structures with maximum likelihood in BUSTER-TNT. *Acta Crystallographica*, *D60*(12-1), 2210-2221.
- Blom, A. M., Kask, L., Ramesh, B., & Hillarp, A. (2003). Effects of zinc on factor I cofactor activity of C4b-binding protein and factor H. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 418(2), 108-118.
- Blom, A. M., Rytkonin, A., Vasquez, P., Lindahl, G., Dahlback, B., & Jonsson, A. (2001). Pili of Neisseria gonorrhoeae and the human complement regulator C4b-binding protein. *The Journal of Immunolgy*, *166*(11), 6764-6770.
- Bloom, A., Webb, J., Villoutreix, B. O., & Dalback, B. (1999). A cluster of positively charged amino acids in the C4BP α-chain is cruical for C4b-binding and Factor I cofactor function. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 274(27), 19237-19245.
- Boden, M., & Flock, J.-I. (1992). Evidence for three different fibrinogen-binding proteins with unique properties from *Staphylococcus aureus* strain Newman. *Microbial Pathogenesis*, 12(4), 289-298.
- Bruggemann, M., Williams, G. T., Bindon, C. I., Clark, M. R., Walker, M. R., Jefferis, R., et al. (1987). Comparison of the effector functions of human immunoglobulins using a matched set of chimeric antibodies. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 166(5), 1351-1361.
- Budayova-Spano, M., Lacroix, M., Thielens, N. M., Arlaud, G. J., Fontecilla-Camps, J. C., & Gaboriaud, C. (2002). The crystal structure of the zymogen catalytic domain of complelment protease C1r reveals that a disruptive mechanical stress is required to trigger activation of the C1 complex. *The EMBO Journal*, 21(3), 231-239.
- Bugg, T. D. H., Dutka-Malen, S., Arthur, M., Courvalin, P., & Walsh, C. T. (1991). Identification of vancomycin resistance protein VanA as a D-alanine:D-alanine ligase of altered substrate specificity. *Biochemistry*, 30(8), 2017-2021.

- Bullen, J. J. (1981). The significance of iron in infection. *Reviews of Infectious Disease*, 3(6), 1127-1138.
- Burman, J. D., Leung, E., Atkins, K. L., O'Seaghdah, M. S. N., Lango, L., Bernado, P., et al. (2008). Interaction of human complement with Sbi, a staphylococcal immunoglobulin binding protein: indications of a novel mechanism fo compelment evasion by *Staphylococus aureus*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 283(25), 17579-17593.
- Burmeister, W. P., Huber, A. H., & Bojorkman, P. J. (1994). Crystal structure of the complex of rat neonatal Fc receptor with Fc. *Nature*, *372*(6504), 379-383.
- Campbell, R. D., Dodds, A. W., & Porter, R. R. (1980). The binding of human complement component C4 to antibody-antigen aggregates. *Biochemical Journal*, 189(1), 67-80.
- Canfield, S. M., & Morrison, S. L. (1991). The binding affinity of human IgG for its high affinity Fc receptor is determined by multiple amino acids in the CH2 domain and is modulated by the hinge region. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 173(6), 1483-1491.
- Carroll, M. C., Tathallah, D. M., Bergamaschini, L., Alicot, E. M., & Isenman, D. E. (1990). Substitution of a single amino acid (aspartic acid for histidine) converts the functional activity of human complement C4B to C4A. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 87(17), 6868-6872.
- Cedergren, L., Andersson, R., Jansson, B., Uhlen, M., & Nilsson, B. (1993). Mutational analysis of the interaction between staphylococcal protein A and human IgG1. *Protein Engineering*, 6(44), 441-448.
- Chang, M. W., Toghrol, F., & Bentley, W. E. (2007). Toxicogenomic response to chlorination includes induction of major virulence genes in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Environmental Science and Technology*, 41(21), 7570-7575.
- Chang, S., Sievert, D. M., Hageman, J. C., Boulton, M. L., Tenover, F. C., Downes, F. P., et al. (2003). Infection with vancomycin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* containing the *vanA* resistance gene. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 348(14), 1342-1347.
- Chavakis, T., Hussain, M., Kanse, S. M., Peters, G., Bretzel, R. G., Flock, J.-I., et al. (2002). Staphylococcus aureus extracellular adherence protein serves an anti-inflammatory factor by inhibiting the recruitment of host leukocytes. *Nature Medicine*, 8(7), 687-693.
- Chavakis, T., Preissner, K. T., & Herrmann, M. (2007). The anti-inflammatory activities of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Trends in Immunology*, 28(9), 408-416.
- Chen, J., & Novick, R. P. (2009). Phage-mediated intergeneric transfer of toxin genes. *Science*, 323(5910), 139-142.

- Cheung, A. L., Bayer, A. S., Zhang, G., Gresham, H., & Xiong, Y.-Q. (2004). Regulation of virulence determinants in vitro and in vivo in Staphylococcus aureus. FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology, 40(1), 1-9.
- Cheung, A. L., & Zhang, G. (2002). Global regulation of virulence determinants in Staphylococcus aureus by the SarA protein familly. *Frontiers in Bioscience*, 7, 1825-1842.
- Chung, M. C., Wines, B. D., Baker, H., Langley, R. J., Baker, E. N., & Fraser, J. D. (2007). The crystal structure of staphylococcal superantigen like protein 11 in complex with sialyl Lewis X reveals the mechanism for cell binding and immune inhibition. *Molecular Microbiology*, 66(6), 1342-1355.
- Clarke, S. R., Harris, L. G., Richards, G., & Foster, S. J. (2002). Analysis of Ebh, a 1.1 megadalton cell wall-associated fibronectin binding protein of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Infection and immunity*, 70(12), 6680-6687.
- Clements, M. O., Watson, S. P., & Foster, S. J. (1999). Characterisation of the major superoxide dismutase of Staphylococcus aureus and its role in starvation survival, stress resistance, and pathogenicity. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 181(13), 3898-3903.
- Collins, L., Kristian, S. A., Weldenmaier, C., Faigle, M., van Kessel, K. P. M., van Strijp, J. A. G., et al. (2002). *Staphylococcus aureus* strains lacking D-Alanine modification of teichoic acids are highly susceptible to human neutrophil killing and are virulence attentuated in mice. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 186(2), 214-219.
- Corbin, B. D., Seeley, E. H., Raab, A., Feldmann, J., Miller, M. R., Torres, J. J., et al. (2008). Metal chelation and inhibition of bacterial growth in tissue abscesses. *Science*, 319(5865), 962-965.
- Cui, L., Ma, X., Sato, K., Okuma, K., Tenover, F. C., Mamizuka, E. M., et al. (2003). Cell wall thickening is a common feature of vancomycin resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Clinical Microbiology*, 41(1), 5-14.
- Dahlback, B. (1983). Purification of human C4b-binding protein and formation of its complex with vitamin K-dependent protein S. *Biochemical Journal*, 209(3), 847-856.
- Davis, I. W., Leaver-Fay, A., Chen, V. B., Block, J. N., Kapral, G. J., Wang, X., et al. (2007). MolProbity: all atom contacts and structure validation for proteins and nucleic acids. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 35, W375-W383.
- Dawson, K. M., Cook, A., Devine, J. M., Edwards, M., Hunter, M. G., Raper, R. H., et al. (1994). Plasminogen mutants activated by thrombin. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 269(23), 15989-15992.

- Deisenhofer, J. (1981). Crystallographic refinement and atomic models of a human Fc fragment and its complex with fragment B of protein A from *Staphylococcus aureus* at 2.9 and 2.8 A resolution. *Biochemistry*, 20(9), 2361-2370.
- Deutsch, D. G., & Mertz, E. T. (1970). Plasminogen: purification from plasma by affinity chromatography. *Science*, 170(962), 1095-1096.
- Dmitriev, B., Toukach, F., & Ehlers, S. (2005). Towards a comprehensive view of the bacterial cell wall. *Trends in Microbiology*, *12*(12), 569-574.
- Dodds, A. W. (2002). Which came first, the lectin/classical pathway or the alternative pathway of complement? *Immunobiology*, 205(4-5), 340-354.
- Domiati-Saad, R., Attrep, J. F., Brezinschek, H. P., Cherrie, A. H., Karp, D. R., & Lipsky, P. E. (1996). Staphylococcal enterotoxin D functions as a human B cell superantigen by rescuing VH4 expressing B cells from apoptosis. *The Journal of Immunolgy, 156*(10), 3608-3620.
- Drake, T., Morrissey, J., & Edgington, T. (1989). Selective cellular expression of tissue factor in human tissues. *American Journal of Pathology*, 134(5), 1087-1097.
- Drewinko, B., Mars, W., Minowada, J., Burk, K. H., & Trujillo, J. M. (1984). ARH-77 an established human IgG-producing myeloma cell line. *Cancer*, *54*(9), 1883-1892.
- Dryla, A., Prustomersky, S., Gelbmann, D., Hanner, M., Bettinger, E., Kocsis, B., et al. (2005). Comparison of antibody repertoires against *Staphylococcus aureus* in healthy individuals and in acutely infected patients. *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, 12(3), 387-398.
- Dunman, P. M., Murphy, E., Haney, S., Palacios, D., Tucker-kellogg, G., Wu, S., et al. (2001). Transcription profiling-based identification of *Staphylococcus aureus* genes regulated by the *arg* and/or *sarA* loci. *Journal of Bacteriology*, *183*(24), 7341-7353.
- Dziewanowska, K., Patti, J. M., Deobald, C. F., Bayles, K. W., Trumble, W. R., & Bohach, G. A. (1999). Fibronectin binding protein and host cell tyrosine kinase are required for internalisation of *Staphylococcus aureus* by epithelial cells. *Infection and Immunity*, 67(9), 4673-4678.
- Eidhin, D. N., Perkins, S., Francois, P., Vaudaux, P., Hook, M., & Foster, T. J. (1998). Clumping factor B (ClfB), a new surface-located fibrinogen-binding adhesin of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Molecular Microbiology*, 30(2), 245-257.
- Emsley, P., & Cowtan, K. (2004). Coot: model-building tools for molecular graphics. *Acta Crystallographica*, 60(12), 2126-2132.

- Esmon, C. T. (2004). Interactions between the innate immune and blood coagulation systems *Trends in Immunology*, 25(10), 537-542.
- Espersen, F., Clemmensen, I., & Barkholt, V. (1985). Isolation of *Staphylococcus aureus* clumping factor. *Infection and Immunity*, 49(3), 700-708.
- Evans, P. (2006). Scaling and assessment of data quality. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, *D62*(1), 72-82.
- Fallman, M., Andersson, R., & Andersson, T. (1993). Signaling properties of CR3 (CD11b/CD18) and CR1 (CD35) in relation to phagocytosis of complement opsonised particles. *The Journal of Immunology*, *151*(1), 330-338.
- Feinstein, A., Richardson, N., & Taussig, M. I. (1986). Immunoglobulin flexibility in complement activation. *Immunology Today*, 7(6), 169-174.
- Feng, Y., Chen, C., Su, L., Hu, S., Yu, J., & Chiu, C. (2008). Evolution and pathogeneisis of *Staphylococcus aureus*: lessons learned from genotyping and comparative genomics. *FEMS Microbiology Review*, 32(1), 23-37.
- Fine, D. P., Marney, S. R., Colley, D. G., Sergent, J. S., & Des Prez, R. M. (1972). C3 shunt activation in human serum chelated with EGTA. *The Journal of Immunology*, 109(4), 807-809.
- Fischer, A., & Lisowska-Grospierre, B. (1988). Leukocyte adhesion deficiency: molecular basis and functional consequences. *Immunodeficiency Reviews*, *1*(1), 39-54.
- Fischer, M. B., Ma, M., Goerg, S., Zhou, X., Xia, J., Finco, O., et al. (1996). Regulation of the B cell response to T-dependent antigens by classical pathway complement. *The Journal of Immunology*, 157(2), 549-556.
- Fishelson, Z., Pangburn, M. K., & Muller-Eberhard, H. J. (1983). C3 convertase of the alternative complement pathway. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 258(12), 7411-7415.
- Fitzgerald, J. R., Foster, T. J., & Cox, D. (2006). The interaction of bacterial pathogens with platelets. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 4(6), 445-457.
- Fitzgerald, J. R., Loughman, A., Keane, F., Brennan, M., Knobel, M., Higginss, J., et al. (2006). Fibronectin-binding proteins of *Staphylococcus aureus* medaite activation of human platelets via fibrinogen and fibronectin bridges to integrin GPIIb/IIIa and IgG binding to FcγRIIa receptor. *Molecular Microbiology*, *59*(1), 212-230.
- Fitzgerald, J. R., Reid, S. D., Ruotsalainen, E., Tripp, T. J., Liu, M., Cole, R., et al. (2003). Genome diversification in *Staphylococcus aureus*: molecular evolution of a highly

- variable chromosomal region encoding the staphylococcal exotoxin like family of proteins. *Infection and Immunity*, 71(5), 2827-2838.
- Foster, T. J. (2005). Immune evasion by staphylococci. *Nature Reviews Microbiology*, 3(12), 948-958.
- Foster, T. J., & Hook, M. (1998). Surface protein adhesins of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Trends in Microbiology*, 6(12), 484-488.
- Fournier, B., & Philpott, D. J. (2005). Recognition of *Staphylococcus aureus* by the innate immune system. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 18(3), 521-540.
- Fraser, J., Arcus, V., Kong, P., Baker, E., & Proft, T. (2000). Superantigens-powerful modifiers of the immune system. *Molecular Medicine Today*, 6(3), 125-132.
- Friedrich, C. L., Moyles, D., Beveridge, T. J., & Hancock, R. E. W. (2000). Antibacterial action of structurally diverse cationic peptides on gram positive bacteria. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotheraphy*, 44(8), 2086-2092.
- Gaboriaud, C., Juanhuix, J., Gruez, A., Lacroix, M., Darnault, C., Pignol, D., et al. (2003). The crystal structure of the globular head of complement protein C1q provides a basis for its versatile recognition properties. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278(47), 46974-46982.
- Gaboriaud, C., Thielens, N. M., Gregory, L. A., Rossi, V., Fontecilla-Camps, J. C., & Arlaud, G. J. (2004). Structure and activation of the C1 complex of complement: unravelling the puzzle. *Trends in Immunology*, 25(7), 368-373.
- Gak-Mor, O., & Finlay, B. B. (2006). Pathogenicity islands: a molecular toolbox for bacterial virulence. *Cellular Microbiology*, 8(11), 1707-1719.
- Ganz, T., Seisted, M. E., Szkiarek, D., Harwig, S. S. L., Daher, K., Bainton, D. F., et al. (1985). Defensins-natural peptide antibiotics of human neutrophils. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 76(4), 1427-1435.
- Garzoni, C., Francois, P., Huyghe, A., Couzinet, S., Tapparel, C., Charbonnier, Y., et al. (2007). A global view of *Staphylococcus aureus* whole genome expression upon internalization in human epithelial cells. *BMC genomics*, 8, 171.
- Gattiker, E. G. C. H. A., Duvaud, S., Wilkins, M., Appel, R., & Bairoch, A. (2005). *Protein identification and analysis tools on the ExPASy server*: Humana Press.
- Genovese, A., Borgia, G., Bjorck, L., Petraroli, A., dePaulis, A., Piazza, M., et al. (2003). Immunoglobulin superantigen protein L induces IL-4 and IL-13 secretion from human FcεRI cells through interaction with the κ light chain of IgE. *The Journal of Immunolgy*, 170(4), 1854-1861.

- Gessner, J. E., Heiken, H., Tamm, A., & Schmidt, R. E. (1998). The IgG Fc receptor family. *Annual of Hematology*, 76(6), 231-248.
- Gigli, I., von Zabern, I., & Porter, R. R. (1977). The isolation and structure of C4, the fourth component of human complement. *Biochemical Journal*, *165*(3), 439-446.
- Gill, S. R., Fouts, D. E., Archer, G. L., Mongodin, E. F., DeBoy, R. T., Ravel, J., et al. (2005). Insights on evolution of virulence and resistance from the complete genome analysis of an early methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* strain and a biofilm-producing methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus epidermidis* strain. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 187(7), 2426-2438.
- Goldschmidt, L., Cooper, D., Derewenda, Z., & Eisenberg, D. (2007). Toward rational protein crystallisation: a web server for the design of crystallisable protein variants. *Protein Science*, 16(8), 1569-1576.
- Gouaux, E. (1998). α-hemolysin from *Staphylococcus aureus*: an archetype of β-barrel, channel forming toxins. *Journal of Structural Biology, 121*(2), 110-122.
- Griffin, J. H. (1978). Role of surface in surface-dependent activation of Hageman factor (blood coagulation factor XII). *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 75(4), 1998-2002.
- Gu, B. J., Saunders, B. M., Jursik, C., & Wiley, J. S. (2010). The P2X7-non muscle myosin membrane complex regulates phagocytosis of non-opsonised particles and bacteria by a pathway attenuated by extracellular ATP. *Blood*, *115*(8), 1621-1631.
- Haas, P.-J., de Haas, C. J. C., Poppelier, M. J. J. C., van Kessel, K. P. M., van Strijp, J. A. G., Dijkstra, K., et al. (2005). The structure of the C5a receptor-blocking domain of chemotaxis inhibitory protein of *Staphylococcus aureus* is related to a group of immune evasive molecules. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 353(4), 859-872.
- Hamilton, K. K., Hattori, R., Esmon, C. T., & Sims, P. J. (1990). Complement proteins C5b-9 induce vesiculation of the endothelial plasma membrane and expose catalytic surface for assembly of the prothrombinase enzyme complex. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 265(7), 3809-3814.
- Hammel, M., Sfyroera, G., Ricklin, D., Magotti, P., Lambris, J. D., & Geisbrecht, B. V. (2007a). A structural basis for complement inhibition by *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Nature Immunology*, 8(4), 430-437.
- Hammel, M., Sfyroera, G., Ricklin, D., Magotti, P., Lambris, J. D., & Geisbrecht, B. V. (2007b). A structural basis for complement inhibition by *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Nature immunology*.
- Hanssen, A.-M., & Sollid, J. U. E. (2006). SCCmec in staphylococci: genes on the move. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology*, 46(1), 8-20.

- Harlow, E., & Lane, D. (1988). *Antibodies- a lab manual*: Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Harmat, V., Gal, P., Kardos, J., Szilagyi, K., Ambrus, G., Vegh, B., et al. (2004). The structure of MBL-associated serine protease-2 reveals that identical substrate specificities of C1s and MASP-2 are realised through different sets of enzyme-substrate interactions. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 342(5), 1533-1546.
- Haupt, K., Reuter, M., van den Elsen, J., Burman, J., Halbich, S., Richter, J., et al. (2008). The *Staphylococcus aureus* protein Sbi acts as a complement inhibitor and forms a tripartite complex with host complement factor H and C3b. *PloS Pathogens*, 4(12), 1-11.
- Hendrix, H., Lindhout, T., Mertens, K., Engels, W., & Hemker, H. (1983). Activation of human prothrombin by stoichiometric levels of staphylocoagulase. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 258(6), 3637-3644.
- Herron-Olson, L., Fitzgerald, J. R., Musser, J. M., & Kapur, V. (2007). Molecular correlates of host specialisation in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PLoS ONE*, *e1120*(10), 1-13.
- Hessell, A. J., Hangartner, L., Hunter, M., Havenith, C. E. G., Beurskens, F. J., Bakker, J. M., et al. (2007). Fc receptor but not complement binding is important in antibody protection against HIV. *Nature*, 449(7158), 101-104.
- Highlander, S. H., Hulten, K. G., Qin, X., Jiang, H., Yerrapragda, S., Mason, E. O., et al. (2007). Subtle genetic changes enchance virulence of methicillin resitant and sensitive *Staphylococcus aureus BMC Microbiology*, 7(99).
- Ho, S. N., Hunt, H. D., Horton, R. M., Pullen, J. K., & Pease, L. R. (1989). Site-directed mutageneis by overlap extension using the polymerase chain reaction. *Gene*, 77(1), 51-59.
- Holden, M. T. G., Feil, E. J., Lindsay, J. A., Peacock, S. J., Day, N. P. J., Enright, M. C., et al. (2004). Complete genome of two clinical *Staphylococcus aureus* strains: evidence for the rapid evolution of virulence and drug resistance. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 101(26), 9786-9791.
- Holden, M. T. G., Lindsay, J. A., Corton, C., Quail, M. A., Cockfield, J. D., Pathak, S., et al. (2010). Genome sequence of a recently emerged, highly transmissible multi-antibiotic and antiseptic-resistant variant of methicillin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, sequence type 239, (TW). *Journal of Bacteriology*, 192(3), 888-892.
- Holtfreter, S., Nguyen, T. T. H., Wertheim, H., Steil, L., Kusch, H., Truong, Q. P., et al. (2009). Human immune proteome in experimental colonisation with *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Clinical and Vaccine Immunology*, *16*(11), 1607-1614.

- Hornef, M. W., Wick, M. J., Rhen, M., & Normark, S. (2002). Bacterial strategies for overcoming host innate and adaptive immune responses. *Nature Immunology*, *3*(11), 1033-1040.
- Huber-Lang, M., Sarma, V., Zetoune, F. S., Rittirsch, D., Neff, T. A., McGuire, S. R., et al. (2006). Gereration of C5a in the absence of C3: a new complement activation pathway. *Nature Medicine*, 12(6), 682-687.
- Hughes-Jones, N. C. (1977). Functional affinity constants of the reaction between 125I-labelled C1q and C1q binders and their use in the measurement of plasma C1q concentrations. *Immunology*, 32(2), 191-198.
- Huseby, M., Shi, K., Brown, K., Digre, J., Mengistu, F., Seo, K. S., et al. (2007). Structure and biological activities of beta toxin from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 189(23), 8719-8726.
- Iandolo, J., Worrell, V., Groicher, K. H., Qian, Y., Tian, R., Kenton, S., et al. (2002). Comparative analysis of the genome of the temperate bacteriophages phi11, phi12, phi 12 of staphylococcus aureus 8325. *Gene*, 289(1-2), 109-118.
- Idusogie, E. E., Presta, L. G., Gazzano-Santoro, H., Totpal, K., Wong, P., Ultsch, M., et al. (2000). Mapping of the C1q binding site on rituxan, a chimeric antibody with a human IgG1 Fc. *The Journal of Immunology*, *164*(8), 4178-4184.
- Inal, J. M., Hui, K.-M., Miot, S., Lange, S., Ramirez, M. I., Schneider, B., et al. (2005). Complement C2 receptor inhibitor trispanning: a novel human complement inhibitory receptor. *The Journal of Immunolgy, 174*(1), 356-366.
- Ingham, K. C., Brew, S., Vaz, D., Sauder, D. N., & McGavin, M. J. (2004). Interaction of *Staphylococcus aureus* fibronectin binding protein with fibronectin. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 279(41), 42945-42953.
- Itoh, S., Hamada, E., Kamoshida, G., Yokoyama, R., Takii, T., Onozaki, K., et al. (2010). Staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 10 (SSL10) binds to human immunoglobulin G (IgG) and inhibits complement activation via the classical pathway. *Molecular Immunology*, 47(4), 932-938.
- Janssen, B. J. C., Christodoulidou, A., McCarthy, A., Lambris, J. D., & Gros, P. (2006). Structure of C3b reveals conformational changes that underlie complement activity. *Nature*, 444(7116), 213-216.
- Janssen, B. J. C., Huizinga, E. G., Raaijmakers, H. C. A., Roos, A., Daha, M. R., Nilsson-Ekdahl, K., et al. (2005). Structure of complement components C3 provide insights into the function and evolution of immunity. *Nature*, 437(7058), 505-511.
- Jefferis, R., & Kumararatne, D. S. (1990). Selective IgG subclass deficiency: quantification and clinical relevance. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 81(3), 357-367.

- Jefferis, R., & Lund, J. (2002). Interaction sites on human IgG-Fc for FcγR: current models. *Immunology Letters*, 82(1-2), 57-65.
- Jefferis, R., Lund, J., & Pound, J. D. (1998). IgG-Fc mediated effector functions: molecular definition of interaction sites for effector ligands and the role of glycosylation. *Immunological Reviews*, 163, 59-76.
- Jendeberg, L., Persson, B., Andersson, R., Karlsson, R., Uhlen, M., & Nilsson, B. (1995). Kinetic analysis of the interaction between Protein A domain variants and the human Fc using plasmon resonance detection. *Journal of Molecular Recognition*, 8(4), 270-278.
- Jin, T., Bokarewa, M., Foster, T. J., Mitchell, J., Higgins, J., & Tarkowski, A. (2004). Staphylococcus aureus resists human defensins by production of Staphylokinase, a novel bacterial evasion mechanism. The Journal of Immunology, 172(2), 1169-1176.
- Jongerius, I., Kohl, J., Pandey, M. K., Ruyken, M., van Kessel, K. P. M., van Srijp, J. A. G., et al. (2007). Staphylococcal complement evasion by various convertase blocking molecules. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 204(10), 2461-2471.
- Jongerius, I., Puister, M., Wu, J., Ruyken, M., van Strijp, J. A. G., & Rooijakkers, S. H. M. (2010). Staphylococcal complement inhibitor modulates phagocyte responses by dimerization of convertases. *The Journal of Immunolgy*, 184(1), 420-425.
- Kahn, M. L., Zheng, Y.-W., Huang, W., Biogmai, V., Zeng, D., Moff, S., et al. (1998). A dual thrombin receptor system for platelet activation. *Nature*, *394*(6694), 690-694.
- Kardos, J., Gal, P., Szilagyi, L., Thielens, N. M., Szilagyi, K., Lorincz, Z., et al. (2001). The role of the individual domains in the structure and function of the catalytic region of a modular serine protease C1r. *The Journal of Immunolgy, 167*(9), 5202-5208.
- Karray, S., & Zouali, M. (1997). Identification of the B cell superantigen-binding site of HIV-1 gp120. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, *94*(4), 1356-1360.
- Kishore, U., Leigh, L. E. A., Eggleton, P., Strong, P., Perdikouliis, M. V., Willis, A. C., et al. (1998). Functional characterisation of a recombinant form of the C-terminal globular head region of the B-chain of human serum complement protein, C1q. *Biochemical Journal*, 333(Pt 1), 27-32.
- Kishore, U., & Reid, K. B. M. (2000). C1q: structure, function and receptors. *Immunopharmacology*, 49, 159-170.
- Klickstein, L. B., Barbashov, S. F., Liu, T., Jack, R. M., & Nicholson-Weller, A. (1997). Complement receptor type 1 (CR1, CD35) is a receptor for C1q. *Immunity*, 7(3), 345-355.

- Kock, M. A., Hew, B. E., Bammert, H., Fritzinger, D. C., & Vogel, C.-W. (2004). Structure and function of recombinant cobra venom factor. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 279(29), 30836-30843.
- Kojouharova, M., Reid, K., & Gadjeva, M. (2010). New insights into the molecular mechanisms of classical complement activation. *Molecular Immunology*, 47(13), 2154-2160.
- Kolb, W. P., & Muller-Eberhard, H. J. (1975). Neoantigens of the membrane attack complex of human complement. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 72(5), 1687-1689.
- Krapp, S., Mimura, Y., Jefferis, R., Huber, R., & Sondermann, P. (2003). Structural analysis of human IgG-Fc glycoforms reveals a correlation between glycosylation and structural integrity. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, *325*(5), 979-989.
- Kreikemeyer, B., McDevitt, D., & Podbielski, A. (2002). The role of Map protein in *Staphylococcus aureus* matrix protein and eukayotic cell adherence. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 292(3-4), 283-295.
- Krishanswamy, S. (1990). Prothrombinase complex assembly. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 265(7), 3708-3718.
- Kuroda, M., Ohta, T., Uchiyama, I., Baba, T., Yuzawa, H., Kobayashi, I., et al. (2001). Whole genome sequencing of methicilin resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *The Lancet*, 357(9264), 1225-1240.
- Lambris, J. D., Ricklin, D., & Geibrecht, B. V. (2008). Complement evasion by human pathogens. *Nature Microbiology*, 6(2), 132-142.
- Langley, R., Wines, B., Willoughby, N., Basu, I., Proft, T., & Fraser, J. D. (2005). The staphylococcal superantigen-like protein 7 binds IgA and complement C5 and inhibits IgA-FcaRI binding and serum killing of bacteria. *The Journal of Immunology, 174*(5), 2926-2933.
- Laughton, J. M., Devillard, E., Heinrichs, D. E., Reid, G., & McCormick, J. K. (2006). Inhibition of expression of a staphyloccal superantigen-like protein by a soluble factor from Lactobacillus reuteri. *Microbiology*, 152(Pt 4), 1155-1167.
- Laursen, N. S., Gordon, N., Hermans, S., Lorenz, N., Jackson, N., Wines, B., et al. (2010). Structural basis for inhibition of complement C5 by the SSL7 protein from *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 107(8), 3681-3686.
- Law, A., & Dodds, A. W. (1997). The internal thioester and the covalent binding properties of the complement proteins C3 and C4. *Protein Science*, 6(2), 263-274.

- Law, S. K. A., Dodds, A. W., & Porter, R. R. (1984). A comparison of the properties of two classes, C4A and C4B of human complement component C4. *The EMBO Journal*, *3*(8), 1819-1823.
- Lee, B., Sharron, M., Montaner, L. J., Weissman, D., & Doms, R. W. (1999). Quantification of CD4, CCR5 and CXCR4 levels on lymphocyte subsets, dendritic cells and differentially conditioned monocyte-derived macrophages. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 96(9), 5215-5220.
- Lee, L., Hook, M., Havilan, D., Wesel, R. A., Yonter, E. O., Syribeys, P., et al. (2004). Inhibition of complement activation by a secreted *Staphylococcus aureus* protein. *The Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 190(3), 571-579.
- Leslie, A. G. W. (1992). Recent changes to MOSFLM package for processing film and image plate data. *Joint CCP4+ ESF-EAMCB Newsletter on Protein Crystallography*, 26.
- Lewis, M. J., Meehan, M., Owen, P., & Woof, J. M. (2008). A common theme in interaction of bacterial immunoglobulin binding proteins with immunoglobulins illustrated in the equine system. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 283(25), 17615-17623.
- Lindsay, J. A., & Holden, M. T. G. (2004). Staphylococcal aureus: superbug, supergenome? *Trends in Microbiology*, *12*(8), 378-385.
- Liu, C., Liu, G. Y., Song, Y., Yin, F., Hensler, M. E., Jeng, W.-Y., et al. (2008). A cholesterol biosynthesis inhibitor blocks *Staphylococcus aureus* virulence. *Science*, *319*(5868), 1391-1394.
- Liu, C., Shih, M.-H., & Tsai, P.-J. (2005). ClfA<sub>221-550</sub>, a fibrinogen-binding segment of *Staphylococcus aureus* clumping factor A disrupts fibrinogen function. *Thrombosis Haemostasis*, 94(2), 286-294.
- Liu, G. Y., Essex, A., Buchanan, J. T., Datta, V., Hoffman, H. M., Bastian, J. F., et al. (2005). *Staphylococcus aureus* golden pigment impairs neutrophil killing and promotes virulence through its antioxidant activity. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 202(2), 209-215.
- Loughman, A., Fitzgerald, J. R., Brennan, M. R., Higgins, J., Downer, R., Cox, D., et al. (2005). Role of fibrinogen, immunoglobulin and complement in platelet activation promoted by *Staphylococcus aureus* clumping factor A. *Molecular microbiology*, *57*(3), 804-818.
- Lowy, F. D. (1998). *Staphylococcus aureus* infections. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 399(8), 520-532.
- Lu, J., Teh, B. K., Wang, L., Wang, L., Tan, Y. S., Lai, M. C., et al. (2008). The classical and regulatory functions of C1q in immunity and autoimmunity. *Cellular and Molecular Immunology*, 5(1), 9-21.

- Lu, J., Wu, X., & Teh, B. K. (2007). The regulatory roles of C1q. *Immunobiology*, 212(4-5), 245-252.
- Lucas, M. A., Fretto, L. J., & McKee, P. A. (1983). The binding of human plasminogen to fibrin and fibrinogen. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 258(7), 4249-4256.
- Luong, T. T., Dunman, P. M., Murphy, E., Projan, S. J., & Lee, C. Y. (2006). Transcription profiling of the *mgrA* regulon in *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 188(5), 1899-1910.
- Maenaka, K., van der Merwe, A., Stuart, D. I., Jones, Y., & Sondermann, P. (2001). The human low affinity Fcγ receptors IIa, IIb and III bind IgG with fast kinetics and distinct thermodynamic properties. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, *276*(48), 44898-448904.
- Markiewski, M. M., Nilsson, B., Ekdahl, K. N., Mollnes, T. E., & Lambris, J. D. (2007). Complement and coagulation: strangers or partners in crime? *Trends in Immunology*, 28(4), 184-192.
- Mazmanian, S. K., Liu, G., Ton-That, H., & Schneewind, O. (1999). *Staphylococcus aureus* sortase, an enzyme that anchors surface proteins to the cell wall. *Science*, 285(5428), 760-763.
- McCoy, A. J., Grosse-Kunstleve, R. W., Storoni, L. C., & Read, R. J. (2005). Likelihood-enhanced fast translation functions. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, *D61*(4), 458-464.
- Mendina, E. (2009). Neutrophil extracellular traps: a strategic tactic to defeat pathogens with potential consequences for the host. *Journal of Innate Immunity*, 1(3), 176-180.
- Moon, K. E., Gorski, J. P., & Hughli, T. E. (1981). Complete primary structure of human C4a anaphylatoxin. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 256(16), 8685-8692.
- Moreland, N., Ashton, R., Baker, H. M., Ivanovic, I., Patterson, S., Arcus, V. L., et al. (2005). A flexible and economical medium-throughput strategy for protein production and crystallisation. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, *D61*(Pt 10), 1378-1385.
- Morgan, A., Jones, N. D., Nesbitt, A. M., Chaplin, L., Bodmer, M. W., & Emtage, J. S. (1995). The N-terminal end of the CH2 domain of chimeric human IgG1 and anti-HLA-DR is necessary for C1q, FcγRI and FcγRIII binding. *Immunology*, 86(2), 319-324.
- Morgan, P., & Walport, M. J. (1991). Complement deficiency and disease. *Immunology Today*, 12(9), 301-306.

- Morse, S. I. (1962). Studies on the chemistry and immunochemistry of cell walls of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 116(2), 229-245.
- Mosher, D. F. (1975). Crosslinking of cold insoluble globulin by fibrin-stabilizing factor. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 250, 6614-6621.
- Moza, B., Varma, A. K., Buonpane, R. A., Zhu, P., Herfst, C. A., Nicholson, M. J., et al. (2007). Structural basis of T-cell specificity and activation by the bacterial superantigen TSST-1. *The EMBO Journal*, 26(4), 1187-1197.
- Murshudov, G. N., Vagin, A. A., & Dodson, E. J. (1997). Refinement of macromolecular structures by the maximum-likelihood method. *Acta Crystallographica*, *D53*(Pt 3), 240-255.
- Mwangi, M. M., Wu, S. W., Zhou, Y., Sieradzki, K., de Lencastre, H., Richardson, P., et al. (2007). Tracking the *in vivo* evolution of multidrug resistance in *Staphylococcus aureus* by whole-genome sequencing. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 104(22), 9451-9456.
- Navarre, W. W., & Schneewind, O. (1999). Surface proteins of gram-positive bacteria and mechanisms of their targetting to the cell wall envelope. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 63(1), 174-229.
- Neoh, H.-m., Cui, L., Yuzawa, H., Takeuchi, F., Matsuo, M., & Hiramatsu, K. (2008). Mutated response regulator *graR* is responsible for phenotypic conversion of *Staphylococcus aureus* from heterogenous vancomycin-intermediate resistance to vancomycin-intermediate resistance. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotheraphy*, 52(1), 45-53.
- Nielsen, H., Engelbrecht, J., Brunak, S., & Heijne, G. v. (1997). Identification of prokaryotic and eukaryotic signal peptides and prediction of their cleavage sites. *Protein Engineering*, 10(1), 1-6.
- Nimmerjahn, F., & Ravetch, J. V. (2006). Fcγ receptors: old friends and new family members. *Immunity*, 24(1), 19-28.
- Novick, R. P. (2003). Mobile genetic elements and bacterial toxinoses: the superantigenencoding pathogenicity islands of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Plasmid*, 49(2), 93-105.
- Novick, R. P., Schlievert, P., & Ruzin, A. (2001). Pathogenicity and resistance islands of staphylococci. *Microbes and Infection*, *3*(4), 585-594.
- Nubel, U., Dordel, J., Kurt, K., Strommenger, B., Weslt, H., Skukla, S. K., et al. (2010). A timescale for evolution, population, expansion, and spatial spread of an emerging clone of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *PloS pathogens*, 6(4), e1000855.

- Oganesyan, V., Gao, C., Shirinian, L., Wu, H., & Dall'Acqua, W. F. (2008). Structural characterization of a human Fc fragment engineered for lack of effector functions. *Acta Crystallographica*, 64(Pt 6), 700-704.
- Palazzolo-Ballance, a. M., Reniere, M. L., Braughton, K. R., Sturdevant, D. E., Otto, M., Kreiswirth, B. N., et al. (2008). Neutrophil microbicides induce a pathogen survival response in community associated methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*. *The Journal of Immunology*, *180*(1), 500-509.
- Palma, M., Wade, D., Flock, M., & Flock, J.-I. (1998). Multiple binding sites in the interaction between an extracellular fibrinogen-binding protein from *Staphylococcus aureus* and fibrinogen. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 273(21), 13177-13181.
- Patel, A. H., Nowlan, P., Weavers, E. D., & Foster, T. (1987). Virulence of Protein A-deficient and alpha toxin-deficient mutants of *Staphylococcus aureus* isolated by allele replacement. *Infection and Immunity*, 55(12), 3103-3110.
- Patel, L., Charlton, S. J., Chambers, J. K., & Macphee, C. H. (2001). Expression and functional analysis of chemokine receptors in human peripheral blood leukocyte population. *Cytokine*, *14*(1), 27-36.
- Peacock, S. J., de Silva, I., & Lowry, F. D. (2001). What determines nasal carriage of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Trends in Microbiology*, 9(12), 605-610.
- Pedelacq, J.-D., Maveyraud, L., Prevost, G., Baba-Moussa, L., Gonzalez, A., Courcelle, E., et al. (1999). The structure of a *Staphylococcus aureus* leucocidin component (LukF-PV) reveals the fold of the water-soluble species of a family of transmembrane pore-forming toxins. *Structure*, 7(3), 277-287.
- Perrakis, A., Harkiolaki, M., Willson, K. S., & Lamzin, V. S. (2001). ARP/wARP and molecular replacement. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, *D57*(Pt 10), 1445-1450.
- Peschel, A., Jack, R. W., Otto, M., Collins, L., Staubitz, P., Nicholson, G., et al. (2001). *Staphylococcus aureus* resistance to human defensins and evasion of neutrophil killing via the novel virulence factor MprF is based on modification of membrane lipids with L-lysine. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 193(9), 1067-1076.
- Petersen, S. V., Thiel, S., & Jensenius, J. C. (2001). The mannan-binding lectin pathway of complement activation: biology and disease association. *Molecular Immunology*, 38(2-3), 133-149.
- Peterson, P. K., Verhoef, J., Sabath, L. D., & Quie, P. G. (1977). Effect of Protein A on staphylococcal opsonisation. *Infection and Immunity*, 15(3), 760-764.

- Pickering, M. C., Cook, T., Warren, J., Bygrave, A. E., Moss, J., Walport, M. J., et al. (2002). Uncontrolled C3 activation causes membranoproliferative glomerulonephritis in mice deficient in complement factor H. *Nature Genetics*, 31(4), 424-428.
- Postma, B., Kleibeuker, W., Poppelier, M. J. J. G., Boonstra, M., van Kessel, K. P. M., van Strijp, J. A. G., et al. (2005). Residues 10 -18 within the C5a receptor N-terminus compose a binding domain for chemotaxis inhibitory protein of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 280(3), 2020-2027.
- Prabakaran, P., Vu, B. K., Gan, J., Feng, Y., Dimitrov, D. S., & Ji, X. (2008). Structure of an isolated unglycoslyated antibody C(H)2 antibody. *Acta Crystallographica Biological Crystallography*, 64(Pt 10), 1062-1067.
- Prat, C., Bestebroer, J., de Haas, C. J. C., van Strijp, J. A. G., & van Kessel, K. P. M. (2006). A new staphylococcal anti-inflammatory protein that antagonises the formyl peptide receptor-like 1. *The Journal of Immunology*, *177*(11), 8017-8026.
- Prat, C., Haas, P.-J., Bestebroer, J., de Haas, C., van Srijp, J. A. G., & van Kessel, K. (2009). A homolog of formyl peptide receptor-like 1 (FPRL1) inhibitor from Staphylococcus aureus (FPRL1 inhibitory protein) that inhibits FPRL1 and FPR. *The Journal of Immunolgy*, 183(10), 6569-6578.
- Prevost, G., Cribier, C., Couppie, P., Petiau, P., Supersac, G., Finck-Barbancon, V., et al. (1995). Panton-valentine leucocidin and gamma-hemolysin from *Staphylococcus aureus* ATCC49775 are encoded by distinct genetic loci and have different biological activities. *Infection and Immunity*, 63(10), 4121-4129.
- Prodeus, A. P., Goerg, S., Shen, L.-M., Pozdnyakova, O. O., Chu, L., Alicot, E. A., et al. (1998). A critical role for complement in maintenance of self tolerance. *Immunity*, 9(5), 721-731.
- Proft, T., & Fraser, J. D. (2003). Bacterial superantigens. *Clincal and Experimental Immunology*, 133(3), 299-306.
- Quie, P. G., White, J. G., Holmes, B., & Good, R. A. (1967). *In vitro* bactericidal capacity of human polymorphonuclear leukocytes: diminished activity in chronic granulomatosus disease of childhood. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 46(4), 668-679.
- Rabijns, A., De Bondt, H. L., & De Ranter, C. (1997). Three-dimensional structure of staphylokinase, a plasminogen activator with therapeutic potential. *Nature Structural Biology*, 4(5), 357-360.
- Ramsland, P. A., Willoughby, N., Trist, H. M., Farrugia, W., Hogarth, M., & Fraser, J. D. (2007). Structural basis for evasion of IgA immunity by *Staphylococcus aureus* revealed in the complex of SSL7 with Fc of human IgA1. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 104(38), 15051-15056.

- Ramu, P., Tanskanen, R., Holmberg, M., Lahteenmaki, K., Korhonen, T., & Meri, S. (2007). The surface protease PgtE of Salmonella enterica affects complement activity by proteolytically cleaving C3b, C4b and C5. *FEBS Letters*, 581(9), 1716-1720.
- Randall, T. D., King, L. B., & Corley, R. B. (1990). The biological effects of IgM hexamer formation. *European Journal of Immunology*, 20(9), 1971-1979.
- Reilly, B. D. (1999). Analysis of human C4A and C4B binding to an immune complex in serum. *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 117(1), 12-18.
- Reilly, B. D., & Mold, C. (1997). Quantitative analysis of C4Ab and C4Bb binding to the C3b/C4b receptor (CRI, CD35). *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 110(2), 310-316.
- Ritchie, G. E., Moffatt, B. E., Sim, R. B., Morgan, P., Dwek, R. A., & Rudd, P. M. (2002). Glycosylation and the complement system. *Chemical Reviews*, 102(2), 305-319.
- Rooijakkers, S. H., Wu, J., Ruyken, M., van Domselaar, R., Planken, K. L., Tzekou, A., et al. (2009). Structural and functional implications of the alternative complement pathway C3 convertase stabilised by a staphylococcal inhibitor. *Nature Immunology*, *10*(7), 920-927.
- Rooijakkers, S. H. M., Ruyken, M., Roos, A., Daha, M. R., Presanis, J. S., Sim, R. B., et al. (2005). Immune evasion by a staphylococcal complement inhibitor that acts on C3 convertases. *Nature Immunology*, 6(9), 920-927.
- Rooijakkers, S. H. M., Ruyken, M., van Roon, J., van Kessel, K. P. M., van Strijp, J. A. G., & van Warnel, W. J. B. (2006). Early expression of SCIN and CHIPS drives instant immune evasion by *Staphylococcus aureus*. *Cellular Microbiology*, 8(8), 1282-1293.
- Rooijakkers, S. H. M., van Kessel, K. P. M., & van Strijp, J. A. G. (2005). Staphylococcal innate immune evasion. *Trends in Microbiology*, *13*(12), 596-601.
- Rooijakkers, S. H. M., & van Strijp, J. A. G. (2007). Bacterial complement evasion. *Molecular Immunology*, 44(1-3), 23-32.
- Rooijakkers, S. H. M., van Wamel, W. J. B., Ruyken, M., van Kessel, K. P. M., & Van Srijp, J. A. G. (2005). Anti-opsonic properties of staphylokinase. *Microbes and Infection*, 7(3), 476-484.
- Root, R. K., Rosenthal, A. S., & Balestra, D. J. (1972). Abnormal bactericidal, metabolic, and lysosomal functions of Chediak-Higashi syndrome leukocytes. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, *51*(3), 649-665.

- Rosenstein, R., Nerz, C., Biswas, L., Resch, A., Raddatz, G., Shuster, S. C., et al. (2009). Genome analysis of the meat starter culture bacterium *Staphylcoccus carnosus* TM300. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 75(3), 811-822.
- Rutkowski, M. J., Sughrue, M. E., Kane, A. J., Mills, S. A., Fang, S., & Parsa, A. T. (2010). Complement and the central nervous system: emerging roles in development, protection and regeneration. *Immunology and Cell Biology*, 88(8), 781-786.
- Sakiniene, E., Bremell, T., & Tarkowski, A. (1999). Compelment depletion aggravates Staphylococcus aureus speticaemia and septic arthritis. Clinical and Experimental Immunology, 115(1), 95-102.
- Sambrano, G. R., Weiss, E. J., Zheng, Y.-W., Huang, W., & Coughlin, S. R. (2001). Role of thrombin signalling in platelets in haemostasis and thrombosis. *Nature*, *413*(6851), 74-78.
- Sauer-Eriksson, E., Kleywegt, G. J., Uhlen, M., & Jones, T. A. (1995). Crystal structure of the C2 fragment of streptococcal Protein G in complex with the Fc domain of human IgG. *Structure*, *3*(3), 265-278.
- Seelen, M. A., Roos, A., Wieslander, J., Mollnes, T. E., Sjoholm, A. G., Wurzner, R., et al. (2005). Functional analysis of the classical, alternative, and MBL pathways of the complement system: standardization and validation of a simple ELISA. *Journal of Immunological Methods*, 296(1-2), 187-198.
- Shevchenko, A., Wilm, M., Vrm, O., & Mann, M. (1996). Mass spectrometric sequencing of proteins from silver stained polyacylamide gels. *Analytical chemistry*, 68(5), 850-858.
- Shibata, H., Ngaoka, M., Sakai, M., Sawada, H., Watanabe, T., & Yokokura, T. (1994). Kinetic studies on the plasminogen activation by the staphylokinase-plasmin complex. *Journal of Biochemistry*, 115(4), 738-742.
- Shields, R. L., Namenuk, A. K., Hong, K., Meng, Y. G., Rae, J., Briggs, J., et al. (2001). High resolution mapping of the binding site on human IgG1 for FcγRI, FcγRII, FcγRIII and FcRn and design of IgG1 variants with improved binding to the FcγR. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 276(9), 6591-6604.
- Sibbald, M. J. J. B., Ziebandt, A. K., Engelman, S., Heker, M., de Jong, A., Harmsen, H. J., et al. (2006). Mapping the pathways of staphylococcal pathogenesis by comparative secretomics. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 70(3), 755-788.
- Sieprawska-Lupa, M., Mydel, P., Krawczyk, K., Wojcik, K., Puklo, M., Lupa, B., et al. (2004). Degradation of human antimicrobial peptides LL-37 by *Staphylococcus aureus*-derived proteinase. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotheraphy*, 48(12), 4673-4679.

- Sieradzki, K., Roberts, R. B., Haber, S. W., & Tomasz, A. (1999). The development of vancomycin resistance in a patient with methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* infection. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 340(7), 517-523.
- Silverman, G. J., & Goodyear, C. S. (2006). Confounding B-cell defences:lessons from a staphylococcal superantigen. *Nature Reviews Immunology*, 6(6), 465-475.
- Silverman, G. J., Pires, R., & Bouvet, J. P. (1996). An endogenous sialoprotein and a bacterial B cell superantigen compete in their VH family-specific binding interaction with Igs. *Journal of Immunology*, *157*(10), 4496-4502.
- Sims, P. J., & Wiedmer, T. (1991). The response of human platelets to activated components of the complement system. *Immunology Today*, 12(9), 338-342.
- Sivaraman, K., Venkataraman, N., Tsai, J., Dewell, S., & Cole, A. M. (2008). Genome sequencing and analysis reveals possible determinants of *Staphylococcus aureus* nasal carriage. *BMC Genomics*, 9, 433.
- Smyth, D. S., Meaney, W. J., Hartigan, P. J., & Smyth, C. J. (2007). Occurence of ssl genes in isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus* from animal infection. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 56(Pt 3), 418-425.
- Sondermann, P., Huber, R., Ooshuizen, V., & Jacob, U. (2000). The 3.2A crystal stucture of the human IgG1 Fc fragment-FcγIII complex. *Nature*, 406(6793), 267-273.
- Starovasnik, M. A., O'Connell, M. P., Fairbrother, W. J., & Kelly, R. F. (1999). Antibody variable region binding by staphylococcal protein A: thermodynamic analysis and location of the Fv binding site on E-domain. *Protein Science*, 8(7), 1423-1431.
- Stauff, D. L., Bagaley, D., Torres, V. J., Joyce, R., Andersn, K. L., Kuechenmeister, L., et al. (2008). *Staphylococcus aureus* HrtA is an ATPase required for protection against heme toxicity and prevention of a transcriptional heme stress response. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 190(10), 3588-3596.
- Strey, C. W., Markiewski, M., Mastellos, D., Tudoran, R., Spruce, L. A., Greenbaum, L. E., et al. (2003). The proinflammatory mediators C3a and C5a are essential for liver regeneration. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 198(6), 913-923.
- Takei, S., Arora, Y. K., & Walker, S. M. (1993). Intravenous immunoglobulin contains specific antibodies inhibitory to activation of T cells by Staphylococcal toxin superantigens. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, *91*(2), 602-607.
- Tan, L. K., Shopes, R. J., Oi, V. T., & Morrison, S. L. (1990). Influence of the hinge region on complement activation, C1q binding, and segmental flexibility in chimeric human immunoglobulin. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 87(1), 162-166.

- Tedesco, F., Pausa, M., Nardon, E., Introna, M., Mantovani, A., & Dobrina, A. (1997). The cytolytically inactive terminal complement complex activates endothelial cells to express adhesion molecules and tissue factor procoagulant activity. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 185(9), 1619-1627.
- Theil, S., Peteren, S. V., Vorup-Jensen, T., Matsushita, M., Fujita, T., Stover, C. M., et al. (2000). Interaction of C1q and mannan-binding lectin (MBL) with C1r, C1s, MBL-associated serine proteases 1 and 2, and the MBL-associated protein MAp19. *The Journal of Immunology*, 165(2), 878-887.
- Thern, A., Stenberg, L., Dahlback, B., & Lindahl, G. (1995). Ig-binding surface proteins of *Streptococcus pyogenes* also bind human C4b-binding protein (C4BP), a regulatory component of the complement system. *The Journal of Immunolgy*, 154(1), 375-386.
- Thiel, S., Vorup-Jensen, T., Stover, C. M., Schwaeble, W., Laursen, S. B., Poulsen, K., et al. (1997). A second serine protease associated with mannan-binding lectin that activates complement. *Nature*, 386(6624), 506-510.
- Thommesen, J. E., Michaelsen, T. E., Loset, G. A., Sandlie, I., & Brekke, O. H. (2000). Lysine 322 in human IgG3 CH2 domain is crucial for antibody dependent complement activation. *Molecular Immunology*, *37*(16), 995-1004.
- Thompson, J. D., Higgins, D. G., & Gibson, T. J. (1994). CLUSTALW: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 22(22), 4673-4680.
- Torres, V. J., Stauff, D. L., Pishchany, G., Bezbradica, J. S., Gordy, L. E., Iturrengui, J., et al. (2007). A *Staphylococcus aureus* regulatory system that responds to host heme and modulates virulence. *Cell Host Microbe*, 1(2), 109-119.
- Travis, S. M., Anderson, N. N., Forsyth, W. R., Espiritu, C., Conway, B. D., Greenberg, E. P., et al. (2000). Bactericidal activity of mammalian cathelicidin-derived peptides. *Infection and Immunity*, 68(5), 2748-2755.
- Ubukata, K., Nonoguchi, R., Matsuhashi, M., & Konno, M. (1989). Expression and inducibility in *Staphylococcus aureus* of the *mecA* gene, which encodes a methicillin-resistant *S.aureus*-specific penicillin-binding protein. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 171(5), 2882-2885.
- Ulrich, R. G. (2000). Evolving superantigens of *Staphylococcus aureus*. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology*, 27(1), 1-7.
- Upadhyay, A., Burman, J. D., Clark, E. A., Leung, E., Isenman, D. E., van den Elsen, J. M. H., et al. (2008). Structure-function analysis of the C3 binding region of *Staphylococcus aureus* immue subversion protein Sbi. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 283(32), 22113-22120.

- Valet, G., & Cooper, N. R. (1974). Isolation and characterisation of the proenzyme form of the C1s subunit of the first complement component. *The Journal of Immunology*, 112(1), 339-350.
- van den Elsen, J. M. H., Martin, A., Wong, V., Clemenza, L., Rose, D. R., & Isenman, D. E. (2002). X-ray crystal structure of the C4d fragment of human complement component C4. *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 322(5), 1103-1115.
- Verburgh, H. A., Peterson, P. K., Nguyen, B. T., Sisson, S. P., & Kim, Y. (1982). Opsonisation of encapsulated *Staphylococcus aureus*: the role of specific antibody and complement. *The Journal of Immunology*, 129(4), 1681-1687.
- Vojtov, N., Ross, H. F., & Novick, R. P. (2002). Global repression of exotoxin synthesis by staphylococcal superantigens. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science*, 99(15), 10102-10107.
- von Eiff, C., Becker, K., Machka, K., Stammer, H., & Peters, G. (2001). Nasal carriage as a source of *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 344(1), 11-16.
- Voyich, J. M., Sturdevant, K. R. B. D. E., Whitney, A. R., Said-Salim, B., Porcella, S. F., Long, D., et al. (2005). Insights into mechanisms used by Staphylococcus aureus to avoid destruction by human neutrophils. *The Journal of Immunology*, 175(6), 3907-3919.
- Walenkap, A. M. E., Boer, I. G. J., Bestebroer, J., Rozeveld, D., Timmer-Bosscha, H., Hemrika, W., et al. (2009). Staphylococcal superantigen-like 10 inhibits CXCL12-induced human tumor cell migration. *Neoplasia*, 11(4), 333-344.
- Walker, P. A., Leong, L. E. C., Ng, P. W. P., Tan, S. H., Waller, S., Murphy, D., et al. (1994). Efficient and rapid affinity purification of proteins using recombinant fusion proteases. *Nature Biotechnology*, *12*(6), 601-605.
- Wallis, R., Dodds, A. W., Mitchell, D. A., Sim, R. B., Reid, K. B. M., & Schewaeble, W. J. (2007). Molecular interactions between MASP-2, C4 and C2 and their activation fragments leading to complement activation via the lectin pathway. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 282(11), 7844-7851.
- Walport, M. J. (2001). Complement. New England Journal of Medicine, 344(14), 1058-1066.
- Walter, T. S., Meier, C., Assenberg, R., Au, K.-F., Ren, J., Verma, A., et al. (2006). Lysine methylation as a routine ways and means rescue strategy for protein crystallizaiton. *Structure*, 14(11), 1617-1622.
- Wang, A. C., & Wang, I. Y. (1977). Cleavage sites of human IgG1 immunoglobulin by papain. *Immunochemistry*, 14(3), 197-200.

- Warn-Cramer, B. J., & Bajaj, P. (1986). Intrinsic versus extrinsic coagulation. *Biochemical Journal*, 239(3), 757-762.
- Williams, R. J., Ward, H. M., Henderson, B., Poole, S., O'hara, B. P., Wilson, M., et al. (2000). Identification of a novel gene cluster encoding staphylococcal exotoxin-like proteins: characterisation of the prototypic gene and its protein product, SET1. *Infection and Immunity*, 68(6), 4407-4415.
- Wines, B., Powell, M. S., Parren, P. W. H. I., Barnes, N., & Hogarth, P. M. (2000). The IgG Fc contains distinct FcR binding sites: the leukocyte receptors FcγRI and FcγRIIa bind to a region in the Fc distinct from that recognised by neonatal FcR and Protein A. *The Journal of Immunology*, *164*(10), 5313-5318.
- Wines, B. D., Willoughby, N., Fraser, J. D., & Hogarth, P. M. (2006). A competitive mechanism for staphylococcal toxin SSL7 inhibiting the leukocyte IgA receptor, FcαRI, is revealed by SSL7 binding at the Cα2/Cα3 interface of IgA. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 281(3), 1389-1393.
- Wright, A. J., Higginbottom, A., Philipee, D., Upadhyay, A., Bagby, S., Read, R. C., et al. (2007). Characterisation of receptor binding by the chemotaxis inhibitory protein of *Staphylococcus aureus* and the effects of the host immune response. *Molecular Immunology*, 44(10), 2507-2517.
- Wuhrer, M., Stam, J. C., van de Geijn, F. E., Koeleman, C. A. M., Verrips, T., Dolhain, R. J. E. M., et al. (2007). Glycosylation profiling of immunoglobulin G (IgG) subclasses from human serum. *Proteomics*, 7(22), 4070-4081.
- Yamaguchi, Y., Nishimura, M., Nagano, M., Yagi, H., Sasakawa, H., Uchida, K., et al. (2006). Glycoform-dependent conformational alteration of the Fc region of human immunoglobulin G1 as revealed by NMR spectroscopy. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta General Subjects*, 1760(4), 693-700.
- Yasui, K., & Baba, A. (2006). Therapeutic potential of superoxide dismutase (SOD) for resolution of inflammation. *Inflammation Research*, 55(9), 359-363.
- Zakour, N. L. B., Guinane, C. M., & Fitzgerald, J. R. (2008). Pathogenomics of the staphylococci: insights into niche adaptation and the emergence of new virulent strains. *Federation of European Microbiological Societies*, 289(1), 1-12.
- Zipfel, P. F., & Reuter, M. (2009). Complement activation products C3a and C4a as endogenous antimicrobial peptides. *International Journal of Peptide Research and Therapeutics*, 15(2), 87-95.
- Zipfel, P. F., Wurzner, R., & Skerka, C. (2007). Complement evasion of pathogens: common strategies are shard by diverse organisms. *Molecular Immunology*, 44(16), 3850-3857.